

# BROADCAST ENGINEERING

AN INTERTEC PUBLICATION

October 1987/\$3

AJ3100---MYE757000 XXXX BEQ  
R1010187000000 26 A 001  
RAYMOND MEYERS BE  
BENCHMARK COMMUNICATION CORP.  
4700 SW 75TH AVE  
MIAMI FL 33155

## Magnetic media special report

1987  
Salary Survey  
pg. 22

- **DESIGNED TO PERFORM**
- **BUILT TO LAST**
- **PRICED TO SELL**

## THE ADM RM1083 COMPACT AUDIO MIXER

The ADM RM1083 is a self-contained, rack-mountable mixer designed for both mobile and fixed installations. It offers the most needed audio console features not generally found in a portable audio mixer, such as eight inputs that are switchable between microphone and line source, transformer coupling, phase reversal, 30 db of gain adjustment and a high pass filter. A three band equalizer with carefully chosen frequencies optimizes your audio performance for either a mobile or fixed application.

Designed with stereo in mind, the RM1083 provides panning on each input with in/out switching, a line up oscillator bus assignment, eight direct outputs, transformer coupled main and auxiliary outputs and a host of other features make the RM1083 the most versatile rack-mounted mixer available today.

Built with traditional ADM quality, the RM1083 will handle the roughest mobile or fixed use and still deliver the top performance the commercial broadcaster has learned to expect from ADM. The RM1083 is backed by our exclusive five year warranty, as are all ADM products.

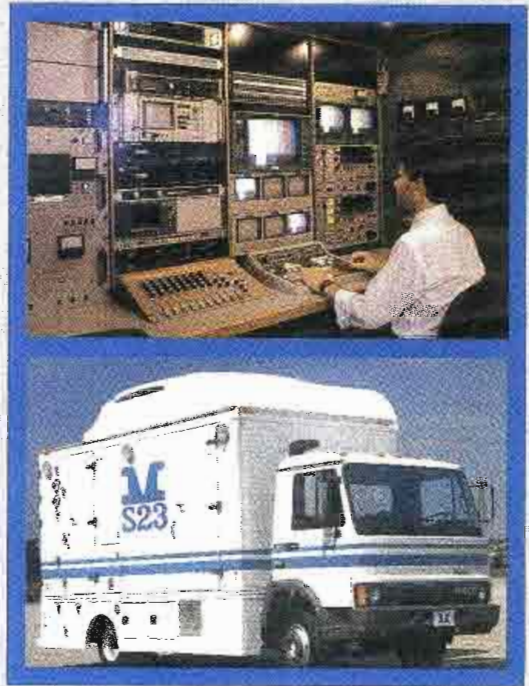


Contact ADM, your regional manager or audio distributor.



ADM Technology, Inc.  
 1626 E. Big Beaver Road, Troy, Michigan 48084  
 Phone: (313) 524-2100 TLX 23-1114  
 Circle (1) on Reply Card

# Cross-Country Communication



With the antenna  
that works!  
In Brownsville,  
In Seattle,  
In Miami,  
*Everywhere!*

Midwest combines its mobile production unit experience with the latest antenna technology to bring you the S-23, a mobile satellite communications system that enables you to uplink a story from virtually anywhere.

The S-23 incorporates a Vertex 2.6M antenna with 50db gain into a unit that is spacious enough for full production capability, yet has excellent weight distribution and a wide GVW safety margin.

An integral deployment and positioning system ensures antenna accuracy, even in heavy weather. You

can choose from a variety of equipment configurations and several domestic and foreign chassis models.

Call for specifications and antenna patterns on the S-23, S-18, S-1 Fly-away or any of our mobile satellite communications systems.

The Midwest S-23. The mobile satellite communications system that works. Everywhere.

- 2.6M Vertex Antenna
- >50db Gain at 14.25 GHz
  - >35db Cross Polar Isolation
  - Meets 29-25 log  $\Theta$  FCC 2° Spacing Curves



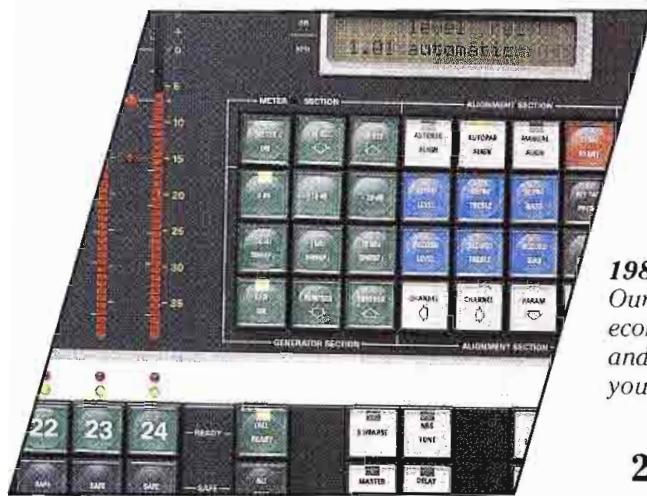
**MIDWEST**  
Communications Corp.

One Sperti Drive  
Edgewood, KY 41017  
606-331-8990

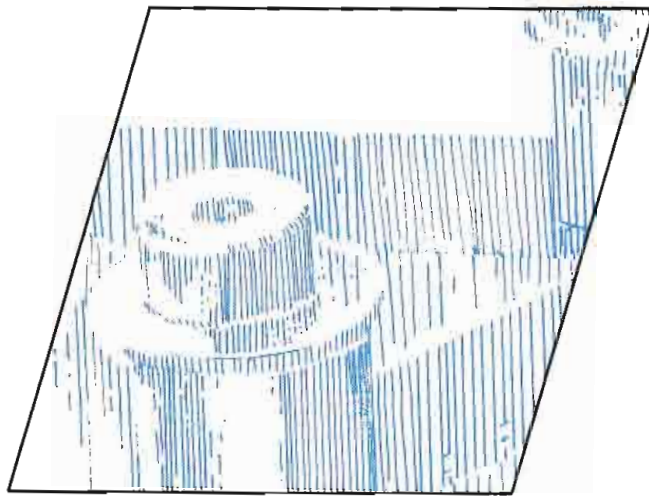
Circle (3) on Reply Card

# Contents

October 1987 • Volume 29 • Number 10



Page 54



Page 98



Page 108

## ON THE COVER

Magnetic recording tape is a crucial element in the broadcast industry. It is often taken for granted, but its portability and flexibility make it a convenient storage medium. The cover design concept was conceived by **BE** graphic designer Kristi Sherman. Photography courtesy of Doug Schwartz, Flightspeed Graphics. (Tape reel provided by Sony.)

# BROADCAST engineering

## 1987 SALARY SURVEY:

Our 7th annual salary survey examines the state of the economy for broadcasters. Detailed breakdown on pay scales and fringe benefits will let you know where you stand whether you're in engineering, operations or management.

## 22 1987 Salary Survey

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor  
Smaller increases and greater stability are the trends in broadcast salaries.

## MAGNETIC MEDIA SPECIAL REPORT:

Though magnetic recording tape is often taken for granted, the broadcast industry probably could not operate without it. Our examination of these important topics will explore current and future capabilities of tape.

## 48 Tape as a Recording Medium

By Robert N. Herman, 3M Magnetic Media Division  
A magnetic tape formulation is a mix of black magic and functional requirements.

## 54 The Evolution of Audio Recording

By Doug Beard, Studer Revox America  
One keypad and a liquid-crystal display replace 384 trim pots. What would Bing think?

## 67 The Evolution of Video Recording

By Carl Bentz, technical and special projects editor  
The concepts of an 1898 experiment in magnetic recording led to the video formats of today.

## 84 Preserving Magnetic Tape

By Walter E. Davies, Gamma Omega Associates  
The sounds of the world are preserved on magnetic tape. They can be kept alive for only as long as the tape lasts.

## 90 Erasing Magnetic Tape

By Robert A. Schultz, Data Security  
To erase magnetic media, be aware of Oe.

## OTHER FEATURES:

## 98 The Art of Film-to-Tape Transfer

By Colin J. Brown, Rank Cintel

## 108 Video in Transition, Part 3

By Paul McGoldrick, Magni Systems

## 124 23GHz Microwave Propagation

By John E. Matz, Motorola

## DEPARTMENTS

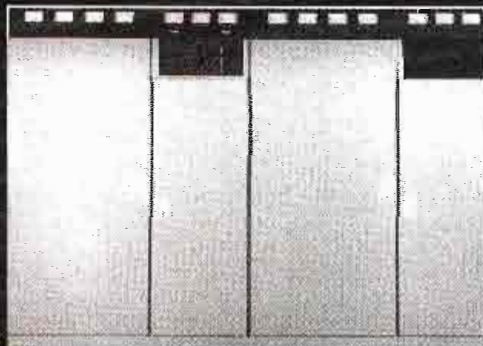
4 News	138 Applied Technology: Dolby SR noise reduction
6 Editorial	150 Show Preview: SBE
8 FCC Update	156 Field Report: Sony BVP-360
10 Strictly TV	160 News/Special Report: On the Receiving End
12 re: Radio	162 SBE Update
14 Satellite Technology	166 Station-to-Station
16 Circuits	174 People
18 Troubleshooting	175 Business
20 Management for Engineers	178 New Products



**WHEN LOOKING FOR THE LATEST TECHNOLOGY  
IN UHF AND VHF TRANSMITTERS...**

Comark's recent track record of technological innovations is unmatched by any other US manufacturer. This impressive history of recognized advancements demonstrates our commitment to the future. A commitment backed by continuing substantial investments in research and product development activities.

Incorporating new technology into today's products is your assurance that the Comark transmitter purchased now will still be current in the year 2000.



**COMARK  
IS HERE**

**COMARK COMMUNICATIONS, INC.**  
A Thomson-CSF Company

Route 309 & Advance Lane • Colmar, PA 18915  
(215) 822-0777 • Telex: 846075

Circle (4) on Reply Card

## SMPTE agrees on HDTV parameters

The Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers (SMPTE) working group on high-definition electronic productions has approved a document specifying signal parameters of the 1,125-line/60-field high-definition TV system.

Following final approval by the SMPTE, the standard will be submitted to the American National Standard Institute (ANSI) for acceptance as an American national standard.

The document specifies the HDTV system parameters, which are critical for ensuring the compatibility of equipment and the ease of program interchange. An important part of the document is the specification on colorimetry, which was contributed to the working group by an ad hoc group chaired by Leroy Demarsh of the Eastman Kodak Company. The specification, one of the most complete and unambiguous colorimetry specifications ever detailed, is seen as an impor-

tant step in a planned development aimed at achieving a wide color gamut, constant luminance HDTV system.

The work by the society on HDTV was undertaken in response to requests from the U.S. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC), the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and the CTV Network in Canada. The specifications for the signal parameters were prepared by an HDTV ad hoc group chaired by Keith Field of the CBC, then submitted to the working group. The ad hoc group's efforts received the active support of many companies and organizations, including HDTV equipment manufacturers and users of the Broadcast Technology Association of Japan.

## FM radio improves road safety in Italy

Radio-televisione Italia (RAI) is installing "roadside radio" as its contribution to improving highway safety in Italy. A single FM frequency (103MHz) will be used

to cover all main roads.

Tests have shown this mode of operation to be feasible if a few simple precautions are observed. Areas of approximately equal field strength (mush zones) must be minimized; modulation delays must be kept to a few microseconds; modulation depths must be maintained to within a few tenths of a decibel; and the carriers should be kept as nearly coherent as possible.

Trials have been completed on a section of the main highway between Florence and Bologna. Fiber-optic cables are used to carry the signals to the individual transmitters. The system has been engineered to meet these criteria. "Leaky cables" will be used to carry the signal in highway tunnels. It is planned to extend the system so that it will eventually cover all main roads in Italy.

The roadside radio stations will broadcast road condition information in an effort to reduce the high number of accidents on Italian thoroughfares.

*Continued on page 176*

## BROADCAST engineering

Editorial and advertising correspondence should be addressed to: P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212-9981 (a suburb of Kansas City, MO); (913) 888-4664. Telex: 42-4156 Intertec OLPK. Circulation correspondence should be sent to the above address, under P.O. Box 12937. RAPIDFAX: 913-888-7243.

### EDITORIAL

Jerry Whitaker, *Editorial Director*  
 Brad Dick, *Radio Technical Editor*  
 Carl Bentz, *Technical and Special Projects Editor*  
 Paula Janicke, *Associate Editor*  
 Dawn Hightower, *Associate Editor*  
 Tom Cook, *Senior Managing Editor*  
 Lisa Martin, *Editorial Assistant*  
 Darren Sextro, *Editorial Assistant*  
 Pat Blanton, *Directory Editor*

### ART

Kristi Sherman, *Graphic Designer*

### EDITORIAL CONSULTANTS

Fred Ampel, *Audio*  
 Nils Conrad Persson, *Electronics*  
 Ned Soseman, *Video*  
 Michael Heiss, *Consulting Editor*

### BUSINESS

Cameron Bishop, *Group Vice President*  
 Duane N. Heiner, *Publisher*  
 Stephanie Hanaway, *Promotions Manager*  
 Cynthia Sedler, *Promotions Coordinator*  
 Dee Unger, *Advertising Supervisor*  
 Mary Birnbaum, *Advertising Coordinator*

### ADMINISTRATION

R.J. Hancock, *President*  
 Doug Riemer, *Circulation Vice President*  
 JoAnn DeSmet, *Circulation Fulfillment Manager*  
 Janey Powell, *Circulation Manager*  
 Dee Manies, *Reader Correspondent*

### TECHNICAL CONSULTANTS

Eric Neil Angevine, *Broadcast Acoustics*  
 John H. Battison, *Antennas/Radiation*  
 Blair Benson, *TV Technology*  
 Dennis Ciapura, *Radio Technology*  
 Dane E. Ericksen, *Systems Design*  
 Howard T. Head, *European Correspondent*  
 Wallace Johnson, *FCC/Bdct. Engineering*  
 John Kean, *Subcarrier Technology*  
 Donald L. Markley, *Transmission Facilities*  
 Harry C. Martin, *Legal*  
 Robert J. Nissen, *Studio/Communications*  
 Hugh R. Paul, *International Engineering*  
 Art Schneider, *A.C.E., Post-production*  
 Elmer Smalling III, *Cable/Satellite Systems*  
 Vincent Wasilewski, *Communications Law*

### MEMBER ORGANIZATIONS

#### SUSTAINING MEMBERS OF:

- Acoustical Society of America
- Society of Broadcast Engineers
- Society of Motion Picture and TV Engineers

Member.

Association of Business Publishers



Member.

Business Publications  
 Audit of Circulation



BROADCAST ENGINEERING is edited for corporate management, engineers/technicians and other station management personnel at commercial and educational radio and TV stations, teleproduction studios, recording studios, CATV and CCTV facilities and government agencies. Qualified persons include consulting engineers and dealers/distributors of broadcast equipment.

**SUBSCRIPTIONS: BROADCAST ENGINEERING** is mailed free to qualified persons within the United States and Canada in occupations described here. Non-qualified persons may subscribe at the following rates: United States and Canada, one year, \$25.00. Qualified and non-qualified persons in all other countries; one year, \$30.00 (surface mail); \$108.00 (air mail). Back issue rates, \$5, except for the Buyers' Guide/Spec. Book, which is \$20. Rates include postage. Adjustments necessitated by subscription termination at single copy rate. Allow 6-8 weeks for new subscriptions or for change of address. Second class postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS.

**BROADCAST ENGINEERING** Volume 29, No. 10 (USPS 338-130) is published monthly (except in the fall, when two issues are published) by Intertec Publishing Corporation, 9221 Quivira Road, P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212. Second class postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to BROADCAST ENGINEERING, P.O. Box 12983, Overland Park, KS 66212.

Photocopy rights: Permission to photocopy for internal or personal use is granted by Intertec Publishing Corporation for libraries and others registered with Copyright Clearance Center (CCC), provided the base fee of \$2.00 per copy of article is paid directly to CCC, 21 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Special requests should be addressed to Cameron Bishop, group vice president. ISSN 0007-1794 \$2.00 + \$0.00.

© 1987. All rights reserved.

Advertising offices listed on page 193.

**INTERTEC**  
 PUBLISHING CORPORATION

# Top Notch for Your Bottom Line

A top-notch performer, the new Studer A807 has the features and sound quality you need for demanding production applications. And, as the lowest-priced Studer, it also looks good on your bottom line.

**The Fruits of "Trickle-Down" Technology.** Over the past five years Studer has developed a whole new generation of micro-processor-controlled ATRs. Now, with the A807, budget-minded pros can find this new technology in a compact, ingeniously engineered package.



## A Summary of Top-Notch Features:

- Digital setting and storage of audio alignment parameters
- Tape shuttle wheel
- Zero locate, autolocate, start locate, and loop functions
- Multiple timer modes
- Programmable keys for additional locator addresses, fader start ready, or lifter defeat
- Backspace (momentary rewind to play), library wind, varispeed, and reverse play
- Three tape speeds
- Microphone input with phantom powering
- Complete monitoring facilities
- RS 232 port for external computer control
- ...and the list goes on!

**Sonically Superior.** For superior high frequency dynamics the A807 audio electronics incorporate advanced phase compensation and Dolby HX Pro.™ You won't sacrifice the top end of your sound to enjoy a great bottom-line price.

**Tough Stuff.** The A807 is 100% Studer, with a die-cast chassis and head-block, rugged AC spooling motors, and a new brushless DC capstan motor. Manufactured with Swiss precision, this ATR is designed to get the job done faithfully—even in adverse outdoor remote assignments.

**Suit Yourself.** The rack-mountable A807 may be ordered with optional wooden side panels and handles, or in a roll-around console with padded armrest. A wide range of remote controls and options make it suitable for practically any application.

To find out more about this new top-notch performer, call or write for complete information and the name of your nearest Studer Professional Products dealer.



## STUDER REVOX

STUDER REVOX AMERICA, INC.  
1425 Elm Hill Pike, Nashville, TN 37210 (615) 254-5651

Circle (5) on Reply Card

## The bottom line

The following letter, received as a part of the annual **Broadcast Engineering** salary survey, outlines one engineer's frustration with the salary and working conditions he experienced as a broadcast engineer:

Although job security and pride in one's profession are important factors in staying with a form of employment, they are only a part of the overall picture. In the long run, whether one stays with any particular job still comes down to money.

I saw broadcast engineering as the ultimate goal for the electronic technician. These experts rely on sophisticated, high-powered equipment to provide both a public service and a quality product. Broadcasting was, to me, a job with both prestige and a future.

After spending hours and hours of work and study to become a qualified broadcast engineer, I found that I had to make do with little or no equipment, or poor equipment and non-existent funding, which made me feel like the station garbage man, rather than the station engineer. Finally, after three years of trying to eke out a living in the broadcast-related sector, the conditions left me bitter—and working for someone else.

Broadcast management feels, especially in the smaller markets, that there is a surplus, a never-ending supply of qualified people, both technical and operational. Station managers often seem to use and exploit these individuals, who are then cast off like empty pop cans. After all, can't they simply be replaced by someone else? Besides, aren't new hires cheaper than those with experience?

Those of us who want to be a cut above the rest can't work in that kind of atmosphere. Washers, toasters and 100kW radio stations are not created equal. The people who repair each need different levels of expertise. Lumping them together as "fix-it-men" is quite a mistake.

Personally, I left for the one reason I stated at the beginning...money, an immediate 38% salary increase to start and more to come. I guess my mistake was that I forgot the saying of a dear friend and mentor, when he said, "Never forget—it's all show biz!"

The letter might not have received so much attention at **BE** had it not so closely reflected many of the other comments contained within the survey results. Surveys such as ours always contain negative comments about salary levels and working conditions. Yet, a high percentage of this year's respondents seemed concerned about two general industry conditions—low pay and unsupportive management.

One broadcast-related vendor recently remarked that his goal was to work in a manufacturing plant that required only one operator—him. This philosophy seems to be reflected in how some of today's stations are run. Old and obsolete equipment is not replaced, new people are not properly trained, skilled staff are not properly rewarded and, as a result, many believe that the product quality is deteriorating. Station managers who are looking to automation and less-skilled (cheaper) people to improve their bottom line truly are shortsighted.

Success in an industry is measured over the long term. Managers who make decisions based only on the daily bottom line and treat their employees as disposable commodities will not last. Managers who invest in their stations, by properly rewarding and meeting the needs of their staff, will become successful. Their station's success will be reflected not only by their own efforts, but also by the work of a grateful and supportive staff.

[:-:~))]]



# THE SUPERIOR SPREAD.



Orban's new 222A Stereo Spatial Enhancer augments your station's spatial image the way our OPTIMOD™ maximizes your loudness and impact on the dial: Your stereo image will seem magnified, and your listeners will hear more loudness, brightness, dynamics, and depth.

The 222A uses a new proprietary, patent-pending technique that detects and enhances the psychoacoustic directional cues present in all stereo program material. The effect is vivid and compelling—and survives even in San Francisco's brutal multipath environment. On-air tests have also confirmed complete mono compatibility and an audible increase in brightness, punch, and stereo spatial definition that complements your present audio processing.

Creating broadcast-compatible stereo image enhancement is very difficult. Do it wrong, and you can get increased multipath distortion, mono incompatibility, unnatural exaggeration of reverberation, increased sensitivity to vertical tracing distortion in disc playback, and otherwise disappointing results. If an image enhancer uses delay lines, it can drive headphone-wearing DJ's nuts, homogenize the stereo image, and comb-filter the left and right channels.

Orban's new 222A does it right. It avoids the almost endless list of traps and pitfalls, while delivering a sound that stays crisp, dynamic, and well-defined.

Most importantly, this competitive edge is remarkably affordable. At \$895\*, it is within reach of any station—FM or AM—looking to polish its image by enhancing its stereo.

Call or write today for complete information on our powerful new on-air processing tool—the Orban 222A Stereo Spatial Enhancer.

Available Early '88.

\*(Suggested List)



## Orban Associates Inc.

645 Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 957-1067 Telex: 17-1480 FAX: (415) 957-1070

Circle (6) on Reply Card

## Enforcement of fairness doctrine ends

By Harry C. Martin

The FCC has determined that the fairness doctrine violates broadcasters' First Amendment constitutional rights and, therefore, the commission no longer will enforce the doctrine.

Under the fairness doctrine, broadcasters were required to provide coverage of controversial issues of public importance and to afford a reasonable opportunity for presentation of contrasting viewpoints on such issues. In 1984, the commission decided that the licensee of a TV station in Syracuse, NY, had violated the fairness doctrine. In its decision, the agency did not rule on the licensee's claim that the doctrine was unconstitutional under the First Amendment. The station appealed the commission's decision to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, again raising the constitutional issue. The court found that the commission's refusal to rule on the station's constitutional argument was arbitrary and capricious and ordered the commission to resolve the question.

The commission subsequently conducted an inquiry proceeding on the fairness doctrine. The record it compiled, combined with the record in the Syracuse case, convinced the agency that the doctrine reduces, rather than enhances, discussion of controversial issues of public importance. Therefore, the commission found the doctrine to be unconstitutional and contrary to public interest. In its decision, the commission noted that the rapid growth in the number of broadcast stations had eliminated justification for different treatment of print media and broadcasters.

In response to a congressional directive, the commission also issued a comprehensive review of alternatives to the doctrine. The study concluded that broadcasters should be allowed to fulfill their journalistic duties as professionally as their print media counterparts, and criticized the fairness doctrine as disserving public interest and contravening fundamental principles of free speech.

Efforts are under way in Congress, where the fairness doctrine enjoys con-



siderable popularity, to incorporate the doctrine into the Communications Act. Also, the commission's decision to set the doctrine aside has been appealed to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit.

### Curbing misuses of petition procedures

In a rulemaking proceeding initiated in August, the commission asked for comments on ways to stem abuses in its licensing and frequency-allocation processes by persons who file, or threaten to file, petitions to deny or allocate counterproposals merely to extort money from legitimate applicants.

The commission is concerned with situations where individuals or groups are using petitions to deny, not for the legitimate purpose of informing the commission of an applicant's qualifications, but rather to extract money in return for dismissal of the petition. The same problem exists in the context of frequency-allocation proceedings where counterproposals are being filed by persons whose only interest is in a payoff. Currently, the commission rules do not bar such payoffs and many applicants have chosen to pay for the dismissal of petitions in order to avoid the risk, expense and delay involved in an FCC proceeding.

The commission noted that allocation proceedings are particularly susceptible to the kind of abuse the agency is seeking to prevent. It is easy to fashion a counterproposal that is unbeatable under the commission's system of allocation priorities. Cross-filers with an interest only in extorting money have wide latitude in proposing an allocation that will fall into a higher category than the original petitioner's. The commission's tentative view on this subject is that persons filing counterproposals without the intention of actually seeking a license would be made liable for a fine or forfeiture.

Abuses of the system also could be prevented by a rule limiting payments to the amounts petitioners actually have spent in preparing and prosecuting their petitions. The proposed rule would require full, detailed disclosure of all such

payments and would prohibit payments not representing reimbursement of legitimate expenses. Such a rule would not deter petitioners acting in good faith, because such people would not refrain from filing a petition to deny merely because they would not reap a windfall profit by agreeing to withdraw the petition. Relatedly, the commission proposes to adopt a rule that would prohibit all payments to those who merely threaten to file a petition.

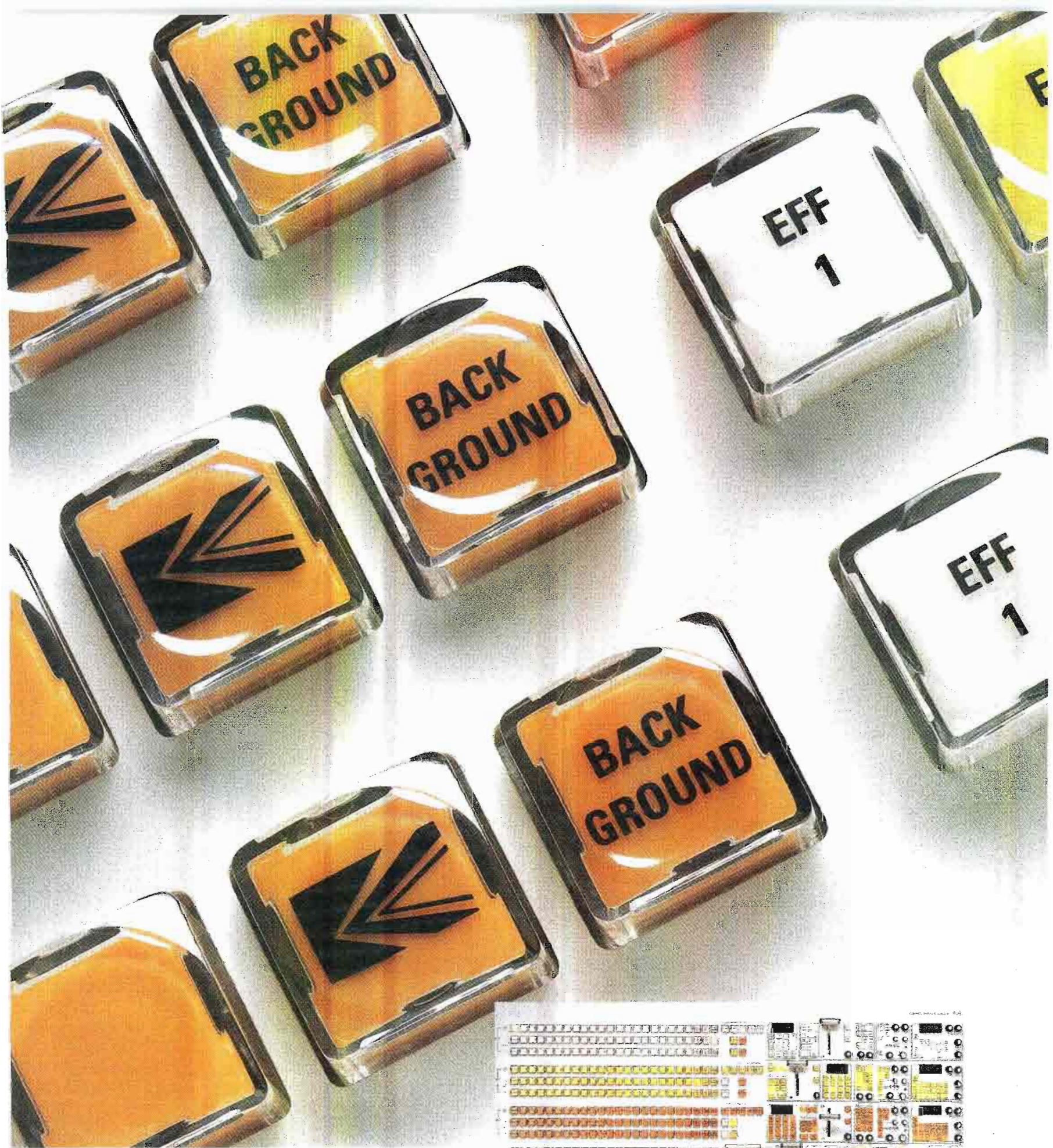
### Re-study of nighttime use of foreign clear channels

As a result of a court remand, the commission has invited comments on the acceptance criteria to be used in allocating new AM stations on the Canadian, Mexican and Bahamian Class 1-A clear channels. Neither the court's remand nor the agency's current proceeding affects an earlier decision that permitted nighttime operation by eligible daytime-only stations, which already were operating on the foreign clears.

Allocation criteria for the foreign clears was the subject of a 1984 rulemaking that followed ratification of international agreements, which made possible the use of Canadian, Mexican and Bahamian clears more extensively at night. In its 1984 rulemaking notice, the commission originally proposed allocation criteria similar to those used in allowing new stations on the 25 U.S. Class 1-A clear channels. Under that approach, only minorities and non-commercial entities were eligible to apply for the newly available spectrum in urban areas.

Based on the record developed in the proceeding, as well as staff studies, the commission decided to follow a different course in allocating new stations on the foreign clears. It decided that the first priority would be to accommodate existing daytime stations occupying the channels. Also, provision was made for the filing of applications for new full-time stations in areas not subject to preclusion by the existing stations. But, because few such opportunities existed in urban areas, the commission decided not to make any special provisions for minority or non-commercial applicants. (=:~:)))))

Martin is a partner with the legal firm of Reddy, Begley & Martin, Washington, DC.



**AN INVESTMENT IN THE MODEL 300  
IS AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUTURE.**

We're constantly working to make the world's best production switcher even better, with an ongoing program of enhancements. When we add new features to the 300, we make those same features available to every owner with convenient field updates. The Model 300. The best, and built to last that way.

**Grass Valley Group<sup>®</sup>**

STRENGTH YOU CAN RELY ON

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP, INC.® — P.O. Box 1114 — Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA — Telephone (916) 273-8421 — TRT: 160432 OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931; Minneapolis (612) 483-2594; Dallas/Fort Worth (817) 483-7447; Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680. A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

Circle (7) on Reply Card

## 601 and half a dozen others

Carl Bentz, technical and special projects editor

The search for background information for articles often takes me to back issues of various trade publications. That is why I picked up an October 1982 issue of "The EBU Review-Technical" not long ago. Several items in that issue intrigued me because, aside from a report of a sad event, the topics seemed so familiar.

The sad event was the passing of Professor Vladimir Zworkin. Dr. Zworkin, who, at the time of his death, was only one day away from his 93rd birthday, was a major player in the development of television as we know it.

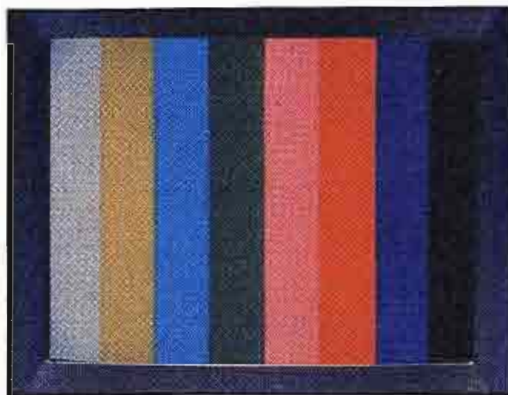
Emigrating to the United States in 1918, Zworkin was hired by Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company. In 1923, he demonstrated an entirely electronic TV system to Westinghouse corporate officials. Instead of whirling disks, the key to the system was a unique tube-pickup device. The image to be televised was projected onto a charge storage, photoelectric surface, the reverse side of which was scanned by an electron beam.

The official report of the demonstration indicated that those at the corporate level thought he should be concentrating on more useful research subjects. He would later leave Westinghouse (in 1929) to join RCA as director of electronic research, where he guided the perfecting of the iconoscope camera tube in 1934.

Much progress has taken place since the iconoscope, but one might question how well things have gone since Zworkin's passing. For example, consider the other topics discussed in that 1982 EBU Review.

First, CCIR recommendation 601 became official shortly before the issue was printed. In light of that landmark recommendation, one article presented a discussion of studio digital interface standards. Today's marketplace includes a number of products that could be linked digitally via the 601 specification, but five years later, the standard still has not met industrywide agreement.

Another area of note in the EBU publication was the appearance of official EBU technical texts on audio and video automatic measurement equipment. Many of the specifications of each



area may be found in use in some of today's automatic measurement systems. Those in the video area may be recognized by reference to CCIR recommendation 569-1.

A third topic was that the U-matic H format was being considered by the EBU as a single format for TV videocassette recorders integrated with TV cameras. The goal was to arrive at a simplified method of interchanging ENG materials with 625/50 and 525/60 TV systems. Since then, the 19mm videocassette ( $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch, yes, but not necessarily the H format cassette per se) has become the medium for digital video recorders, both composite and component.

Fourth, a specialist group on parameters, quality and the derivation of a single HDTV format held its first meeting in Killarney, Ireland. Participants were treated to demonstrations of the CBS/NHK 1,125/60 HDTV system. On hand, predicting the likely possibility of HDTV transmissions to American homes between 1986 and 1990, was Joe Flaherty (of CBS engineering). Also present at that demonstration were George Waters (now director of the EBU, then director general of RTE, Radio Telefis Eirann/Ireland) and Dr. Takahashi, director of engineering, NHK. All three have played important roles in trying to establish one worldwide HDTV standard. Today, the efforts continue.

The "worth reading" section of the 1982 publication listed books and articles from around the world. The topics included: the choice of a digital VTR format, technical and aesthetic problems of stereo audio and television, digital audio as the solution to every problem (?) and protective suits to guard against RF electromagnetic field exposure near transmitting equipment.

It is intriguing to me that these topics still draw major attention at nearly all technical seminars today. Later this month, for example, a number of the topics at the 129th SMPTE Technical Conference and Equipment Exhibition will be HDTV, a still-undecided transmission medium; EBus, the EBU-SMPTE studio interconnection for machine control; analog/digital video-component

handling in post-production environments; and digital video recording. Certainly, commendations should go to those who have participated in the many discussions in these and other areas for the time and effort that has been expended. However, it sometimes seems that much of the energy is used for relatively unproductive discussion.

Perhaps the observations are too superficial or certain aspects are not apparent. Yes, these *new* technologies do take time to catch on. They embody complexities that must be worked out before their widespread use. As the NTSC improvement efforts continue, it has become obvious that even old technologies embody concepts that prove "everything old is new again." Logic tells us that the same must be true of any new approach. It is a matter of time to discover the possibilities. Just as with computer programming, a machine as simple as the C64 has numerous capabilities that have not yet been unleashed because programmers have not combined the right set of machine language codes.

It also is important to realize that the business of broadcasting continues to have the same basic needs, no matter how *high tech* the environment may become. Ways must be found to integrate tomorrow's methods and equipment in logical and compatible ways. As the melding picks up speed, new topics will come before us, preparing us for the next step in this evolving industry. Meanwhile, watchful eyes, receptive ears and open minds will be invaluable in helping us learn from the industry gurus who are trying to lead us into the future. One thing that never ceases is our ability to grow, if we will just let it happen.

! :-)))

# FIELD PRODUCTION

*A special job demanding specialized products.*



## For your audio needs: a growing line of compact, easy-to-use FP amps and mixers.

Shure FP products are built specifically for ENG, EFP, film, and video work. They're not general audio products that "might" work on remotes. And no one offers as wide a selection with this kind of built-in ruggedness and reliability.

FP32



FP42



**For Stereo Remotes.** The FP32 Stereo Mixer is comparable in size and features to our famous FP31. Its stereo capability, light weight, easy-to-use controls and convenient shoulder harness make it the first choice of field crews. Our FP42 Stereo Mixer simplifies mic cueing, so important in situations like sports remotes. Plus it enables

you to easily mix down stereo in your post production booth. It offers all the features of the popular M267 plus stereo capability and a stereo headphone amp.

FP31

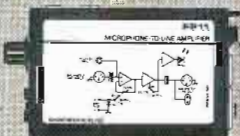


FP16

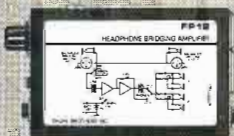


**The Industry Standards.** The FP31 is Shure's original field production mixer. Thousands bet their audio on it worldwide. The FP16, a one-by-six distribution amp with transformer balancing and link jacks, outperforms all competition. It's also ideal as a portable press bridge.

FP11



FP12



**For Long Yardage Situations.** The FP11 Mic-to-Line Amp provides freedom from noise in long line situations, with up to 84 dB of gain in 15 6-dB steps. It converts any mic to line level and includes an invaluable limiter circuit. The FP12 Headphone Bridging Amp is a must for shotgun and boom operators. It keeps them on target without need for a return line. It's ideal for multiple headphone feeds, troubleshooting, and as an intercom.

For more information on the entire FP line, call or write Shure Brothers Inc., 222 Hartrey Avenue, Evanston, IL 60202-3696. (312) 866-2553.

**SHURE**

*Breaking Sound Barriers*

Circle (8) on Reply Card

10/87-BE-FP

## Maintaining your transmission system

By John Battison, P.E.

In today's era of deregulation (unregulation?), consulting engineers occasionally find stations that have failed to properly maintain their transmission system. It is easy to let transmitter and antenna readings slide, because conditions have a habit of changing over a period of time. This is especially the case if the station does not have a full-time staff engineer.

Even those stations lucky enough to have full-time engineers can still face the same problems. What engineer hasn't noticed a tower-base current or other parameter slightly shifting, perhaps in the middle of winter, and failed to follow through with proper maintenance?

### Track down the problem

Let's examine what checks might be made for a 2-tower array operating with a licensed power of 5,000W. The station, being licensed for 5,000W, can actually feed 5,080W into the system. The extra 80W is to take care of  $I^2R$  losses. The system operates with a ratio of 1, providing 2,500W into each tower. If the station is experiencing some reception or meter reading problems, walking through some of the maintenance steps may help identify the source of transmission problems.

First, insert an in-line bridge at the base connection of each tower, immediately following the base ammeter. Read the base-operating impedance and base current. Repeat the measurement for each tower. Calculate the RF power and expect to find approximately equal power in each tower (in this example). Don't be surprised if the tower-base impedances and currents are different. In fact, it might be surprising if they were both exactly the same, even though each tower has the same power. It is not often that two similar towers have exactly the same operating characteristics.

The total power from the two towers should be close to the common point power calculated from  $I_{cp}$  and  $Z_{cp}$ . The difference is the system loss. If the total power calculated from the two towers differs greatly from that at the common



point, further investigation is in order.

Examine the transmission lines, ATUs, phasor—and anything else connected into the antenna system. There has to be an identifiable reason for any discrepancy. (Don't forget the necessity for properly calibrated meters. See the September column for further information on this topic.)

These types of checks are quite valuable when faced with complaints of signal degradation. The complaints often result from small, but cumulative, changes that take place over a long period of time. In these cases, the specific cause may not be immediately identifiable. In any case, a careful step-by-step procedure usually will lead you to the cause.

### Monitor points

Although the FCC no longer requires weekly, or even monthly, monitor-point readings, it is a good idea to perform these checks on a regular basis. Properly logging these readings can often help indicate changes before they suddenly occur.

A monitor point that is consistently high in value in the absence of continued cold weather usually is an indication that something has changed since the last measurement. If there are local changes near the monitoring point (MP), take additional readings at points before and after the MP. Then, compare these readings with those from a recent proof of performance. If the changes seem unreasonable, look for new construction near the MP, overhead wires, nearby towers or even buildings.

Check the field-intensity meter maximum orientation. It should point to the station. If it did originally, but now points off by a large amount, a reradiator is probably near at hand. Follow the indication of the meter and look along the maximum signal direction for a reradiator. When you see something that resembles one, approach it and measure the reradiation from it. If it is considerable, you most likely have found the culprit.

If you suspect that cold weather may be the cause of the MP increase, rerun the entire radial, being sure to use the original measuring point locations. Plot

the results on log-log paper. (Remember, the commission issued new metric curves and insists that anything filed with the commission be plotted on metric paper.) If, on analysis, you find the conductivity has increased along the radial in question, your worries are probably over. Check to ensure that radiation remains within either standard or augmented values.

If there is an actual increase in radial conductivity, and it can be blamed on the cold, it may be possible to file an application for a different radial conductivity for the winter months. It also might be possible to file for a relaxation in protection requirements, if you can show that the increased distance to measured radials will not cause interference.

### Paper problems

As a station engineer, you are responsible to the commission for keeping and operating a proper log. Of course, if you have a non-DA station, an operating log is not required. But, it is the casual engineer who does not insist that operators keep an operating log of some kind. If you have a directional antenna, you have no choice—a log is required.

Radio inspectors often have faulted stations because of shoddy log keeping when the logs appeared to show the station to be operating outside its licensed parameters even though it was not.

When you examine and sign the logs every seven days, or less, *read* them, and when you find questionable values challenge the operator. If necessary, instruct the announcer in meter reading and log keeping. It is the duty of the licensee to see that all the air staff know how to operate the transmitter and how to keep a log. This is delegated to the engineer, who in turn, has the responsibility of doing it. If announcers consistently turn in logs that show improper operation, instruct them, and if necessary, report them to their boss.

Battison, BE's consultant on antennas and radiation, owns John H. Battison & Associates, a consulting engineering company in Columbus, OH.



# Finally, a *New* AM Limiter



**MAXIMUM loudness...MINIMUM distortion**

**THE NEW PMC 400A** is based on our best selling AM stereo design. This unit offers state-of-the-art circuitry coupled with precise implementation of the NRSC standards for the loudest, cleanest signal on the AM dial.

#### FEATURES:

**NRSC STANDARDS INCLUDED** — 75 micro-second pre-emphasis and 10 kHz bandwidth (NRSC) OR selectable variable pre-emphasis.

**PATENTED RESONANT CLIPPING FILTER** — overshoot corrected filters permit maximum modulation.

**TILT CORRECTION CIRCUIT TO IMPROVE BASS RESPONSE** — permits up to 3 dB more modulation capability in most plate modulated transmitters.

**PRECISION INPUT COMPRESSION CONTROL** — 2 dB steps from "0" to +8, gated to prevent noise pullup.

**CALL NOW 800-535-7648**

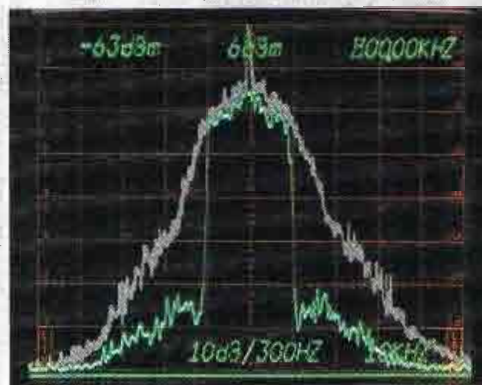
**10 SEGMENT LED INPUT INDICATOR FOR PRECISE ADJUSTMENT** — 28 dB range from -20 to +8.

**ADJUSTABLE PEAK LIMIT CONTROL** — 1 dB steps from "0" to +5 dB.

**POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE LIMITING INDICATORS** — two LEDs indicate limit action for precise adjustment.

**ASYMMETRY ADJUSTMENTS** — permits positive modulation peak control in excess of 150%.

**ADDITIONAL FEATURES** include steel chassis, excellent RFI shielding, toroidal transformers, 120 or 240 volt operation, balanced or unbalanced, terminating (600 ohms) or bridging 10k ohms input.



Typical transmitted response of PMC-400A, NRSC output filter.

Typical transmitted response of PMC-300A.

(15 minute peak stored displays; V: 10 dB/div; H: 10 kHz/div; 300Hz resolution)

**THE  
PROFESSIONAL'S  
CHOICE**



**CRL Systems**  
2522 West Geneva Drive  
Tempe, Arizona 85282  
(800) 535-7648 (602) 438-0888  
TELEX: 350464 CRL TMPE. UD

Circle (9) on Reply Card

## Flat antennas

By Elmer Smalling III

From the start of satellite communications, one factor that has limited the widespread use of the medium has been the size of the antenna. Most satellite-dish antennas are parabolic surfaces, which can be as small as three feet in diameter and as large as 33 feet. With the same dimension from front to back (along the boresite axis) at maximum size, a working space of 30,000 cubic feet may be required.

The preference for the parabolic-reflector antenna shape is its inherent focusing of all impinging waves to a focal point in-phase. This gives a parabolic reflector a rather narrow acceptance angle, but a relatively high gain. Spherical antenna reflectors are used to capture many satellites simultaneously as a result of their relatively wide acceptance angles, but these units also are physically larger than their parabolic brothers.

A truly flat antenna is the dream of many satellite communicators—especially for those antennas that must be mounted in awkward locations or in areas where parabolic antennas are considered aesthetically undesirable. For many years, the military has used flat antennas for radar applications, although those systems may cost hundreds of thousands of dollars and may require sophisticated terminal equipment. Also, they must be able to transmit and be steered rapidly from point to point.

Most of the flat radar antennas are *phased arrays* where the antenna actually consists of hundreds of tiny dipole elements, each driven by its own circuitry and all under computer control. Instead of turning the antenna from side to side, as is done with parabolic systems, the phased array is electronically scanned. Waves arriving from a desired angle are enhanced, while those from off-axis are rejected. By varying the phase, a fair-gain figure can be obtained from the flat antenna.

This year, two flat antenna systems have been introduced, targeted at non-military applications. One of them, intended for DBS reception, consists of a large substrate on which waveguide has

Smalling, BE's consultant on cable/satellite systems, is president of Jenel Systems and Design, Dallas.



been etched, as in an integrated circuit. The gain of this receive-only unit is about 3dB to 4dB less than a parabolic offset-feed antenna of roughly the same size. Continued research with the resin substrate and waveguide pattern is expected to increase the gain to equal the parabolic unit. In general, the antenna construction follows the microstrip circuitry previously discussed in this column.

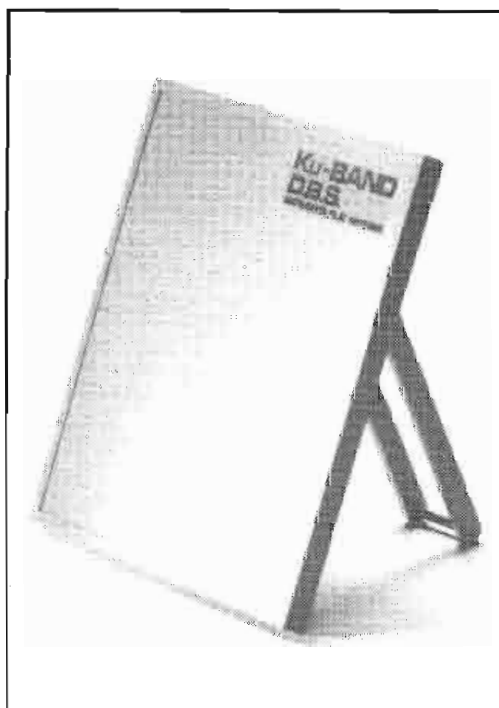
The second antenna system comes in two sizes. For DBS reception in Japan and Europe, the preferred antenna model is approximately one foot square. The model for fixed services (business) use is four feet square. Both antenna designs are for receive-only from single satellites and are projected to cost about the same as a comparable offset-feed parabolic-reflector antenna. Adding electronic steering and transmit capability to flat antennas adds a great deal to the cost at this point in the technology evolution.

In the past, some of the flat antennas were merely parabolics machined to a flat surface (squashed parabolics), which included feedhorns protruding above the surface of the flat reflector by as much as

eight feet. Potential users should check for the following when researching a flat antenna system:

- Is it a true phased-array antenna, rather than a squashed parabolic-reflector system with protruding feedhorn?
- What is the gain of the antenna? It should be no more than 3dB less than a comparable parabolic unit.
- Will it interface with an existing pre-amplifier/converter or does it include its own?

Phased-array flat antennas are perfectly suited for use as mobile or SNV antennas, which will mount to the roof or wall of a truck, van, train or airplane. Once the microstrip-like antenna circuitry is perfected and reliable steerability and transmit functions become part of the flat antenna package, many more users will find satellite communications attractive.



A flat Ku-band DBS antenna need only be about one foot square. Photo courtesy of Comsat and Matsushita.



# CTM-10 CARTRIDGE RECORDER



**SAFE DEPOSIT BOX.**

Finally, a cart machine you can bank on. ■ No jams, no repeats and no make goods. ■ Our new CTM-10 cart machine has the same famous reliability that is built into our 5050 BII, ■ plus many new features like Hx-Pro,\* ■ so 7.5 ips sounds like 15 ips and your listeners don't tune-out when you shift from CD to cart.

So call us for Technology You Can Trust. ■ Otari Corporation, 2 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002 (415) 592-8311 TWX 9103764890.



\*Trademark Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation

Circle (10) on Reply Card

## Inside digital technology

By Gerry Kaufhold II

Technology is constantly changing in the broadcast industry and engineers must continually work to keep up with it. Perhaps nowhere in our industry is this need more important than in the application and maintenance of hardware using microprocessors.

Although many different microprocessors are available, the fundamental mode of operation can be modeled by the Z-80 microprocessor. The Z-80 has become a de facto standard for use in products that control machines in real time. Many station automation products contain several Z-80 devices, so what is presented here should find immediate application at your facility. Furthermore, understanding the operation of the Z-80 will help you maintain any microprocessor-based system.

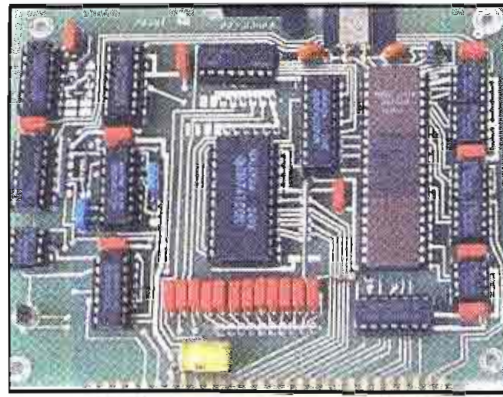
Several types of Z-80 devices currently are in production. The basic unit runs at a clock speed of 2.5MHz. Improved versions include the Z-80-A and Z-80-B. The Z-80-A will run at 5MHz, and the Z-80-B will run at 6MHz. The suffix should be visible on the chip package. When replacement is necessary, make special note of the suffix. Replacing a high-speed Z-80-B with a basic Z-80 might give unpredictable results. If the suffix is not visible on the part, check the frequency stamped on the clock-crystal case to determine the operating speed of the device in question.

Microprocessors are created on a silicon-integrated circuit that is organized just like a larger control system. Photomicrographs show distinct portions of the chip that are used for the various functions that the device performs. In fact, the circuits of a microprocessor are interconnected using a parallel bus similar to the address and databuses discussed in previous "Circuits" columns.

### Power supply

The +5V power supply connects to pin 5. (See Figure 1.) The supply connection must be decoupled close to the pin because of the milliamp-range pulses of current that pass through the IC as it operates. Usually, a 10µF tantalum capacitor

Kaufhold is an independent consultant located in Tempe, AZ.



is used, sometimes in parallel with a 0.01µF disk capacitor, to control EMI radiation.

The ground lead is pin 11. The ground trace on the printed circuit board should be wide enough to provide a low-impedance return path.

### Clock circuit

Early microprocessors required separate clock circuitry. Newer devices incorporate the necessary oscillator into the processor chip itself. The oscillator circuit generally must provide at least two phases of the clock frequency. Typically, the oscillator divides the basic crystal frequency by two or four to produce the actual bus clock cycles.

The Z-80 contains circuitry to drive the

master-clock lines of the internal microprocessor bus. The clock crystal is connected to pin 6. An external oscillator circuit can be used instead of the crystal so that several Z-80s can be driven simultaneously by the same oscillator.

### Control signals

Three types of control signals are used by the Z-80. The *system control lines* are used by the device to manage reading and writing data from devices connected on the bus. M-1 is used in conjunction with MREQ (memory request), IORQ (request for input/output), RD (read from memory) and WR (write to memory).

The HALT line is an output that can be used to stop the master clock until some external event restarts it. Other CPU control lines are used for signals going into the Z-80 from external devices. For example, WAIT is used to tell the Z-80 to suspend operation while a slow external device is completing its work. The lines labeled INT and NMI are used for interrupts, which will be discussed later.

CPU bus controls connect the microprocessor to the parallel bus, and are used to control access between the Z-80 and other chips that wish to transfer data. The term *direct-memory-access* (DMA) is used to describe what happens when some external device wishes to write or read data into the same memory chips used by the Z-80. The bus control lines manage this process and prevent the Z-80 from colliding with a DMA process.

### Address and data

The system control signals work in conjunction with the address lines and data lines to transfer data to and from the Z-80. The address lines are used to set up a valid memory address on the bus.

The address bus is used for four functions. Instruction operation codes can be fetched from read-only memory (ROM). Read-write memory (RAM) can be written into or read from. Input/output cycles can be performed.

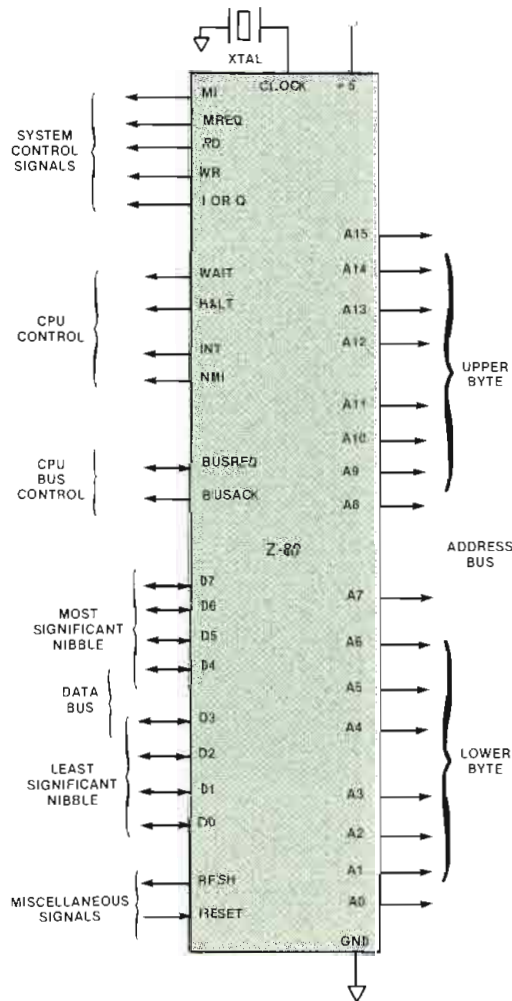
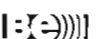


Figure 1. Signals used by the Z-80 microprocessor chip, grouped by function.



## The Abekas T8 Switcher.

Meet the new T8 Switcher. This is the hot little compact destined to leave all the others in the dust.

Our T8 compact features: mix effects with program/preset... background, key and integral auxiliary bus... downstream keyer and fade-to-black... dual-pattern generators with more than 80 patterns, including rotary and

clock wipes... 64-register memory... automatic non-sync detection... and true linear keying.

Choose either a composite or component model T8. The component

version conforms to Betacam™ or MII™ editing environments. An RS-232 interface links T8 with our A52 and A53-D digital effects systems, so you get combined visuals at the touch of a finger.

Move out in front with the T8. And stay there. For details, contact Abekas Video Systems, Inc., 101 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063. (415) 369-5111.

# Our new compact comes fully loaded

Betacam is a trademark of Sony Corp.  
MII is a trademark of Panasonic Corp.

Circle (11) on Reply Card

## Abekas

Video Systems, Inc.  
Now Anything is Possible.

See Us At SMPTE Booth #138



## Maintaining switching-voltage regulators

By Gerry Kaufhold II

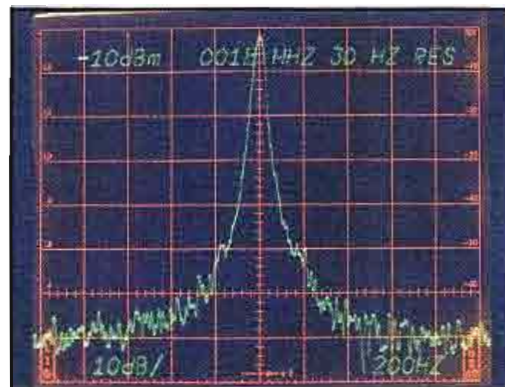
If you are intimidated by switching-power supplies, you're not alone. These circuits provide excellent regulation and efficiency, but they are not the easiest pieces of equipment to service. The key to troubleshooting *switch-mode* supplies lies in understanding how they work.

Switching-power supplies, like the forward-converter regulator (discussed in last month's column), operate directly from the ac line and use an inductor/transformer to accomplish the required ac-line isolation and voltage regulation. Basically, a current is driven through an inductor at high frequency to efficiently produce an isolated dc voltage.

Unlike a typical ac transformer, which steps voltage up or down, the switch-mode supply produces an output voltage by switching currents. If the ac-line voltage decreases, the current being pumped through the inductor of the switching supply goes up, this results in the regulated output voltage remaining constant. Switch-mode power supplies are designed to convert power—not just voltage—into useful energy.

Line-operated switching supplies are

Kaufhold is an independent consultant located in Tempe, AZ.



more tolerant of utility company brownouts than series-pass circuits. For this reason, they will become more popular for use in high-precision broadcast equipment.

Before you attempt to troubleshoot a line-operated switch-mode power supply, it is helpful to divide the circuit into subsections. You can then take an organized approach through each element of the system.

### The ac-line input stage

Figure 1 shows a basic operational block diagram of a switch-mode power supply. Section A is the power-handling switch. Inductor element L1 is a flyback-type transformer. Note the diode bridge (D1) and filter capacitor (C1) on the input of the flyback. If the base of switching transistor Q1 is connected to the emitter with a low-value resistor to cut off the transistor, approximately 300Vdc will appear across the capacitor. Several volts of ripple may be observed with an oscilloscope.

The current stored on the plates of C1 is pulled through the inductor whenever Q1 saturates. Flyback L1 stores energy in its magnetic field, and when Q1 is cut off, the collapsing magnetic field induces cur-

rent flow in all three of the secondary windings.

A blocking filter usually precedes the diode bridge to keep high-frequency current pulses from being transmitted back into the ac-power line.

### Regulated output stage

When the magnetic field of the primary inductor builds or collapses, current flows in the secondary windings. Each voltage output must be rectified, filtered and closely regulated. This part of the switch-mode supply is shown in section B of Figure 1. The regulated output that must handle the greatest amount of current, and that requires the closest regulation tolerance, usually feeds the control section of the supply (section D of the figure).

Many times, a maintenance engineer may find 3-terminal series-pass voltage regulators as the final regulating element for the auxiliary voltages of a line-operated switch-mode supply. The switching part of the power supply can efficiently provide a preregulated voltage with excellent line regulation for the 3-terminal IC. By preregulating the input voltage of the series-pass regulator to within the minimum permissible value, maximum efficiency is obtained.

### Low-voltage supply stage

Switching transistor Q1 must be controlled by using feedback from the regulated output section. Because the power-handling circuitry must be isolated from the regulated output stage, an isolated power supply is required to produce the needed voltages for the control stage. This supply is shown in section C of Figure 1. Input ac usually is taken from a line-operated transformer connected in parallel with diode bridge D1.

A simple diode bridge and filter capacitor provide rectified and filtered dc, which may be regulated by a 3-terminal series-pass IC, depending on the requirements of the control circuits.

We will look at the control stage of the switching-power supplies next month.

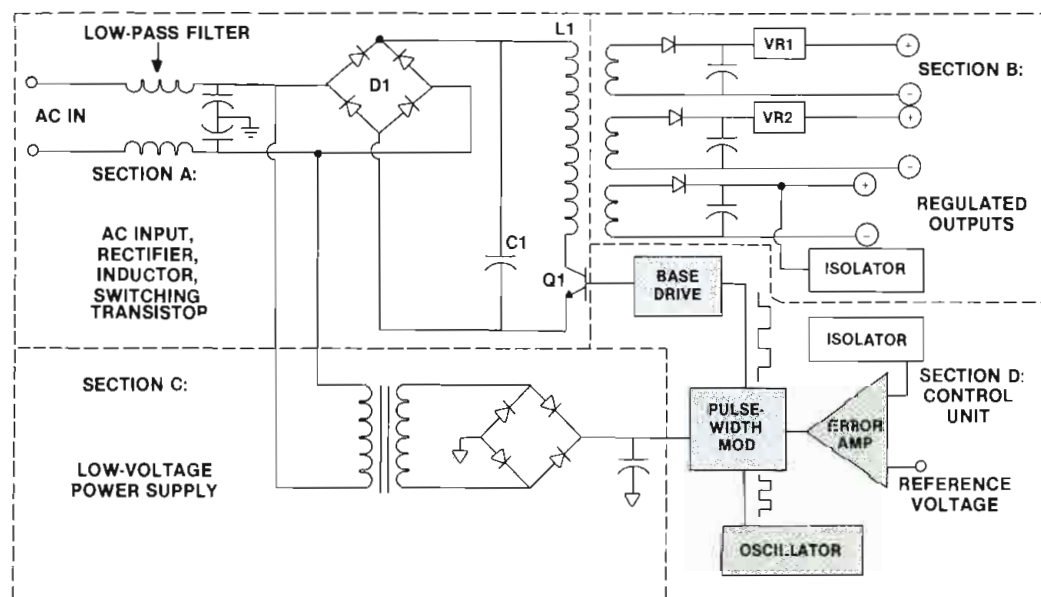


Figure 1. Simplified block diagram of a line-operated switching-power supply. The system is divided into four operational sections for easier troubleshooting.

||:~(=))))

**ON THE HEELS OF THE  
CURRENT BUDGET CRUNCH,  
JVC VALUE HELPS POLISH  
YOUR IMAGE WITHOUT  
SELLING YOUR SOLE.**



**JVC<sup>®</sup>**

**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD...  
TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (12) on Reply Card

## Managing upward

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor

Last month's column outlined a basic process that might be useful as you attempt to secure a raise. Let's continue on this subject by planning for possible objections that might be raised. (After all, no one said getting a raise would be easy.)

### Plan the meeting

The important meeting must be carefully planned. Don't go into the meeting without having done your homework. Know your facts and present them clearly, without emotion.

You may be rebuffed at first. Don't let that stop you. Assuming your manager has not closed the door on discussions, outline your accomplishments. Here's where those quarterly reports that were discussed in last month's column will come in handy. Emphasize your value to the company by listing your important contributions.

Do not, under any circumstances, make threats. This meeting is not the time to let threats cloud the issue. It may be difficult to remain cool and unruffled, especially if your manager begins to list all the reasons for not giving you a raise. However, stick to your addenda.

Don't demand an immediate response. Your manager may first have to obtain approval for your raise from others, but may not need approval to say no. Give your boss time to consider your point of view and to get back to you later. This takes the pressure off and allows your boss to look for ways to say yes.

### Counter the objections

Let's assume that you will encounter some objections to your pay-raise request. An argument that is often used for not granting a raise is company wage guidelines. Although such documents may sound forbidding, they do not always need to be an impediment to receiving that raise.

Find out all you can about the company's guidelines. Do they apply to everyone and how strictly are they enforced? If exceptions are discussed, be prepared to justify their use in your particular case. Try to show how the exceptions listed apply to your request. List any exceptions that were granted in previous situa-



tions. If you can find even one person who "beat the system," at least your foot will be in the door for similar consideration.

Unfortunately, this information may be difficult to obtain. All the rules are not necessarily written down in a company manual. Even when the rules are documented, there are often more loopholes than you can imagine.

The best solution, especially in a large organization, is to have a friend with several years of experience in the area. These people can often provide examples of how others were successful in bypassing the system.

There is not enough money. If you buy this objection, you may be giving up too easily. Show how you saved the station money. Document the extra life you squeezed from the transmitter's power tube. Remind your supervisor how you worked at home writing custom computer programs for the station. (Never mind that you like doing such work.) Remind your boss how much more it might cost to hire a consultant to do some of the things you've accomplished.

Consider more than salary or wages in your request. It may be easier for your supervisor to provide other benefits besides money, such as gasoline allowance, compensatory time off or extra vacation. In some cases, non-monetary benefits may even be worth more to you.

### What if you fail?

It's possible you won't be successful in getting that raise. If your boss says no and you can't even negotiate non-monetary perks, it's time to re-evaluate your situation.

A negative response can mean many things. It could mean that you don't deserve the raise. If so, that is something with which you will have to deal. It also could mean that your boss really cannot grant the request. As mentioned in the previous columns, know the authoritative level of your boss. Requesting a raise from someone who does not have the authority to grant it can place both of you in a difficult situation. In this case, without support from your supervisor, success in getting your pay raise may be unlikely.

If no raise will be forthcoming, you must determine the exact reason. It could be that you have a problem you didn't even know about. In this situation, the problem must be resolved before there are any further discussions about a raise.

### Retaliation

Everyone has heard stories about a boss who refused to grant requested raises. Even worse, some stories tell of supervisors who retaliated against their employees just because they asked for a raise.

Employees should be able to discuss the pay-raise issue without incurring any retribution. Unfortunately, a superior's reaction may not be rational. When this happens, this can mean the supervisor felt threatened in some way by your request.

If you have been around your boss for any length of time, you probably would be able to predict such a response. If you know in advance that requesting a raise may damage your chances within the company, carefully consider your action. It may be better to forego the raise and continue to enjoy a comfortable relationship with your supervisor.

Suppose, on the other hand, you go ahead and request the raise only to be greeted with a Scrooge-like response? If this happens, one option is to continue working as if nothing happened. You can then hope that your performance is sufficiently good that your boss will reconsider or at least forget the issue.

The ultimate decision on getting that raise may not rest with you, but if you are not satisfied with the result, you can either live with it or attempt a position change. If you choose to change positions, you need not leave the company. It may be possible for you to transfer to another department that may offer more opportunities. We'll discuss promotions and career changes next month.

# NEW FROM ARRAKIS SYSTEMS

## 5000 SERIES

The First No-Compromise  
Modular Radio Console...



...At A Down-To-Earth Price: 16 Channels, Under \$10,000.

#### THE FEATURES YOU WANT —

- 16 Modular Stereo Channels.
- Program, Audition and Mono Mixdown Balanced Outputs.
- Telephone Mix-Minus Buss.
- Full Monitoring Facilities.
- Remote Equipment Start/Stop.
- Remote Module Control.
- Standard Digital Clock and Timer.
- Optional EQ and Effects Modules.

#### THE DEPENDABILITY YOU NEED —

- DC Controlled — No Audio On Pots.
- Rugged Modular Construction.
- Penny & Giles Slide Faders.
- ITT Schadow Switches.
- NE5532 IC Module Design.
- External Regulated Power Supply.
- Superb Audio Performance Specs.
- Most Important, Arrakis Systems Designed-in Ultra Reliability!

For features, performance, price and reliability,  
**NOBODY BUILDS CONSOLES LIKE ARRAKIS.**

Call (303) 224-2248

Circle (13) on Reply Card

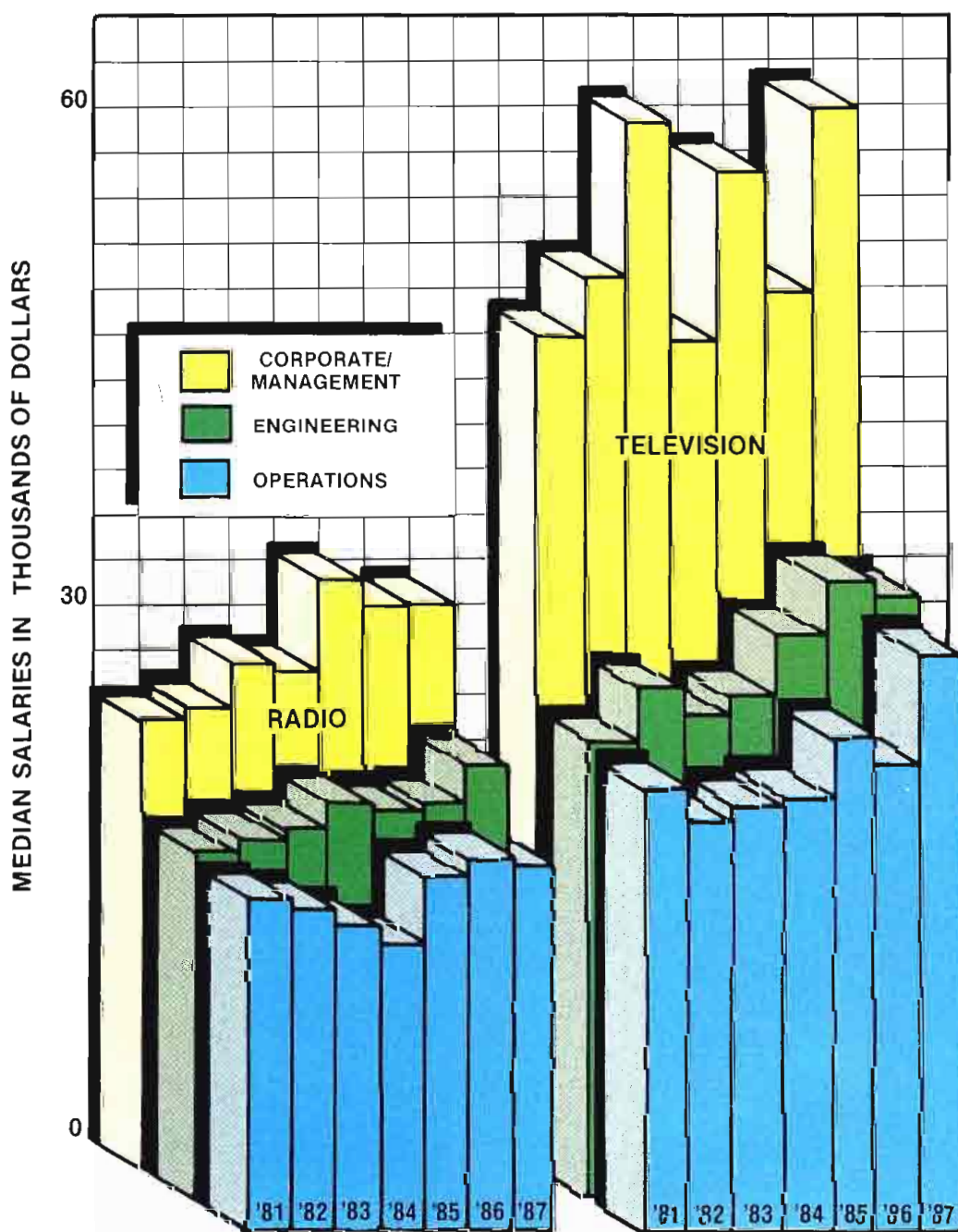
ARRAKIS SYSTEMS INC. 2609 RIVERBEND COURT FORT COLLINS, CO 80525



# 1987 Salary Survey

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor

**Smaller increases and greater stability  
are the trends in broadcast salaries.**



One of the more eagerly awaited **Broadcast Engineering** articles is the annual salary survey. It seems to be natural to want to compare your income with national norms to see how it stacks up. This year's survey, like its predecessors, will help you do just that.

The survey also provides another important function. Broadcast salaries reflect, to an extent, the general health of the industry. The data obtained from the survey reflects how the people who make the industry work are faring. The employees are the lifeblood of the business. If they are doing well, the industry is probably healthy. On the other hand, if employee incomes are down, it may reflect hard times within the industry.

The salary survey is only half of the picture, however. The other half of the industry "portrait" will be published in the December issue's "state of the industry" survey. The combined results of these two surveys will provide an insightful look into the overall status of broadcasting in this country.

## The salary survey

The survey is designed to, first of all, allow you to compare your paycheck with those of broadcast employees in other positions across the industry. The survey data is sufficiently detailed to also provide information on valuable employee benefits, which, in today's tax-sheltered society, are increasingly important.

## Tabular results

The 1987 results are summarized in Tables 1 through 7. Table 1 profiles the management and corporate staff. Table 2 details the results for the engineering and technical categories, and Table 3 covers the operations staff.

Tables 4 and 5 summarize the median salary data for both radio and TV categories, by market size, over the past two years. These tables allow you to determine quickly how your salary compares according to market size, which is a primary factor in the determination of overall salary levels.

Table 6 tracks salary information for the past four years. This table helps identify industry salary trends by job category. The data contained in the table will be used in a number of the comparisons to be discussed in this article.

The information contained in Table 7 is an abbreviated summary of the data contained in Tables 1, 2 and 3. To help in the spotting of trends, comparable data from the 1985 and 1986 surveys also is shown.



Keep in mind that the results are based on *median* salaries. These figures may be quite different from *average* salaries. The median salary is a midpoint value for the group being considered. Half of the group has a higher value, and half has a lower value. The median value provides a better statistical representation of the overall data and is used throughout this report.

The 1987 **BE** salary survey was scientifically conducted by the marketing research department of Intertec Publishing, under the direction of Kate Smith. On June 2, 2,807 questionnaires were mailed to recipients of **BE** on an "nth name" basis. On Aug. 27, 1,032 completed forms had been returned, providing a response rate of 36.8%. The data contained within this report is based on those responses.

---

### ***Broadcast engineering is not a job—it's a form of art!***

---

#### **Slow, but steady, growth**

This year's survey shows little change from last year's salary levels. Percentage salary increases, measured over all markets, were down across the board. These smaller salary increases may be a reflection of weakness in the industry or they may mean that inflation is temporarily under control.

Also, the changes in individual categories were more moderate than in previous years. In comparison, last year's survey revealed a number of wide fluctuations in salaries. The industry seems to have come to grips with most of these dramatic changes, and, for the most part, salaries have leveled out. Fortunately, the general trend in compensation appears to be up.

The data across all markets and job categories is summarized in Table 7. The data shows a small decrease of 5% in median TV corporate salaries. The same comparison for the engineering category shows no change from last year's median salary of \$29,800. Operator salaries increased by 4%, from \$23,500 to \$24,450.

#### **A detailed look**

Salaries this year, for the most part, reflected subtler changes than last year's survey. Radio corporate salaries, when compared across all markets, moved up only 2%, from \$31,400 to \$31,900. The 1987 corporate radio salary still is below

the 7-year high of \$34,800 experienced in 1985. Even so, this year's increase of 2% is better than last year's decrease of 10%.

Radio engineering salaries moved up sharply by 9%, from \$23,650 to \$25,800, continuing a general trend over the past seven years. Radio engineers did suffer a 1-year decrease in 1985, however. Because the 1986 increase was only 3%, radio engineers can feel good about this year's results.

Radio operations salaries continue to be the lowest registered by this survey. The 1987 radio operator salary increased by 3%, from \$20,350 to \$20,950. As with the radio engineering salaries, the gains registered by radio operators seem to be small, but consistent.

The corporate TV salaries, which saw a 12% decrease in 1986, vaulted back up to the stratosphere this year. Today's median corporate TV salary is \$61,250, which represents a whopping 21% increase. This year marks a recovery of sorts for TV executives. In 1983, median salaries shot up to \$60,000, only to fall to \$42,250 in 1984. The recovery has taken three years, and most of the gain came in 1985. During the 7-year history of the survey, this salary category has been more volatile than any other.

TV engineering salaries are down by 2% this year, which is a long way from the 11% increase seen last year. TV operators did quite well this year, registering the second-largest increase with a 14% pay hike that brought their median salary to \$30,900. This represents a nice improvement from the 6% drop registered in 1986.

#### **TV pays big**

If you work in radio, you may want to skip this part. However, if you are interested in how your TV cousin is making out, read on. Measuring across all markets (see Table 6), the TV corporate executive earns almost twice as much as the radio corporate executive: \$61,250 vs. \$31,900. The TV engineer's median salary is almost \$10,000 higher than the equivalent radio salary.

A similar differential exists between TV and radio operator salaries. TV operators earn a median salary of \$30,900; radio operators earn \$20,950. The pockets just seem to run deeper in television. But then, you probably already knew that.

#### **Compare market size**

Looking at the results according to market size provides some interesting in-

formation about corporate radio salaries. In the top 50 markets, median corporate radio salaries decreased 33%. Similarly, in the top 100 markets, the median salary dropped by 14%. Could these changes be a reflection of the turmoil caused by increased sales of radio properties? When considered over all markets, radio corporate salaries rose a measly 2%.

Radio engineers fared only slightly better. The overall median change of 9% hides some much larger changes in the top 50 and top 100 markets. In the top 50, salaries fell by 11%. In the top 100, salaries rose by 19%. Radio engineering salaries rose in the below top 100 markets by 8%.

The percentage changes in TV salaries were much greater than in radio. TV corporate salaries across all markets rose by 21%. The changes, by market size, are: top 50, 20%; top 100, 37%; and below

---

### ***Religious broadcasting is hell.***

---

top 100, 10%.

TV engineering salaries hit a brick wall. Measured across all markets, salaries fell by 2%. The top 50 markets saw the same decrease. The top 100 market salary rose by a minuscule 4%, and the below top 100 markets fell by 7%. Any engineer looking for quick gains here would be disappointed.

The percentage changes in TV operations salaries, by market size, were almost as dramatic as TV corporate salaries. Over all markets, these salaries rose by 14%. The top 50 market TV operator's median salary rose by a whopping 31%. The top 100 TV operator's median salary fell by 5%, and the below top 100 market median salary rose by a healthy 14%.

#### **Move to the big time**

One way to make more money is simply to move to a larger market. Let's look at the percentage differences in median salaries based on market size. For radio, a large increase in median salary accompanies moves from the below top 100 markets to the top 100 markets. For management, the median salary increases by 21%. The median engineering salary increases by 44% and the median operations salary by 25%. This trend does not hold true for TV markets.

For TV engineering and operations categories, the major increases in median salary go to those who move from the

# **MII. ONE SIZE FITS ALL.**



At JVC, we know what it's like to be in your shoes. Every day you have to tap dance between a barrage of equipment and format changes.

**FINALLY! THE UNIVERSAL FORMAT THAT TAKES YOU FROM ACTION, TO EDITING, TO OVER-THE-AIR WITHOUT MISSING A STEP.**

Fortunately, MII can make your job a whole lot easier. It's the first truly universal format that answers the needs of people in the field, in the studio and in production — while delivering broadcast quality results. And MII delivers these results in half the space and with less than half the weight of 1" C systems.

As you might expect, our new MII component video recording systems more than live up to the JVC reputation for value. In fact, to pack any more value or features into our economical MII units would probably take a shoehorn.

For example, you'll find features to choose from like four audio tracks, a time base corrector, an integral longitudinal and vertical time code, time/date generator with presettable user bits, automatic backspace editing and Dolby-C noise reduction...to name just a few.



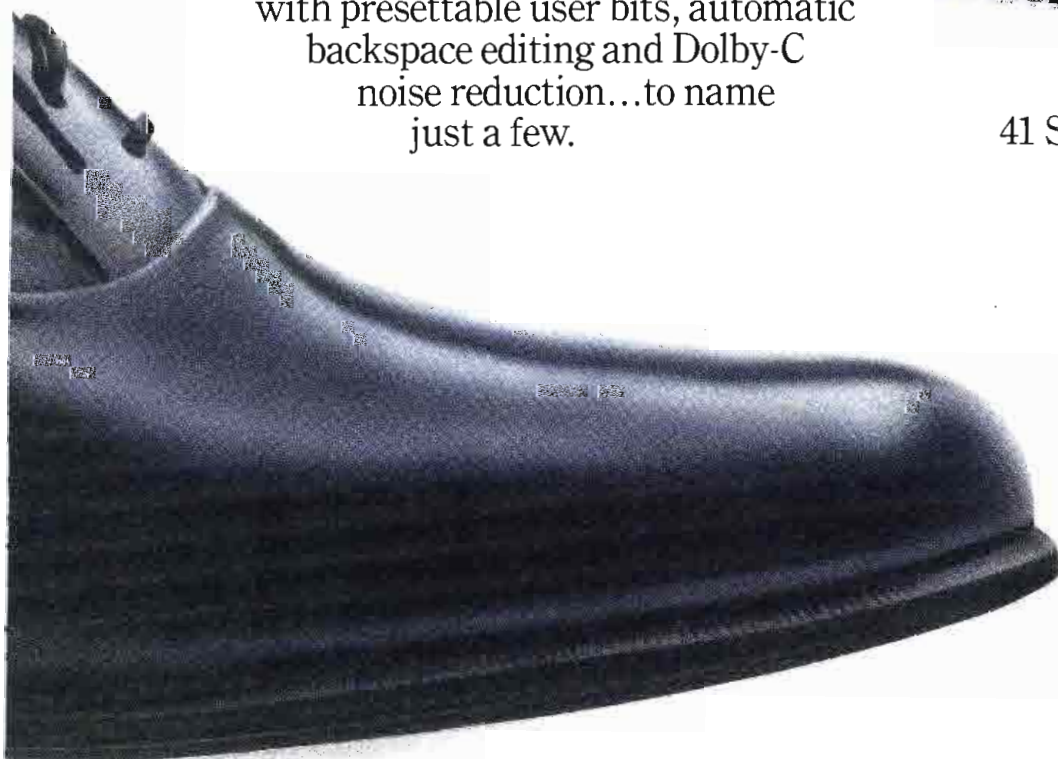
Plus, by combining the CTCM (Chrome Time-Compressed Multiplex) recording system with high-density metal particle tape, JVC's MII format can deliver up to 90 minutes of broadcast quality recording/playback time in VHS-sized 1/2" cassettes. All without worrying about format switches or losing quality during editing — even several generations down the line.

Most importantly, *only* JVC gives you a choice. This means you can select a less sophisticated MII system, say for ENG/EFP, and a more advanced MII system for studio work. Also, since each unit is completely compatible with each other, you can virtually build your own system, feature for feature. And upgrade at any time.

JVC's MII. The affordable, universal format you've been waiting for.

For literature or demonstration, call toll free: 1-800-JVC-5825.

JVC Professional Products Company, 41 Slater Drive, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407.



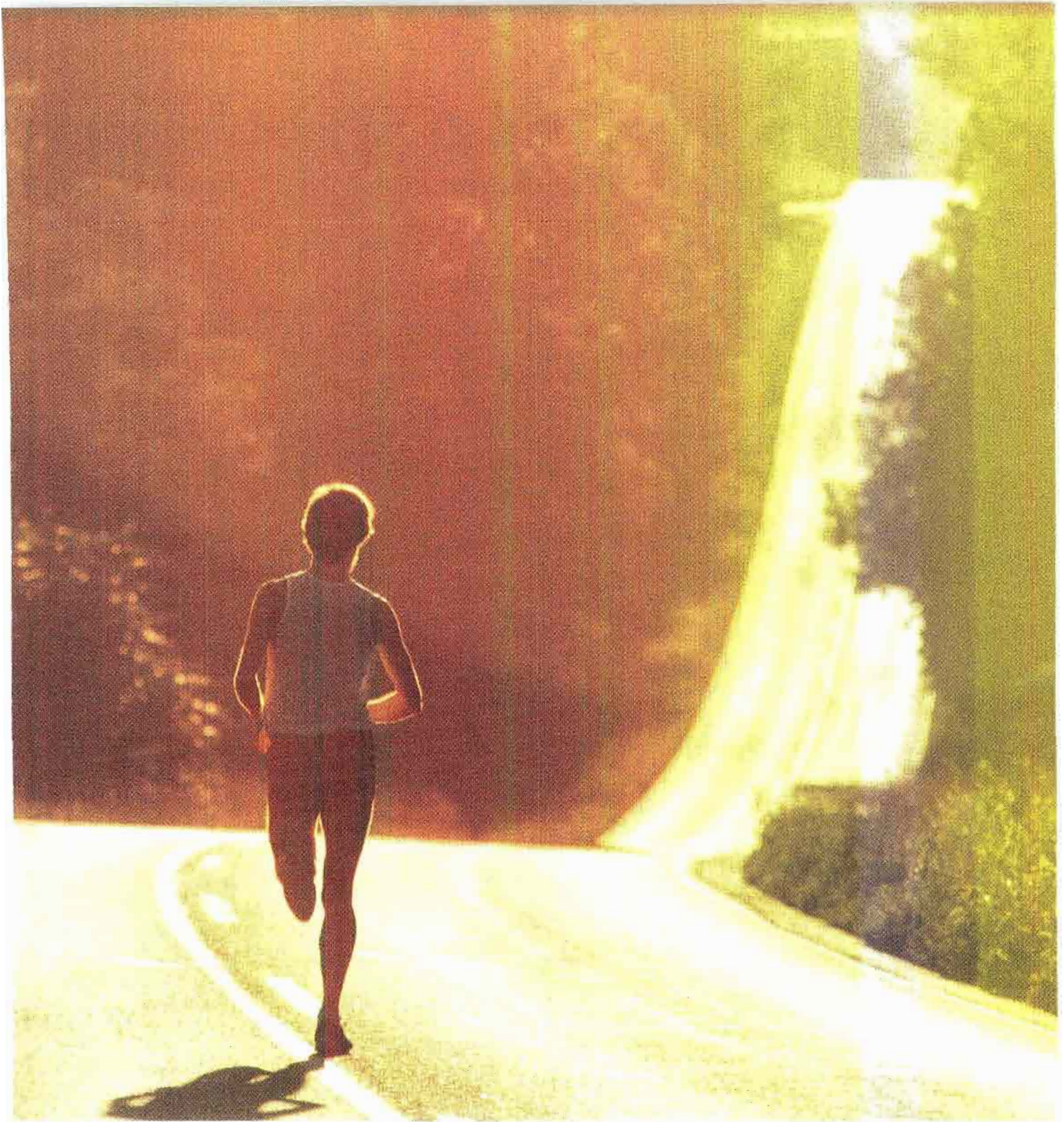
**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD... TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (14) on Reply Card

**TABLE 1. – MANAGEMENT STAFF PROFILE\***

ALL MARKETS	TELEVISION				RADIO				
	Total %	Total TV %	Top 50 %	Top 100 %	Below Top 100 %	Total Radio %	Top 50 %	Top 100 %	Below Top 100 %
<b>Salary Level</b>									
Less than \$15,000	11.4	4.0	4.5	5.0	3.0	14.2	3.3	20.0	15.6
\$15,000 to \$24,999	15.1	5.3	4.5	5.0	6.1	18.8	20.0	10.0	19.7
\$25,000 to \$34,999	19.1	10.7	4.5	10.0	15.2	22.3	13.3	15.0	25.3
\$35,000 to \$49,999	20.5	17.3	18.2	5.0	24.2	21.8	30.1	25.0	19.7
\$50,000 to \$74,999	13.6	26.7	22.7	35.0	24.2	8.6	13.3	10.0	7.5
\$75,000 or more	17.7	34.7	45.6	35.0	27.3	11.2	20.0	15.0	8.8
No answer	2.6	1.3	.....	5.0	.....	3.1	.....	5.0	3.4
Median =	\$37,250	\$61,250	\$70,000	\$66,000	\$51,500	\$31,900	\$41,600	\$36,500	\$30,100
<b>Received Salary Increase During Past Year</b>									
Percentage of increase	44.2	68.0	72.7	75.0	60.7	35.0	53.3	40.0	30.5
<b>Less than 3%</b>									
Less than 3%	0.7	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	.....	.....	1.4
<b>3% to 4%</b>									
3% to 4%	4.8	8.0	4.5	15.0	6.1	3.6	.....	15.0	2.7
<b>5% to 9%</b>									
5% to 9%	21.7	44.0	45.5	40.0	45.5	13.2	30.0	15.0	9.5
<b>10% to 14%</b>									
10% to 14%	8.5	12.0	13.6	15.0	9.1	7.1	13.3	5.0	6.1
<b>15% or more</b>									
15% or more	7.0	4.0	9.1	5.0	.....	8.1	10.0	.....	8.8
<b>No answer</b>									
No answer	1.5	.....	.....	5.0	.....	2.0	.....	5.0	2.0
Median =	8.7	8.0	10.0	7.8	7.7	9.5	9.5	5.9	10.6
<b>Fringe Benefits Received (Adds to more than 100% due to multiple answers)</b>									
Medical insurance (paid)	79.0	85.3	86.4	85.0	84.8	76.6	83.3	65.0	76.9
Dental insurance (paid)	33.1	53.3	63.6	55.0	45.5	25.4	46.7	25.0	21.1
Life insurance (paid)	56.6	73.3	72.7	80.0	69.7	50.3	53.3	65.0	47.6
Sick leave	72.4	86.7	86.4	80.0	90.9	67.0	76.7	75.0	63.9
Vacation	83.1	90.7	95.5	85.0	90.9	80.2	90.0	70.0	79.6
Stock purchase plan	8.5	13.3	27.3	5.0	9.1	6.6	.....	5.0	8.2
Profit sharing plan	15.8	21.3	36.4	10.0	18.2	13.7	13.3	25.0	12.2
Savings plan	8.5	17.3	27.3	15.0	12.1	5.1	10.0	10.0	3.4
Pension plan	28.3	48.0	40.9	65.0	42.4	20.8	26.7	35.0	17.7
Bonus	25.7	36.0	45.5	10.0	45.5	21.8	26.7	20.0	21.1
Trade show/convention/ seminar expenses paid	52.9	62.7	59.1	60.0	66.7	49.2	56.7	55.0	46.9
Tuition refund plan	15.4	25.3	36.4	15.0	24.2	11.7	20.0	20.0	8.8
Automobile furnished	44.1	50.7	36.4	60.0	54.5	41.6	46.7	55.0	38.8
<b>Years in Present Job</b>									
1 or 2	21.7	16.0	22.7	5.0	18.2	23.8	23.5	15.0	25.1
3 or 4	11.8	10.7	9.1	15.0	9.1	12.2	13.3	15.0	11.6
5 to 9	21.3	32.0	27.3	40.0	30.3	17.3	13.3	30.0	16.3
10 to 14	12.9	6.7	4.5	5.0	9.1	15.2	13.3	10.0	16.3
15 to 24	20.2	25.3	31.9	25.0	21.2	17.8	20.0	15.0	18.4
25 or more	9.2	5.3	4.5	.....	9.1	11.2	13.3	5.0	10.9
No answer	2.9	4.0	.....	10.0	3.0	2.5	3.3	10.0	1.4
Median =	8.6	8.4	8.4	8.2	8.5	8.7	9.4	7.5	8.9
<b>Years in Broadcast Industry</b>									
Less than 5	4.8	2.7	4.5	.....	3.0	5.6	3.3	10.0	5.4
5 to 9	8.5	8.0	13.6	10.0	3.0	8.6	6.7	5.0	9.5
10 to 14	12.9	14.7	13.6	15.0	15.1	12.2	13.3	10.0	12.2
15 to 24	29.0	33.3	31.8	30.0	36.4	27.4	26.7	35.0	26.5
25 or more	41.5	37.3	36.5	40.0	36.4	43.2	43.3	30.0	45.0
No answer	3.3	4.0	.....	5.0	6.1	3.0	6.7	10.0	1.4
Median =	22.8	22.5	20.0	23.2	23.1	22.9	23.8	21.3	23.1
<b>Do Part-Time or Free-Lance Work</b>									
	33.1	29.3	27.3	35.0	27.3	34.5	40.0	40.0	32.7
<b>Education</b>									
High school	12.9	8.0	9.1	.....	12.1	14.7	16.7	5.0	15.6
Two years of college	19.5	14.7	22.7	10.0	12.1	21.3	6.7	25.0	23.8
Four years of college	34.2	40.0	50.0	35.0	36.4	32.0	23.3	45.0	32.0
Post-graduate college	28.7	32.0	18.2	40.0	36.4	27.4	40.0	20.0	25.9
Voc/tech school	16.2	12.0	18.2	15.0	6.1	17.8	23.3	10.0	17.7
No answer	2.6	4.0	.....	10.0	3.0	2.0	3.3	5.0	1.4
<b>Age, Years</b>									
Under 25	1.1	1.3	4.5	.....	.....	1.0	.....	.....	1.4
25 to 34	11.8	6.7	13.6	10.0	.....	13.7	26.7	15.0	10.9
35 to 44	31.5	30.6	31.9	20.0	36.4	32.0	13.3	40.0	34.6
45 to 54	24.3	25.3	27.3	15.0	30.3	23.8	30.0	10.0	24.5
55 to 64	19.9	26.7	13.6	45.0	24.2	17.3	10.0	25.0	17.7
65 or over	9.2	6.7	9.1	5.0	6.1	10.2	16.7	5.0	9.5
No answer	2.2	2.7	.....	5.0	3.0	2.0	3.3	5.0	1.4
Median =	46.8	48.9	45.0	55.3	49.0	46.0	47.8	43.1	46.0

\*Management staff: president, owner, partner, vice president, general manager.



## **Commitment.**

To Ampex, it means millions of dollars committed to research and development for unique, new Betacam and Betacam SP\* products.

Ampex. Committed to Betacam.

\*Betacam and Betacam SP are registered trademarks of Sony Corporation  
©Ampex 1987

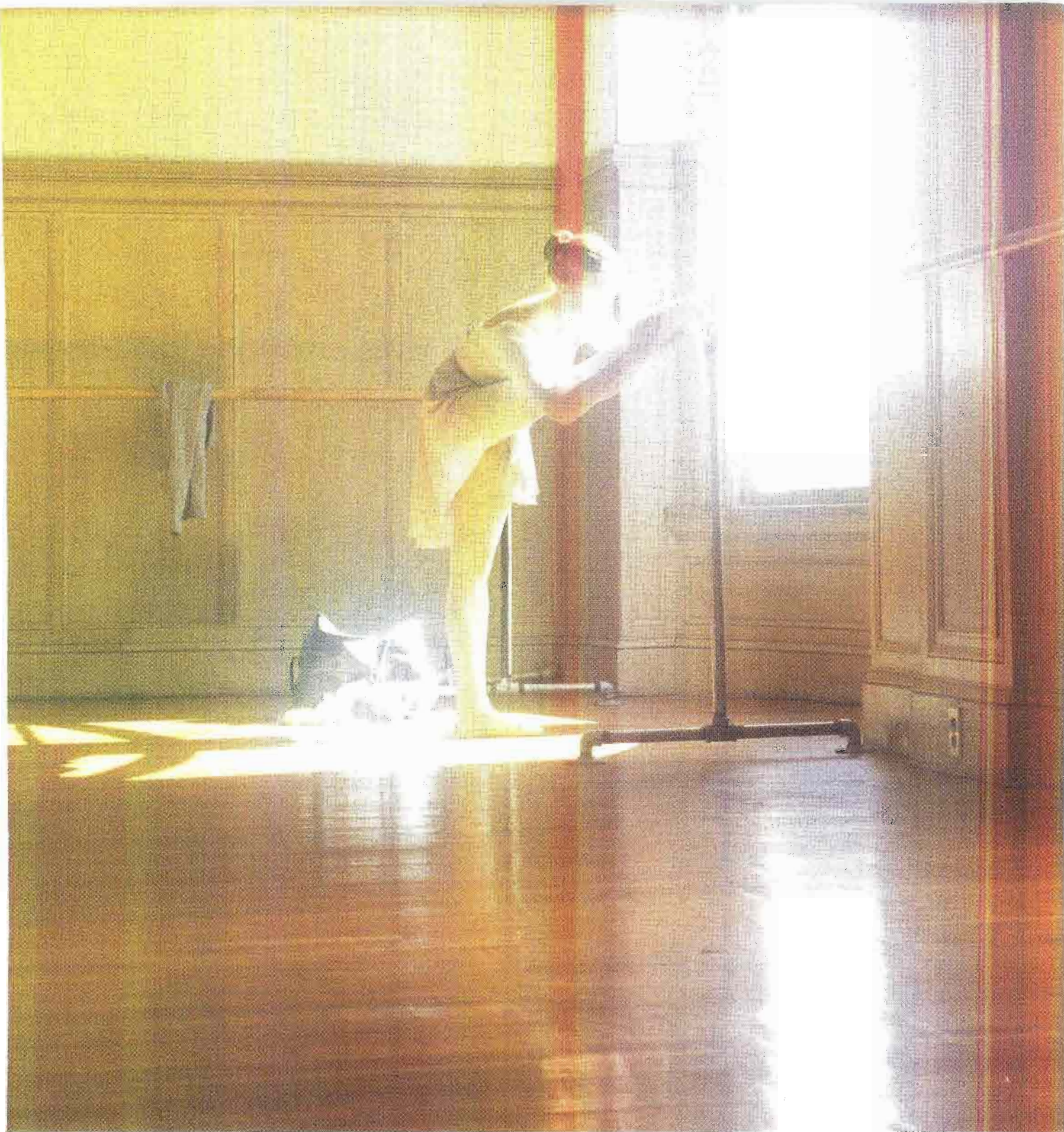
Circle (15) on Reply Card

**AMPEX**  
**We're committed to Betacam.**

**TABLE 2. – ENGINEERING AND TECHNICAL STAFF PROFILE\***

	ALL MARKETS	TELEVISION				RADIO			
	Total %	Total TV %	Top 50 %	Top 100 %	Below Top 100 %	Total Radio %	Top 50 %	Top 100 %	Below Top 100 %
<b>Salary Level</b>									
Less than \$15,000	10.1	4.2	1.6	4.2	8.8	16.1	6.2	2.9	29.8
\$15,000 to \$24,999	25.2	19.6	8.9	25.0	35.3	30.9	19.6	28.6	42.2
\$25,000 to \$34,999	30.3	27.9	22.6	35.3	32.4	32.6	34.0	51.4	25.0
\$35,000 to \$49,999	22.9	32.1	41.1	27.1	19.1	13.6	25.7	17.1	1.0
\$50,000 to \$74,999	9.0	12.9	21.0	4.2	4.4	5.1	12.4	.....	.....
\$75,000 or more	2.1	2.9	4.8	2.1	.....	1.3	2.1	.....	1.0
No answer	0.4	0.4	.....	2.1	.....	0.4	.....	.....	1.0
Median =	\$29,800	\$34,300	\$41,150	\$30,600	\$26,800	\$25,800	\$32,100	\$28,600	\$19,900
<b>Received Salary Increase During Past Year</b>									
Percentage of increase	67.9	75.0	81.4	68.9	67.6	60.6	73.2	62.8	48.1
<b>Less than 3%</b>									
3% to 4%	3.6	2.5	1.6	4.2	2.9	4.7	4.1	5.7	4.8
5% to 9%	20.4	25.8	29.0	29.2	17.7	14.8	24.7	17.1	4.8
10% to 14%	29.6	35.0	34.7	31.3	38.2	24.2	28.9	22.9	20.2
15% or more	7.4	5.4	7.3	2.1	4.4	9.3	10.3	11.4	7.7
No answer	4.6	3.8	4.8	2.1	2.9	5.5	2.1	5.7	8.7
Median =	2.3	2.5	4.0	.....	1.5	2.1	3.1	.....	1.9
Median =	6.5	6.2	6.2	5.2	6.7	7.1	6.1	6.9	8.4
<b>Fringe Benefits Received (Adds to more than 100% due to multiple answers)</b>									
Medical insurance (paid)	80.0	83.8	84.7	79.2	85.3	76.3	89.7	65.7	67.3
Dental insurance (paid)	45.8	55.4	65.3	47.9	42.6	36.0	49.5	42.9	21.2
Life insurance (paid)	58.4	65.4	66.1	66.7	63.2	51.3	68.0	42.9	38.5
Sick leave	82.1	89.2	90.3	87.5	88.2	75.0	84.5	85.7	62.5
Vacation	90.5	95.0	94.4	91.7	98.5	86.0	90.7	94.3	78.8
Stock purchase plan	15.5	22.1	31.5	22.9	4.4	8.9	15.5	11.4	1.9
Profit sharing plan	16.4	20.0	21.0	12.5	23.5	12.7	18.6	17.1	5.8
Savings plan	23.1	30.4	43.5	16.7	16.2	15.7	24.7	17.1	6.7
Pension plan	45.2	58.8	66.1	58.3	45.6	31.4	40.2	40.0	20.2
Bonus	13.0	15.0	16.1	14.6	13.2	11.0	11.3	5.7	12.5
Trade show/convention/ seminar expenses paid	36.8	33.8	29.0	37.5	39.7	39.8	48.5	48.6	28.8
Tuition refund plan	30.5	35.0	46.8	25.0	20.6	25.8	39.2	22.9	14.4
Automobile furnished	14.1	12.5	8.1	14.6	19.1	15.7	17.5	37.1	6.7
<b>Years in Present Job</b>									
1 or 2	27.5	24.6	25.0	22.9	25.0	30.4	32.0	34.2	27.9
3 or 4	16.2	17.9	20.2	12.5	17.7	14.4	15.5	11.4	14.4
5 to 9	24.7	26.2	26.6	20.8	29.3	23.3	23.6	28.6	21.2
10 to 14	12.0	10.4	12.1	12.5	5.9	13.6	15.5	14.3	11.5
15 to 24	12.0	12.1	9.7	16.7	13.2	11.9	7.2	2.9	19.2
25 or more	5.5	6.3	4.0	10.4	7.4	4.7	4.1	2.9	5.8
No answer	2.1	2.5	2.4	4.2	1.5	1.7	2.1	5.7	.....
Median =	6.1	6.2	5.7	8.0	6.2	5.9	5.4	5.3	6.8
<b>Years in Broadcast Industry</b>									
Less than 5	8.2	8.8	7.3	8.3	11.8	7.6	4.1	11.4	9.6
5 to 9	17.7	19.6	25.0	8.3	17.7	15.7	14.4	17.1	16.4
10 to 14	19.3	18.3	17.7	18.8	19.1	20.3	20.6	17.1	21.2
15 to 24	27.9	22.1	23.4	22.9	19.1	33.9	42.3	28.7	27.8
25 or more	24.2	27.9	24.2	35.4	27.9	20.8	16.5	20.0	25.0
No answer	2.7	3.3	2.4	6.3	4.4	1.7	2.1	5.7	.....
Median =	16.1	15.8	14.7	20.4	14.8	16.3	16.8	15.4	15.9
<b>Do Part-Time or Free-Lance Work</b>									
	47.5	35.4	37.9	37.5	29.4	59.7	61.9	48.6	61.5
<b>Education</b>									
High school	25.0	23.8	18.5	33.3	26.5	26.3	19.6	31.4	30.8
Two years of college	33.2	31.3	29.8	25.0	38.2	35.2	43.3	31.4	28.8
Four years of college	25.2	25.8	33.1	20.8	16.2	24.6	23.7	17.1	27.9
Post-graduate college	6.5	5.8	6.5	4.2	5.9	7.2	5.2	14.3	6.7
Voc/tech school	44.1	45.8	40.3	52.1	51.5	42.4	37.1	45.7	46.2
No answer	2.3	2.9	2.4	4.2	2.9	1.7	2.1	5.7	.....
<b>Age, Years</b>									
Under 25	4.0	2.1	1.6	2.1	2.9	5.9	5.2	8.6	5.8
25 to 34	34.5	35.0	36.3	27.0	38.2	33.9	38.1	37.1	28.8
35 to 44	26.5	25.0	31.5	25.0	13.2	28.0	37.1	20.0	22.1
45 to 54	16.6	17.5	14.5	16.7	23.7	15.7	7.2	17.1	23.1
55 to 64	13.2	15.4	11.3	20.8	19.1	11.0	7.2	8.6	15.4
65 or over	2.7	2.1	2.4	4.2	.....	3.4	3.1	2.9	3.8
No answer	2.5	2.9	2.4	4.2	2.9	2.1	2.1	5.7	1.0
Median =	38.9	39.6	38.5	42.5	40.6	38.3	36.5	35.7	41.7

\*Engineering and technical staff; technical manager, chief engineer, engineer.



## **Commitment.**

To Ampex, it means millions of dollars committed to new Betacam\* manufacturing facilities around the world.

Ampex. Committed to Betacam.

\*Betacam is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation  
©Ampex 1987

Circle (16) on Reply Card

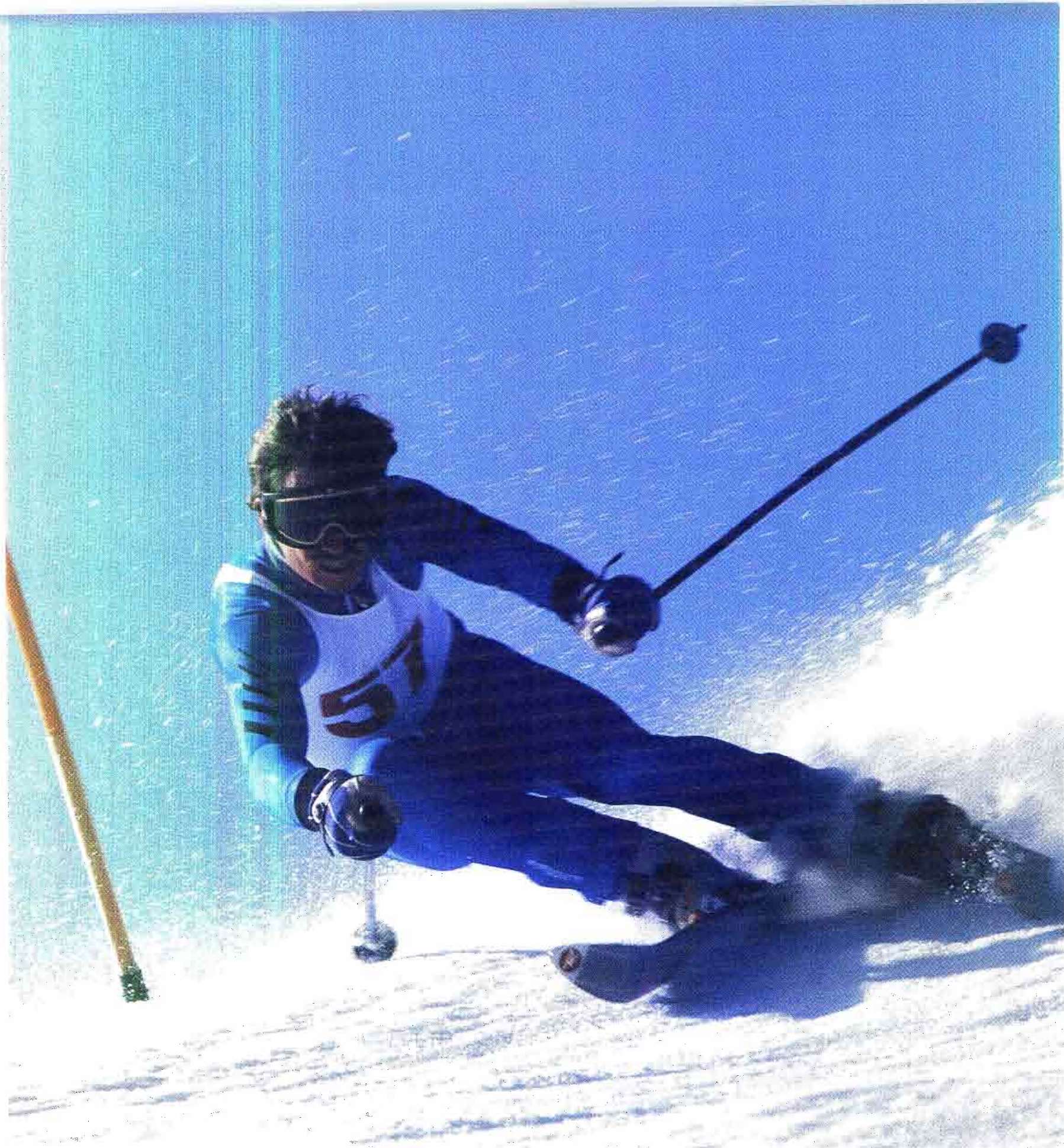
**AMPEX**  
**We're committed to Betacam.**

**TABLE 3.— OPERATIONS STAFF PROFILE\***

	ALL MARKETS	TELEVISION				RADIO			
	Total %	Total TV %	Top 50 %	Top 100 %	Below Top 100 %	Total Radio %	Top 50 %	Top 100 %	Below Top 100 %
<b>Salary Level</b>									
Less than \$15,000	15.5	5.1	1.6	8.6	7.9	25.0	4.8	25.0	35.4
\$15,000 to \$24,999	36.4	27.9	17.5	31.4	42.1	43.9	50.0	33.3	44.0
\$25,000 to \$34,999	23.9	27.2	23.8	37.1	23.7	20.9	28.6	29.2	14.6
\$35,000 to \$49,999	14.4	24.3	28.5	20.0	21.1	5.4	9.5	12.5	1.2
\$50,000 to \$74,999	7.7	12.5	23.8	2.9	2.6	3.4	7.1	.....	2.4
\$75,000 or more	0.7	1.5	3.2	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
No answer	1.4	1.5	1.6	.....	2.6	1.4	.....	.....	2.4
Median =	\$24,450	\$30,900	\$38,300	\$27,700	\$24,750	\$20,950	\$24,300	\$22,500	\$18,050
<b>Received Salary Increase During Past Year</b>									
Percentage of increase	70.6	76.5	82.7	68.7	73.7	64.8	76.2	70.8	57.3
Less than 3%	2.5	2.9	1.6	2.9	5.3	2.0	.....	.....	3.7
3% to 4%	14.8	19.9	25.4	22.9	7.9	10.1	7.1	20.8	8.5
5% to 9%	35.2	42.7	42.9	40.0	44.7	28.4	38.1	41.7	19.5
10% to 14%	7.8	5.1	4.8	2.9	7.9	10.1	14.3	.....	11.0
15% or more	8.5	3.7	4.8	.....	5.3	12.8	16.7	8.3	12.2
No answer	1.8	2.2	3.2	.....	2.6	1.4	.....	.....	2.4
Median =	7.5	6.7	6.5	6.1	7.5	8.5	9.1	6.8	.....
<b>Fringe Benefits Received (Adds to more than 100% due to multiple answers)</b>									
Medical insurance (paid)	77.5	84.6	85.7	88.6	78.9	70.9	83.3	79.2	62.2
Dental insurance (paid)	45.1	54.4	66.7	42.9	44.7	36.5	50.0	54.2	24.4
Life insurance (paid)	58.8	75.0	77.8	74.3	71.1	43.9	57.1	50.0	35.4
Sick leave	78.5	88.2	84.1	88.6	94.7	69.6	81.0	75.0	62.2
Vacation	93.0	96.3	95.2	100.0	94.7	89.9	92.9	91.7	87.8
Stock purchase plan	14.1	21.3	33.3	17.1	5.3	7.4	19.0	4.2	2.4
Profit sharing plan	19.4	29.4	28.6	28.6	31.6	10.1	21.4	.....	7.3
Savings plan	16.9	25.7	34.9	14.3	21.1	8.8	21.4	4.2	3.7
Pension plan	40.1	53.7	61.9	48.6	44.7	27.7	40.5	29.2	20.7
Bonus	17.6	19.9	23.8	14.3	18.4	15.5	11.9	12.5	18.3
Trade show/convention/ seminar expenses paid	34.2	41.2	41.3	37.1	44.7	27.7	26.2	37.5	25.6
Tuition refund plan	27.8	38.2	42.9	31.4	36.8	18.2	26.2	16.7	14.6
Automobile furnished	8.1	8.1	11.1	5.7	5.3	8.1	2.4	8.3	11.0
<b>Years in Present Job</b>									
1 or 2	37.7	31.6	25.5	51.4	23.7	43.2	52.3	29.2	42.6
3 or 4	21.1	23.5	22.2	22.9	26.2	18.9	19.1	29.2	15.9
5 to 9	17.6	19.1	23.8	17.1	13.2	16.2	19.1	8.3	17.1
10 to 14	9.5	8.1	7.9	2.9	13.2	10.8	9.5	20.8	8.5
15 to 24	7.4	8.1	12.7	.....	7.9	6.8	.....	4.2	11.0
25 or more	1.8	3.7	1.6	.....	10.5	.....	.....	.....	.....
No answer	4.9	5.9	6.3	5.7	5.3	4.1	.....	8.3	4.9
Median =	3.9	4.3	4.9	2.9	4.8	3.5	2.9	4.1	3.6
<b>Years in Broadcast Industry</b>									
Less than 5	10.2	6.6	6.3	5.7	7.9	13.5	4.8	8.3	19.5
5 to 9	20.4	21.3	15.9	31.5	21.0	19.6	16.7	33.3	17.1
10 to 14	24.3	22.8	22.2	28.6	18.4	25.7	33.3	20.9	23.2
15 to 24	26.1	22.8	28.7	11.4	23.7	29.0	35.7	25.0	26.8
25 or more	14.1	20.6	20.6	17.1	23.7	8.1	9.5	4.2	8.5
No answer	4.9	5.9	6.3	5.7	5.3	4.1	.....	8.3	4.9
Median =	13.5	14.2	16.1	11.8	15.0	12.9	14.3	11.0	12.4
<b>Do Part-Time or Free-Lance Work</b>									
	43.7	36.8	38.1	40.0	31.6	50.0	61.9	54.2	42.7
<b>Education</b>									
High school	12.0	8.1	9.5	.....	13.2	15.5	21.4	8.3	14.6
Two years of college	19.0	15.4	12.7	8.6	26.3	22.3	21.4	12.5	25.6
Four years of college	45.4	52.9	60.3	54.3	39.5	38.5	35.8	50.0	36.6
Post-graduate college	17.3	16.2	11.1	25.7	15.8	18.2	21.4	20.8	15.9
Voc/tech school	12.7	11.0	12.7	8.6	10.5	14.2	19.0	12.5	12.2
No answer	4.9	5.9	6.3	5.7	5.3	4.1	.....	8.3	4.9
<b>Age, Years</b>									
Under 25	8.5	2.9	1.6	5.7	2.6	13.5	9.5	8.3	17.1
25 to 34	39.3	40.5	39.7	45.7	36.9	38.6	38.1	33.3	40.3
35 to 44	30.3	30.1	31.7	31.4	26.3	30.4	35.7	33.3	26.8
45 to 54	12.0	14.0	14.3	8.6	18.4	10.1	14.3	12.6	7.3
55 to 64	3.5	5.1	4.8	2.9	7.9	2.0	.....	4.2	2.4
65 or over	1.1	1.5	1.6	.....	2.6	0.7	.....	.....	1.2
No answer	5.3	5.9	6.3	5.7	5.3	4.7	2.4	8.3	4.9
Median =	34.9	36.2	36.8	34.1	38.0	33.9	35.3	36.3	32.6

\*Operations staff: operations manager, station manager, production/program manager.





## Commitment.

To Ampex, it means millions of dollars committed to customer support for all Betacam and Betacam SP\* products, *regardless of the manufacturer.*

Ampex. Committed to Betacam.

\*Betacam and Betacam SP are registered trademarks of Sony Corporation  
©Ampex 1987

Circle (17) on Reply Card

**AMPEX**  
**We're committed to Betacam.**

**TABLE 4. – MEDIAN SALARY SUMMARY FOR 1986 AND 1987, TV**

Category	1986 SURVEY				1987 SURVEY			
	All Markets	Top 50	Top 100	Below Top 100	All Markets	Top 50	Top 100	Below Top 100
Management	\$50,750	\$58,250	\$48,200	\$46,700	\$61,250	\$70,000	\$66,000	\$51,500
Engineering	\$34,900	\$42,050	\$29,400	\$28,700	\$34,300	\$41,150	\$30,600	\$26,800
Operations	\$27,200	\$29,200	\$29,200	\$21,800	\$30,900	\$38,300	\$27,700	\$24,750

**TABLE 5. – MEDIAN SALARY SUMMARY FOR 1986 AND 1987, RADIO**

Category	1986 SURVEY				1987 SURVEY			
	All Markets	Top 50	Top 100	Below Top 100	All Markets	Top 50	Top 100	Below Top 100
Management	\$31,400	\$62,500	\$42,500	\$27,400	\$31,900	\$41,600	\$36,500	\$30,100
Engineering	\$23,650	\$36,050	\$24,000	\$18,400	\$25,800	\$32,100	\$28,600	\$19,900
Operations	\$20,350	\$21,550	\$25,600	\$18,900	\$20,950	\$24,300	\$22,500	\$18,050

**TABLE 6. – MEDIAN SALARIES ACROSS ALL MARKETS**

Category	TELEVISION				RADIO			
	1984	1985	1986	1987	1984	1985	1986	1987
Management	\$46,250	\$57,750	\$50,750	\$61,250	\$28,300	\$34,800	\$31,400	\$31,900
Engineering	\$28,900	\$31,500	\$34,900	\$34,300	\$23,700	\$23,000	\$23,650	\$25,800
Operations	\$25,300	\$28,800	\$27,200	\$30,900	\$16,500	\$20,000	\$20,350	\$20,950

**TABLE 7. – MEDIAN VALUE PROFILE OF BROADCASTERS  
(Radio and TV Combined)**

Category	MANAGEMENT			ENGINEERING			OPERATIONS		
	1985	1986	1987	1985	1986	1987	1985	1986	1987
Salary Level	\$41,000	\$39,350	\$37,250	\$27,800	\$29,800	\$29,800	\$24,700	\$23,500	\$24,450
Received Salary Increase	58.9%	58.2%	44.2%	75.5%	74.6%	67.9%	77.7%	75.3%	70.6%
Amount of Increase	9.4%	9.2%	8.7%	7.6%	7.1%	6.5%	8.2%	7.8%	7.5%
Years in Present Job	7.1	6.6	8.6	6.0	6.7	6.1	4.4	3.8	3.9
Years in Broadcasting	23.1	20.7	22.8	16.1	16.0	16.1	13.5	12.7	13.5
Does Free-Lance Work	28.3%	26.9%	33.1%	48.4%	41.8%	47.5%	48.0%	43.7%	43.7%
College >2 years	83.2%	80.7%	82.4%	63.5%	71.3%	64.9%	82.8%	82.7%	81.7%
Age, Years	44.5	45.8	46.8	39.8	39.1	38.9	33.9	33.6	34.9

# Our first TV Stereo Generator was very good.

Our first-generation stereo generator is used by more stereo television stations than all other makes combined.

Now, Orban introduces a new *second-generation* generator, with significantly improved versatility, setup ease, and measured performance.



# Our second is great.

Our new second-generation stereo generator:

■ is designed to supply the best possible results regardless of *your choice of audio processors*. For non-Orban processors, it includes separate balanced left and right inputs, flat or pre-emphasized. For Orban's Optimod-TV Audio Processor, a multi-pin interconnect permits interleaving of the stereo generator's low-pass filters with the audio processor's circuitry, yielding the brightest sound and lowest distortion.

■ includes a *built-in Bessel null calibration tone* that's not dependent upon the accuracy of a local crystal—it locks to station sync. Just switch on the tone, adjust the BASEBAND OUTPUT control for carrier null, and maximum separation is ensured!

■ uses our new Hadamard Transform Baseband Encoder™. It's a *switching encoder using digital techniques* to approximate a sine-wave multiplier. Most performance specs are so good that they can't be reliably measured. And the new Hadamard Transform Baseband Encoder has even better stability than our already excellent analog encoder.

■ has newly-designed *group-delay-equalized lowpass filters*. Their very high selectivity gives the 8185A the industry's best rejection of non-linear crosstalk, while their linear-phase characteristics ensure minimum overshoot and highest subjective audio quality.



■ has refined noise reduction circuitry which results in even better separation measurements with both swept-sinewave and dynamic program.

And, there's true peak-reading metering of input, circuit, and composite output levels for easy set-up and verification of proper operation, and an easy-to-follow Installation and Operation Guide.

For a brochure about the *new* 8185A TV Stereo Generator, to arrange for a demo through an Orban Television Products Dealer, or if you have any questions, please call:

**(800) 227-4498**

Except California

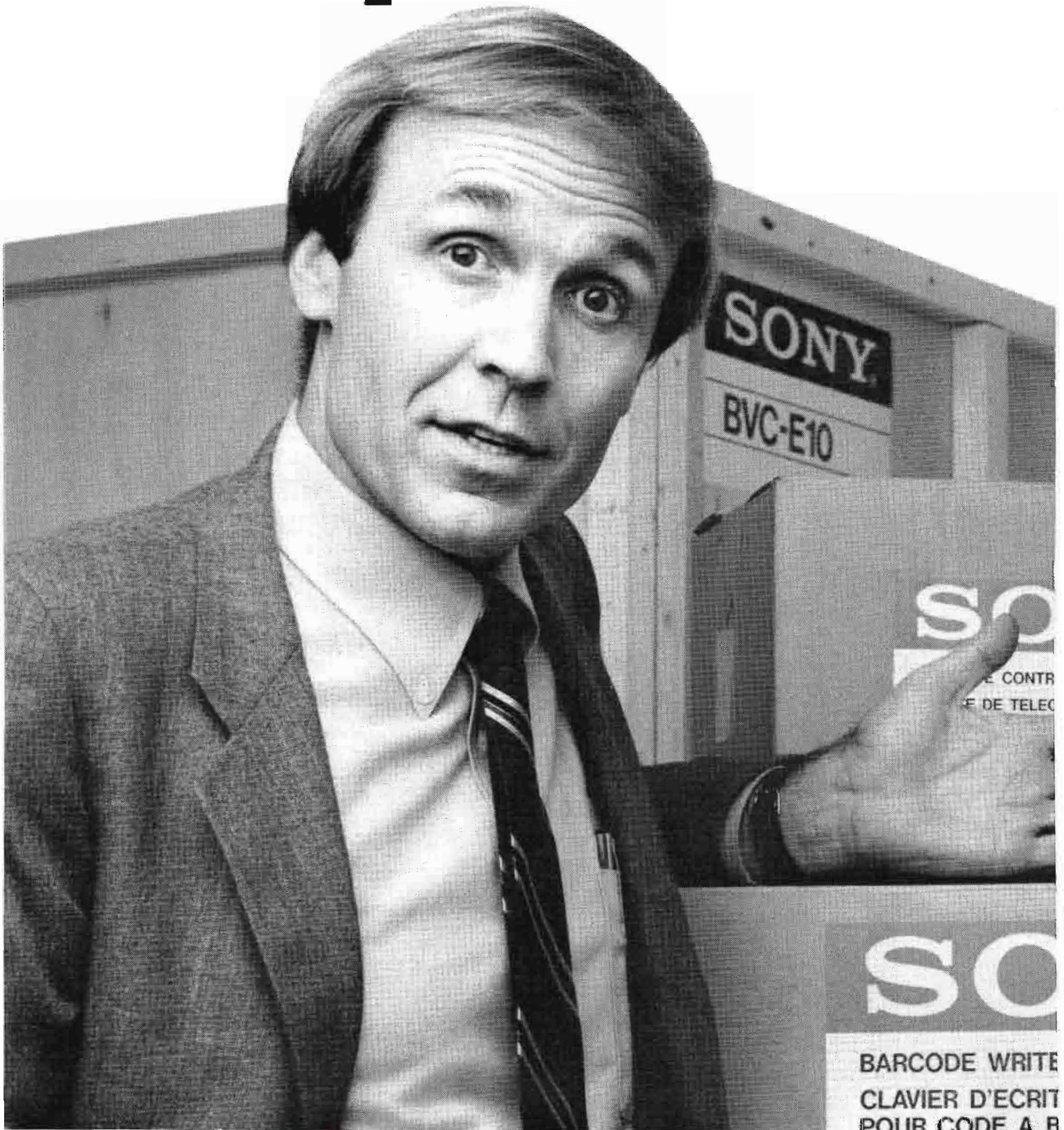
Orban Associates Inc.

645 Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94107 USA  
(415) 957-1067 Telex 17-1480 FAX (415) 957-1070

**orban**

Circle (18) on Reply Card

**“...so I looked  
competition bo**



# at what the ught: Betacart, Betacart, Betacart."

Over one hundred and fifty Betacart™ systems have been delivered throughout the United States.

For names of stations in your area enjoying impeccable spot and news automation, contact your Sony Broadcast representative. Or call Sony Broadcast at 800-635-SONY.

**SONY®**

Broadcast Products

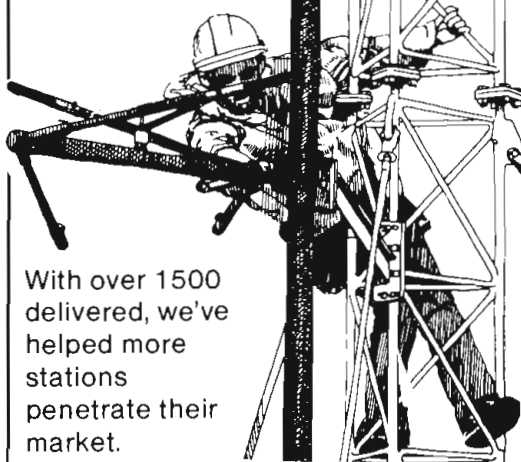
Circle (19) on Reply Card





# For Excellence In Antennas

- A complete line of TV and FM Broadcast Antennas
- Modern 7,000 ft. test range facilities
- Innovative Engineering Careful construction
- Two Year Warranty on Product and Workmanship



With over 1500 delivered, we've helped more stations penetrate their market.

FCC Directionals  
Pattern Studies  
Multi-Station Arrays  
Full Scale Measurement

**JAMPRO ANTENNAS, Inc.**  
6939 Power Inn Road  
Sacramento, CA 95828

(916) 383-1177    TELEX 377321

Circle (62) on Reply Card

## Does SBE certification pay?

For the second year, the BE salary survey identified data regarding SBE certification. The intent was to examine the broadcast industry's response to the SBE program in terms of employee compensation. This year's results parallel the 1986 survey results.

The table below breaks out the comparison data, by market size, into salaries for both certified and non-certified engineers. Using the median salary for the appropriate market, the median salaries of certified and non-certified respondents can be compared.

The results, in many cases, are dramatic. In the top 50 markets, the certified radio engineer's median salary is 30% higher than that of the non-certified radio engineer. In the top 100 markets, the certified radio engineer's median salary is 15% higher than that of the non-certified counterpart. In the below top 100 markets, the differential is 18%.

An additional element was examined: the percentage raises received. In each category, the certified respondents received a higher percentage salary increase than non-certified respondents. Across all markets, for both radio and TV engineers, the salary increases were 16% higher for SBE-certified engineers than non-certified engineers. The certified TV engineer salary increases were 22% higher than the median non-certified value, while the radio engineer's sal-

ary increase was 6% greater.

SBE certification continues to show steady growth. Over all, certification increased by 5% during the past year. Today, more than 21% of all engineers hold some form of certification. Two subcategories are worth mentioning. The number of engineers holding the TV engineer certification level rose by 61%. The number of radio engineers holding the AM/FM certification level grew by 11%.

Is SBE certification worth the effort? Is it worth \$1,500? This figure represents the difference in median salaries measured across all engineering categories and markets between certified and non-certified personnel. In one case (top 50 radio markets), the differential is even greater. Here, the certified radio engineer's median salary is \$9,100 higher than that of the non-certified radio engineer.

This is not to say that becoming certified will automatically qualify you for a higher salary. It does mean, however, that in spite of the demise of the first-class license, you still can earn an industry-recognized stamp of competence.

If you are interested in learning more about SBE certification, contact the SBE national office at 317-842-0836. Or write to the certification secretary, Society of Broadcast Engineers, 3002 Graham Road, Suite 118, Indianapolis, IN 46220.

### ENGINEERING AND TECHNICAL STAFF SBE CERTIFICATION PROFILE\*

Categories	Total %	Total TV %	Total Radio %
<b>Hold SBE Certification</b>	21.0	18.8	23.3
<b>Certification Level</b>			
Senior TV	4.0	7.1	0.8
Senior AM/FM	5.3	1.7	8.9
TV engineer	3.6	7.1	....
AM/FM engineer	5.7	2.1	9.3
Broadcast technologist	3.8	4.6	3.0
Professional broadcast engineer	0.8	....	1.7

\*Engineering and technical staff: technical manager, chief engineer, engineer.

top 100 to the top 50 markets: 34% for engineers and 38% for operations personnel. TV corporate salaries increased by only 6% when moves were from the top 100 to the top 50 markets. Although similar differentials in salaries between markets were shown in last year's study, the data does not support long-term trends between markets. This year, the salary differences based on market size usually were smaller. In some cases, the differences were only one-third of those seen last year.

### Compare other data

It is important to make salary comparisons in several ways. The first comparison might be with the median salaries shown in Tables 4 or 5. However, the results may not completely describe your situation.

For instance, even if your salary falls near the median shown, other factors should be considered. It may be useful to see if your salary falls in the same category as that most often paid for similar positions. This comparison may be made

# COMPARED TO OUR NEW APOCHROMATIC ZOOM, OTHER LENSES ARE A LITTLE ROUGH AROUND THE EDGES.



Chromatic aberrations. They can cause loss of picture detail. Color fringing. Poor color registration.

The introduction of broadcast CCD and high quality tube cameras means compromises like these are no longer acceptable in zoom lenses. To meet these new and demanding camera specifications, Schneider introduces the TV-56 APO-VARON 14X ENG/EFP Zoom.

The TV-56 is a major leap forward in TV zoom technology. Its true apochromatic design focuses the image formed in the three primary color channels in precisely the same image plane.

The result is rather eye-catching. Both longitudinal and lateral chromatic aberrations are significantly reduced. MTF is increased, and picture quality is greatly enhanced.



Lightweight and compact with a sturdy weather proof housing, the TV-56 is the type of rugged performer you'll value for other reasons, too.

It has a 2X extender, macro focus, and a unique servo iris control built into the zoom pistol grip. The TV-56 is available with positional servo focus. And the lens accepts a wide range of EFP accessories, including an aspheric attachment for superwide fixed focal length.

So if you're concerned about your image, do something about it. Get Schneider's new TV-56 APO-VARON Zoom.

For more information or a demo, contact:  
Schneider Corporation of America, 400 Crossways  
Park Drive, Woodbury, NY 11797, (516) 496-8500.

Western U.S.A. Service: 861 Production Place,  
Newport Beach, CA 92663, (714) 631-7430.

**Schneider**  
KREUZNACH  
SHOOT FOR THE BEST.

Circle (20) on Reply Card

by looking at Figures 1, 2 and 3. With these pie charts, it is easy to see if your salary falls within the more common salary brackets.

The tables and charts presented here can be useful references for negotiating for a raise. Just stating that your salary is lower than some industry median may not be persuasive enough. If, for example, you can show that 65% of the salary categories are above what you earn, you can add more weight to your argument.

---

***The industry is being overtaken by accountants. God save us all.***

---

**General trends**

From the assembled data, it appears that a leveling out of salary increases is occurring. With inflation seemingly under control, companies appear to be providing smaller increases. Double-digit salary increases were common several years ago. Today, such increases are the exception rather than the rule.

If you are in broadcasting strictly for the money, television is the only place to go. That is not to say that adequate salaries are not available in radio, but year after year, the data shows that TV personnel—at the corporate, engineering and operations levels—earn more, usually a lot more, than their radio counterparts. Fortunately, salaries appear to be keeping up with inflation, so far.

Another factor, SBE certification, continues to be reflected in salaries. The survey shows that SBE certification often can provide the extra measure of value that may mean extra money in your pocket. See the related story, "Does SBE Certification Pay?," for more information.

**Feedback**

This year's survey provided more enlightening feedback than ever before. Many respondents provided thought-provoking and well-developed insights into the way they see their jobs, the industry and its future.

It was surprising to see several common threads of concern extend across not only markets, but also through each job category (management, engineering and operations). An often-noted concern

was the changing ownership of broadcast properties. Employees view with great anxiety and distaste the trafficking of stations. Many see the issue as something akin to trading marbles and say it shows little regard for the audience.

One respondent suggested that non-broadcast ownership of stations was harmful not only to today's industry, but also to the long-term health of broadcasting. The term "bean counter" often is used to describe a person who, despite a background and interest in the financial

---

***Good jobs aren't hard to find—good engineers are.***

---

area, is in a position to make decisions about broadcasting. Bean counters took a lot of heat for the industry's condition.

Engineers seemed particularly insightful when it came to some of the problems and their causes. "Radio stations are now being run by investors (bean counters), not broadcasters," one engineer wrote. "As a result, short-term profit is the

*Continued on page 42*



**audiotape**<sup>TM</sup>  
BY CAPITOL<sup>®</sup>  
**Duplicator Cassette and 8-Track Tape**

**audiopak**<sup>®</sup>  
BY CAPITOL<sup>®</sup>  
**Broadcast Cartridges**

audiopak<sup>®</sup> audiotape<sup>®</sup>  
BY CAPITOL<sup>®</sup>

**Capitol Magnetic Products**

**CORPORATE AND INTERNATIONAL SALES OFFICES:** 6902 Sunset Boulevard, Hollywood, CA 90028 (213) 461-2701, Telex: 4720854, Facsimile: 121-346-6555  
**EASTERN SALES OFFICE:** 2980 Avenue B, Lehigh Valley Industrial Park #1, Bethlehem, PA 18017 (215) 496-1401  
**CENTRAL SALES OFFICE:** 1460 Renaissance Drive, Suite 309, Park Ridge, IL 60068 (312) 298-1809  
**WESTERN SALES OFFICE:** 3116 West Avenue 12, Los Angeles, CA 90065 (213) 254-9111, Facsimile: 213-254-3962  
**UNITED KINGDOM:** 1 Oxbridge Road, Hayes, Middlesex UB4 0TG, United Kingdom (561) 0922, Telex: 921027, Facsimile: 1513922

©1986 Capitol Records, Inc.

Circle (21) on Reply Card





Dead air is a broadcaster's biggest nightmare. In fact, everyone agrees that time is indeed money in broadcasting. To help keep your station alive and humming, rely on a source whose components are responsible for keeping untold hours of music and conversation flowing across the airwaves.

Today's demanding broadcast engineering executives count on Switchcraft jacks, connectors, plugs, audio adapters and everything else they need from our broad selection of standard, miniature and sub-miniature parts. That's tangible proof of our over 40 year commitment to excellence.



If you'd like that same sense of assurance day in and day out, call or send for our latest product literature. You'll discover

Circle (22) on Reply Card

our network of quality components is committed to stamping out dead air.

**Send me information on your quality components:**

- Please have a representative contact me.
- Please send me your General Line Catalog covering the complete Switchcraft line.

My area(s) of interest is:

- Switches  Connectors  Power Cords
- EAC Receptacles  Jacks/Plugs
- Molded Cable Assemblies  Patch Panels

My application is  Current

Future  (date) \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

Mail To: Marketing Communications Dept.,  
Switchcraft, Inc., 5555 N. Elston Ave.,  
Chicago, IL 60630

B10-87

**Switchcraft**

A **Raytheon** Company

5555 N. Elston Ave.  
Chicago, IL 60630  
(312) 792-2700

# **SUPER VHS. A PERFECT FIT...EVERYTIME.**



S-VHS. It's the single system solution so versatile yet so affordable, you can virtually walk through any assignment without the hassle of format switching and equipment changes.

Finding a value-packed solution for a marketplace that demands higher and higher levels of technical performance is actually nothing new for us at JVC. After all, JVC lit the spark that started a video revolution with the development of VHS over a decade ago — and S-VHS is a direct descendant of that proven technology.

With S-VHS, we've taken advantage of all the advances accumulated over the 10 years since JVC first introduced VHS — advances in video heads, video circuitry and video tape — and refined them.

One of the refinements is in the area of resolution. JVC's engineers have designed the S-VHS system to deliver a major increase in resolution — over 400 lines.

In short, when it comes to picture

**FINALLY! THE UNIVERSAL FORMAT THAT TAKES YOU FROM ACTION, TO EDITING, TO DUPLICATION WITHOUT MISSING A STEP.**



quality, S-VHS is in a class by itself.

Another reason to take a closer look at JVC's S-VHS VCRs is compatibility. You can automatically record and play conventional VHS tapes on S-VHS. That means you can put all the benefits of S-VHS to work for you without going through the work and expense of converting your current VHS tape library.

Plus, S-VHS from JVC stays sharp, generation after generation.

Add it all up, and you'll see that when it comes to giving you straight answers about what S-VHS means to you, there's just one place to call—your S-VHS authority—JVC.

S-VHS from JVC.

The flexible format you can slip right into.

For literature or a demonstration, call toll free: 1-800-JVC-5825.

JVC Professional Products Company, 41 Slater Drive, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407.



**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD... TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (23) on Reply Card

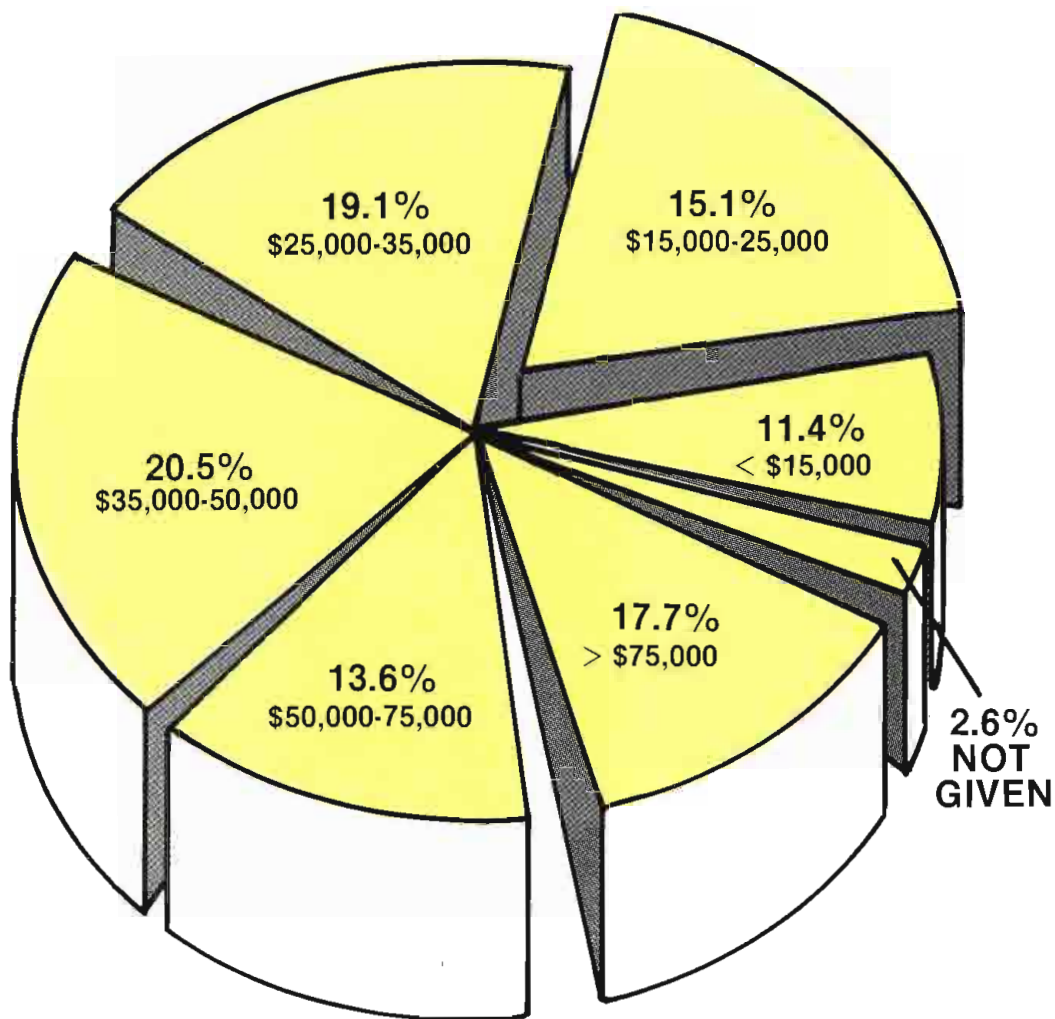


Figure 1. Median salaries of management personnel, by salary category.

Continued from page 38

primary motivation for management decisions." More succinct comments such as, "Get the bean counters out of the business," also were common.

Managers also seemed to be concerned about station trafficking. "A major concern is the rapid turnover of radio station ownership and its effect on station personnel," said one manager. "One hundred percent of our staff has been affected by multiple station sales this year. And some staff members have experienced the trauma of five ownership changes in a 4-year period."

Besides low salaries, another recurring theme was the state of the AM industry. For the most part, the comments were that the FCC was to blame for the current state of affairs. A typical response was: "The FCC needs to take a stand and help the AM industry; add nighttime authority to daytimers, set a stereo standard and reduce interference. AM is dying—the new AM standard (NRSC) is a flash in the pan."

Similar blame was heaped on the FCC for crowded markets and other industry ills. "Docket 80-90 will be a disaster for broadcasters. Deregulation has hurt the

# Take Me Out To The Ball Game

Or just take me out. The STLX extender/console puts you on the air when you're on the road.

With the STLX, when you leave the studio you don't leave studio quality behind. The built-in **Comrex Dual-Line** frequency extender with multiband noise reduction will deliver full program audio on two dial telephone lines—anywhere in the world.

And everything you need is all together in one professional package. This is a studio-quality console that's rugged enough for the road, with a four-input mixer (Penny & Giles® faders are standard), complete telephone interface, full monitor system with talkback, AGC, PA feed and more. An optional battery pack is available as well as a custom shipping case that will stand up to the airlines.

For more information on how Comrex can help your road games, call or write Comrex Corporation, 65 Nonset Path, Acton, MA 01720 (617) 263-1800. TWX 710-347-1049. FAX (617) 635-0401. **1-800-237-1776.**

## COMREX®

Circle (24) on Reply Card



# Piecing it together

You know better than anyone how much it really takes to produce one quality video signal. And when it comes to planning your move to Component Analog Video, you understand the importance of having all the right pieces in all the right places.

MAGNI knows that big needs don't always go along with big budgets, the kind that allow you to duplicate every piece of composite-standard equipment you own. That's why our 1515 Signal Generator and 500 Series Waveform Monitors and Vectorscopes are designed to do double duty. 500 Series units offer up to six inputs—two full sets of component channels, six composite channels, or any combination you need. The MAGNI 1515 gives you CAV signals in Betacam™, M-II™, Industrial M-II™,

S-VHS or SMPTE formats, plus GBR signals, plus composite NTSC signals.

Isn't there room in your CAV blueprints for equipment that can do the job now, as well as tomorrow? Discover MAGNI. And save yourself a little time at the drawing board.

## MAGNI

MAGNI SYSTEMS, INC.  
9500 SW Gemini Drive  
Beaverton, OR 97005 USA  
(503) 626-8400  
(800) 237-5964  
FAX (503) 626-6225  
TLX 650-2769743MCI

Betacam is a trademark of Sony Corporation. M-II is a trademark of Matsushita Industrial Electric Ltd.

Circle (25) on Reply Card

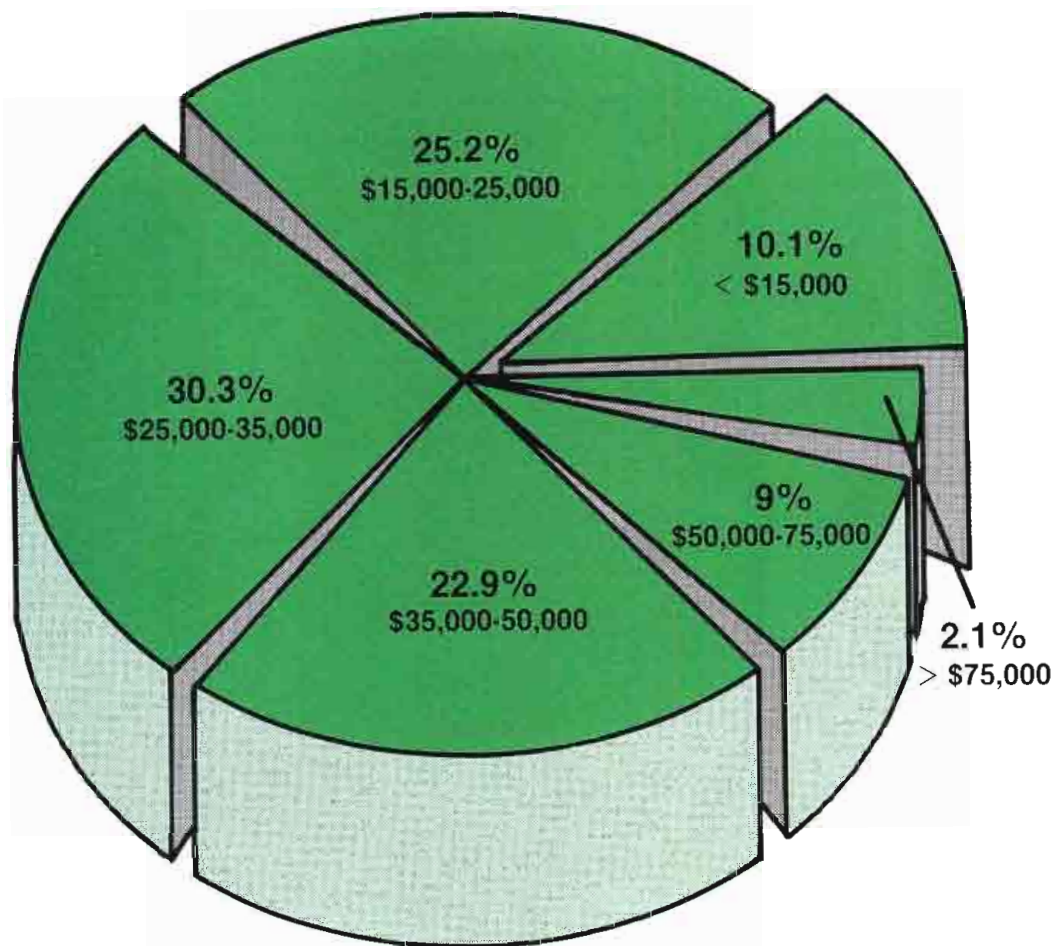


Figure 2. Median salaries of engineering personnel, by salary category.

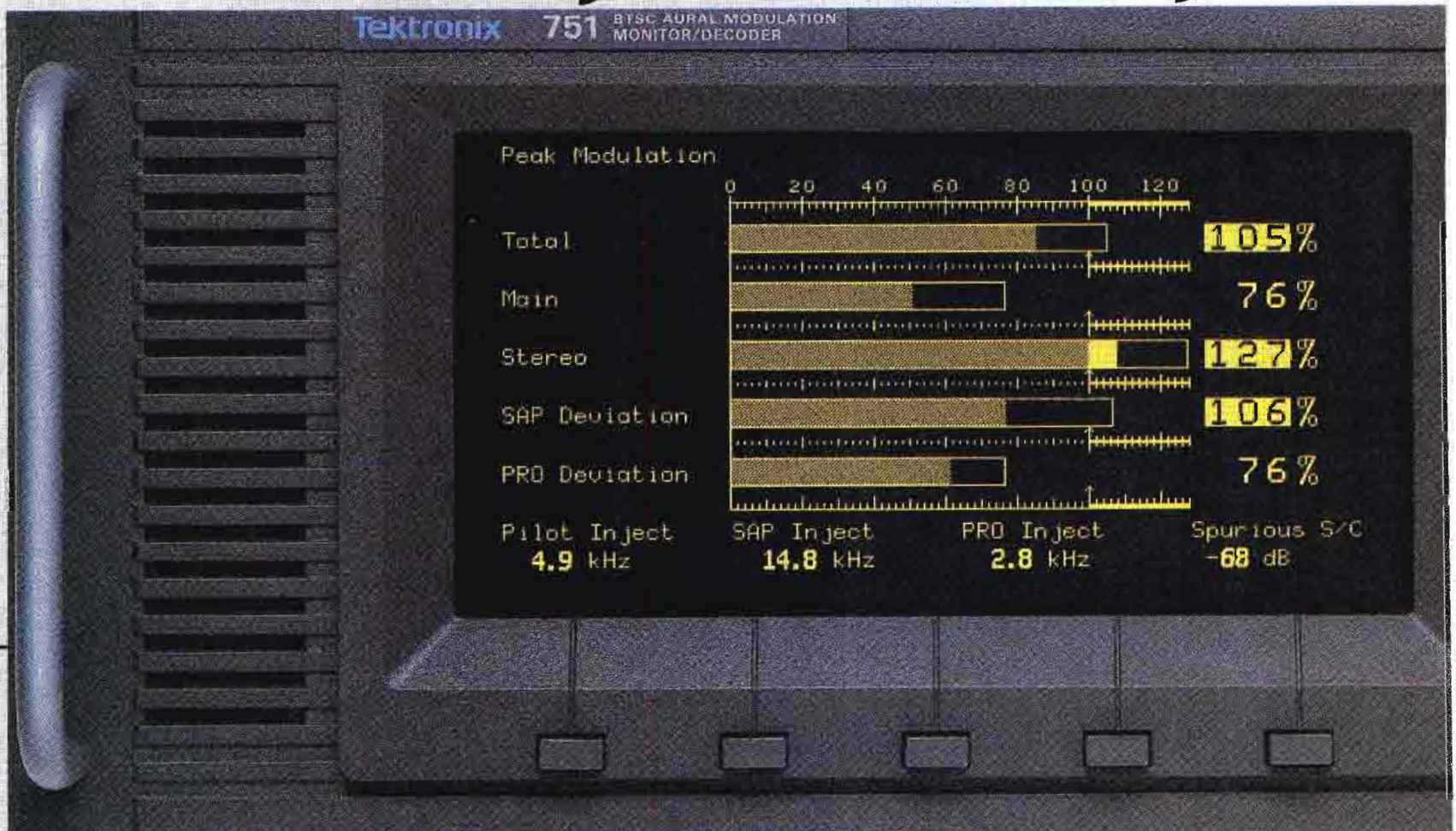
engineer. Now, stations don't give a damn about anything but staying on the air. The technical competency of operations has gone downhill since the FCC eliminated the third-class license. The FCC has destroyed the financial basis of our industry by slicing the economic pie too thin."

One engineer viewed the station's situation with somewhat bitter humor. "We have an uncertain future. The good news—the owners successfully fought off a takeover attempt. The bad news—the station must now be sold to pay off the debt. Only in America."

#### Low pay, little recognition

Engineers and operators often complained of low wages and limited opportunities. An assistant chief engineer wrote, "While I enjoy my work, there are too few opportunities for me, and I don't want to wait 20 years until the current chief engineer retires." Said another engineer, "I knew that I wouldn't get rich in this business, but I didn't take a vow of poverty either." Perhaps the comments of this engineer best summarized the issue: "Engineering personnel are leaving because of low pay. Driving a taxi pays better, requires fewer hours, and you get

# MONITOR, DECODE, TEST



better treatment."

Along with complaints of low wages, several voiced concern about the apparent lack of qualified young people entering the business. "Where are all the young people?" one asked. "The average age of our technical department is 50 years. We old-timers outnumber the youngsters in our market by an 8:1 ratio—what a shame."

Not all comments were negative. Some people wrote about how good the industry has been to them. "I wish I was 25 again and knew what I know today, and could spend another 45 years in the business. With today's technology, what a wonderful opportunity for a young person." Another wrote, "Opportunities are good for engineers with advanced technical training and experience." In the same vein, another said, "I still believe there are good opportunities for good engineers."

Viewing the issue from a practical perspective, one respondent noted, "There will be a few excellent opportunities in radio for talented, multidisciplinary individuals who have the special blend of electronics, computers and knowledge and experience in audio. Things may be bleak for others." Well said. |:-))]]]]

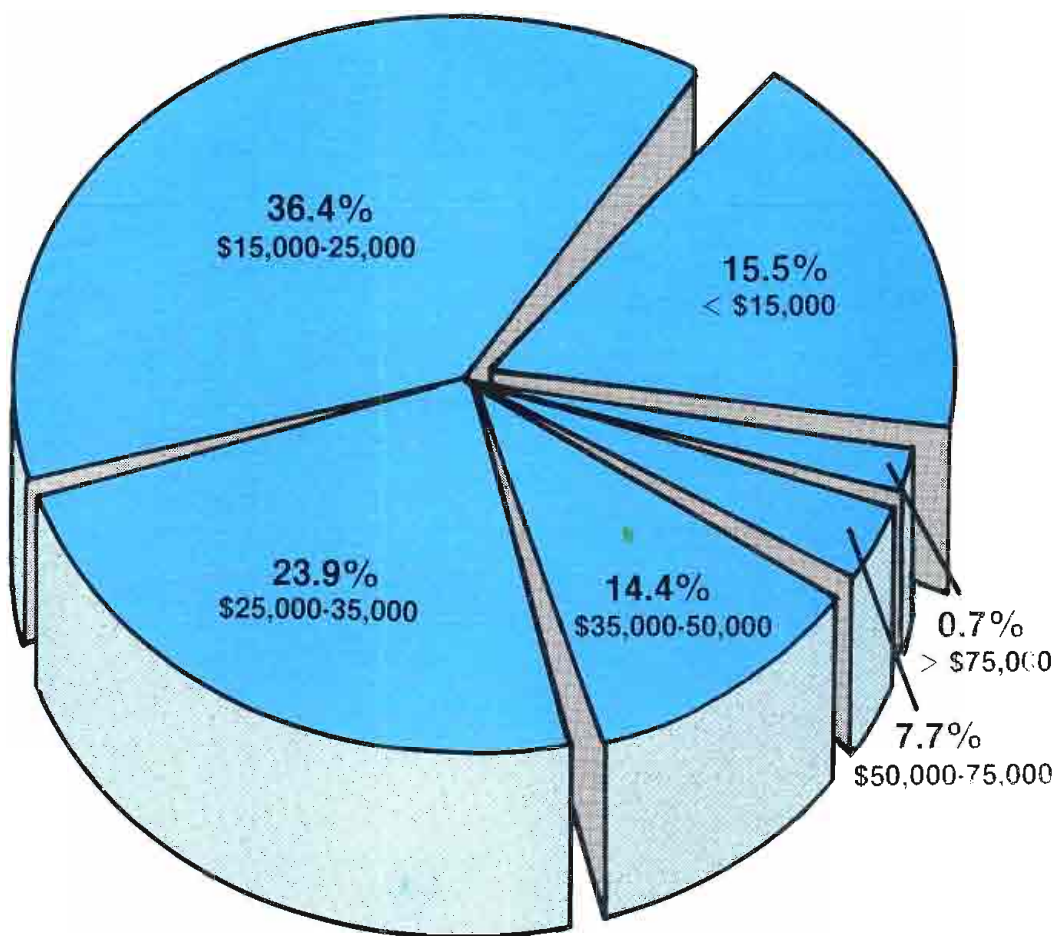


Figure 3. Median salaries of operations personnel, by salary category.

# TEST, MEASURE: SEE YOUR STEREO SOUND.



Now, your top choice in a precision modulation monitor for stereo audio couldn't be more clear... or readily available. Look at the Tek 751 and see it all at the touch of a button. Call your Tek Television Sales Manager for full details and a demonstration.

**Tektronix**  
COMMITTED TO EXCELLENCE

Circle (26) on Reply Card

Could today's broadcasters operate without magnetic tape? Probably not. Although hardware remains the backbone of the industry, the magnetic tape used by much of the equipment is a critical element.

Recording tape is sometimes taken for granted. Yet, this unique medium is flexible, portable and provides high-quality program storage. And, as hardware performance improves, so too does the performance of the tape.

The following series of articles examines the use of recording tape from several aspects. In "Tape as a Recording Medium," you'll look at types of tape and learn what processes are involved in developing a new formulation. The article also will discuss how tape performance can be optimized to meet the demands of the various recording formats.

"The Evolution of Audio Recording" takes you back through history to the beginnings of audio recording. You'll even peek into the crystal ball

to see what the future might hold for DAT.

The developments in videotape over the past 20 years are almost legendary. "The Evolution of Video Recording" examines several video formats and discusses the importance of tape parameters in the success or failure of a new format.

Although tape is considered a consumable, improper care can make it more expensive than it should be. Some common causes of tape deterioration are explained in "Preserving Magnetic Tape." From an operational perspective, the article also will detail proper handling procedures that can help prevent tape damage.

Tape erasure is becoming an important performance element, but because of their high output levels, today's tapes can be difficult to erase. However, thorough erasure is crucial, whether it's because the tapes contain proprietary or confidential information or because residual signals can create interference.

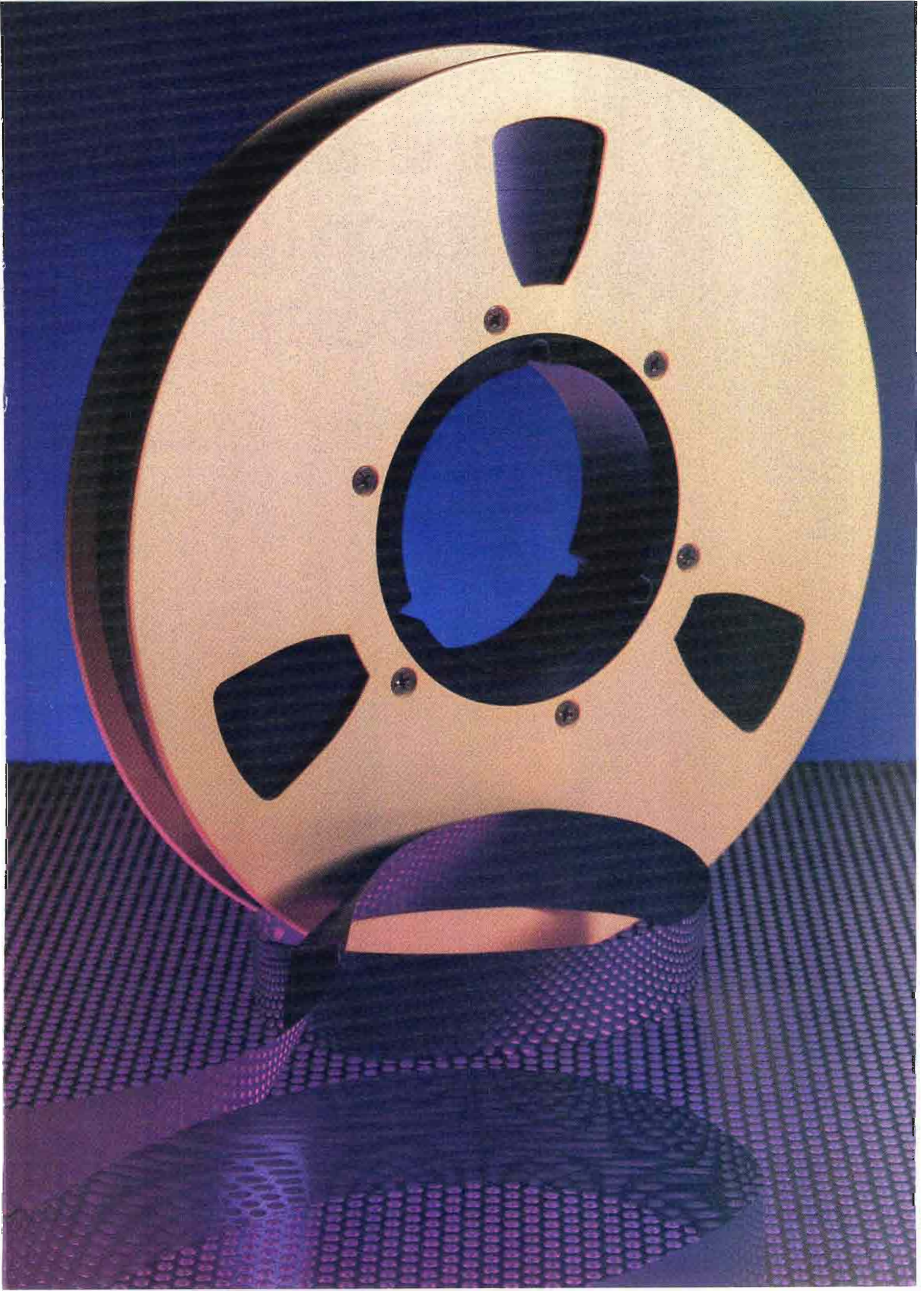
"Erasing Magnetic Tape" outlines new equipment and procedures for properly erasing audiotape, videotape and data tapes.

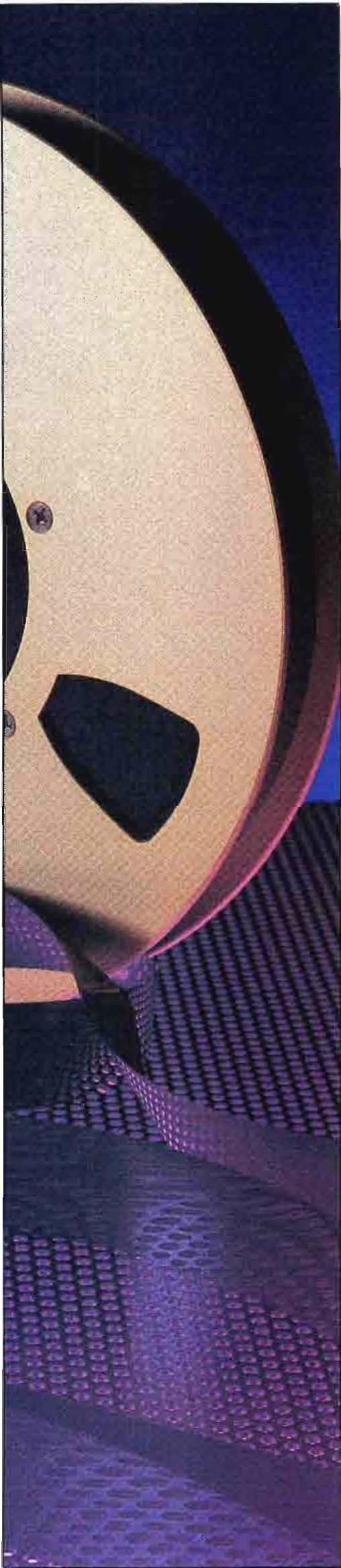
Even if the future affords the possibility of replacing recording tape with another medium, the change is many years away. Today, audiotape and videotape are central to the operation of the broadcast industry. The more you understand about magnetic tape, the better equipped you will be to take advantage of its capabilities.

- "Tape as a Recording Medium" . . . . . page 48
- "The Evolution of Audio Recording" . . . . . 54
- "The Evolution of Video Recording" . . . . . 67
- "Preserving Magnetic Tape" . . 84
- "Erasing Magnetic Tape" . . . . 90

# Magnetic media special report







# Tape as a recording medium

By Robert N. Herman

**A magnetic tape formulation is a mix of black magic and functional requirements.**

It is commonly assumed that when a videotape recorder manufacturer comes up with an improved recording format, videotape manufacturers simply adapt an existing tape formulation to fit into the new recorder's cassette specifications. Unless you are in the tape or hardware manufacturing business, you might not realize that not only do most new formats require a substantially different tape formulation, but in some cases, the development of a new tape chemistry can help guide equipment manufacturers in refining recording schemes.

How, specifically, are tape formulations and recording formats related? One of the most important factors is *coercivity*, the responsiveness of the tape to the magnetic signal from the video heads. It is in this area that tape has undergone its most profound changes over the years.

Tape for 2-inch quad decks, manufactured with gamma ferric oxide, has a coercivity of 300 Oe to 350 Oe. Subsequent developments by tape manufacturers have produced the generation of cobalt-doped oxide tapes used for the component digital D-1, U-matic, U-matic SP, Betacam, VHS and 1-inch helical formats of today. For this tape, cobalt has been added to the basic ferrite mixture to modify the surface of the iron oxide particles, making them more responsive and raising the coercivity to the 600 Oe-to-700 Oe level. The recently introduced Super VHS format requires an oxide formulation with a coercivity in excess of 900 Oe.

Work with metal-particle tape continues. The eventual result will be tape with a coercivity in excess of 1,500 Oe, de-

signed for the Betacam SP, M-II and proposed D-2 composite digital formats, as well as improved media for 8mm.

## Design factors

The magnetic response of tape, however, is only one of the characteristics that must be considered in the creation of a new tape formulation. Every video recording format that has ever existed, or ever will exist, possesses a unique combination of physical and magnetic characteristics. The tape construction must conform to these.

From the tape manufacturer's viewpoint, the process is a continual juggling act. If you were designing a tape from scratch, and you wanted to provide a product with the best possible magnetic performance, you might want a formulation made with nothing but magnetic particles. But what would that mean in terms of the physical durability of the tape or its capability to keep the heads from clogging? Therefore, you add some abrasiveness. You realize a concern about the danger of fungus growth, so you add a little fungicide.

As you add each of the ingredients, how do they mix together? Does the combination provide a smooth, homogeneous coating? And if the coating can be made smooth, is the polyester backing material to which it is applied also smooth enough to prevent a bumpy surface? As you add new ingredients to the formulation, how do you keep the tape from getting so thick that it doesn't wrap properly around the head? Does the thickness cut down too much on the amount of the tape that will fit onto a reel? How can you be sure that the magnetic material on the surface of the tape

*Continued on page 52*

Herman is product manager for professional video products, 3M Magnetic Media Division, Minneapolis.

**Announcing the Pro Series  
S-VHS video production  
system—by any standard  
of measurement in  
a class by itself.**

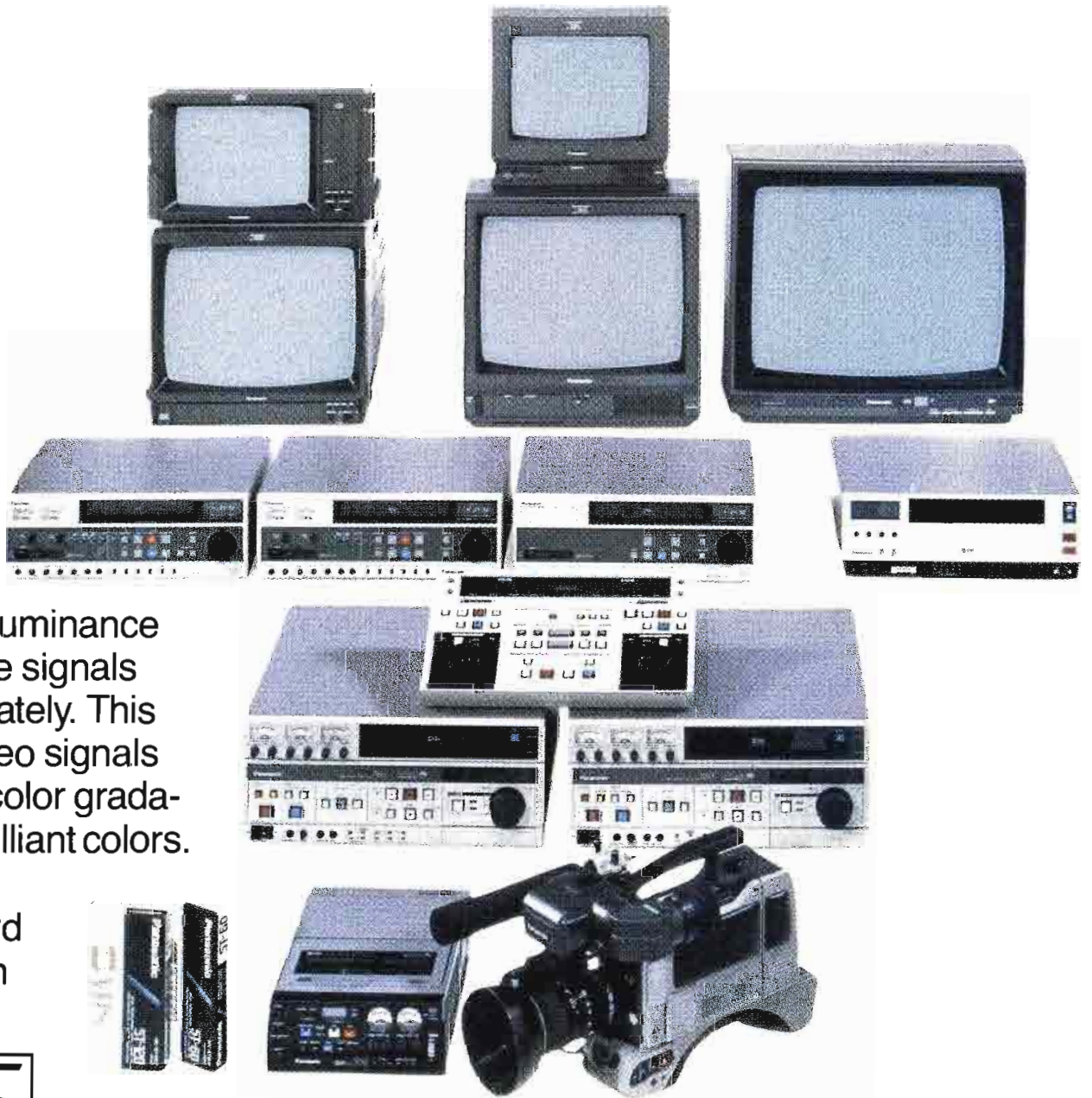
**Panasonic**





# The Panasonic Pro Series 400-line high-resolution video production system.

In this S-VHS System, dot interference has been completely eliminated. The luminance and chrominance signals are output separately. This gives S-VHS video signals extremely clear color gradations and truly brilliant colors. All this—without sacrificing upward compatibility with standard VHS.



# Improved Cost/Performance.

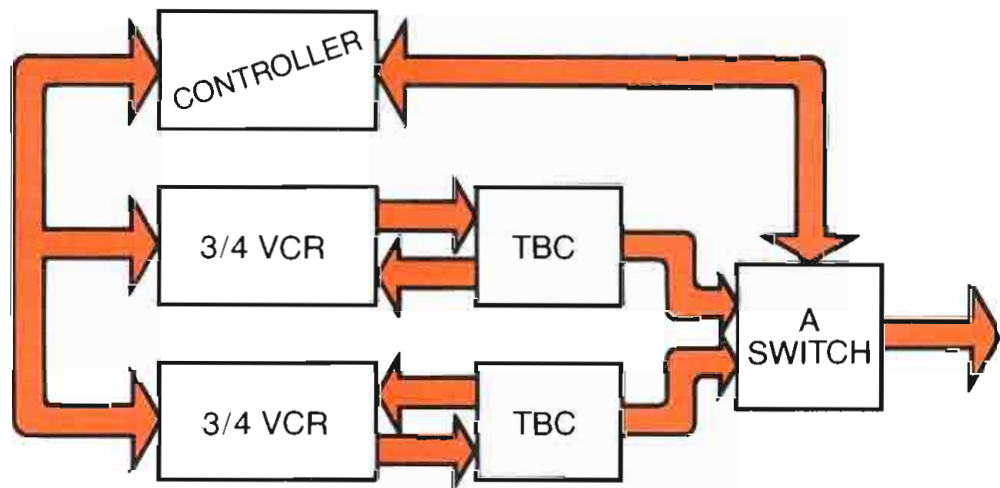
## Equipment:

Upgrade your system even as you cut your costs: lower equipment/operating costs. Higher 400-line resolution.

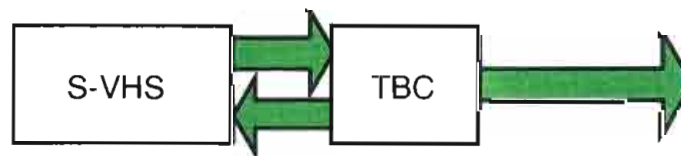
VCR FORMAT COMPARISON*			
Edit VCR	VHS	3/4	Pro Series
List Price \$	4,400	8,000	5,900
Max Rec Time (Min)	120	60	120
ENG Rec Time (Min)	120	20	120
Tape Cost \$	9	40 Studio 30 ENG	20
Resolution In Color Mode	240 +	260 +	400 +
S/N (In color mode)	45dB +	46dB +	47dB +

## System Simplification:

Typical 3/4" 2-hour playback system—costly, complicated components.

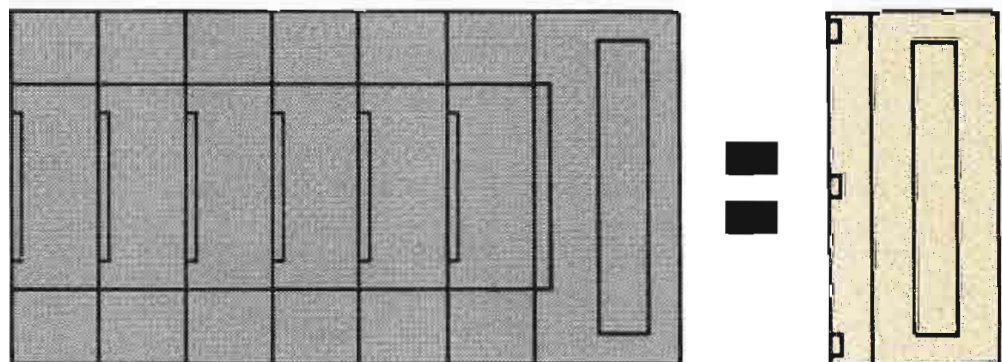


Panasonic Pro-Series S-VHS 2-hour playback system—requires no controller, only 1 TBC, only 1 VCR.



## Lower Tape Running Costs:

It takes six 3/4" 20-minute cassettes to equal the ENG recording time of one S-VHS cassette.



# Panasonic

Professional/Industrial Video

\*Based on Panasonic Edit Machines

Call Panasonic Industrial Company at 1-800-553-7222 for more information and the name of your nearest Panasonic Professional/Industrial Video Dealer.

Circle (29) on Reply Card

won't stick to the backing when the tape is wound onto a reel?

On top of all these other considerations, tape designers must always bear in mind the question of manufacturability. It is desirable to reduce the size of the oxide particles so that more of them are included, allowing more densely stored information on the tape. But as particles become smaller, they tend to stick together. Can a manufacturing process be found that will keep the particles separate, yet maintain the tape's desirable characteristics?

The designer also must take into account the margin of error in manufacturing, so that if a portion of the assembly-line process is not 100% up to specification, the tape still can perform within tolerable limits. Above all, how much will it cost to manufacture the tape so that users will be able to afford the results of the R&D efforts?

#### Case in point

The design of a new tape formulation for the S-VHS recording format involved special factors for consideration. The design process actually began in 1984 with samples of a newly formulated, smaller-particle, high-coercivity tape. The new formulation offered the performance potential to operate under the noise threshold of the VHS VCR, which had been a related goal of the research. Attributes of the formulation included cobalt-doped ferric oxide, of smaller dimensions than that used for VHS, to achieve a 2dB to 3dB increase in carrier-to-noise performance.

The primary purpose of S-VHS was to achieve higher recording frequencies. Different signal-processing techniques and narrow-gap heads were necessary, as was the medium for recording. Four criteria were noted specifically as needed improvements:

1. The luminance signal needed to be moved to a higher, wider carrier frequency band for an increase in horizontal resolution to more than 400 lines. VHS luminance recording could shift from 3.4MHz-4.4MHz to 5.4MHz-7MHz.

2. Separated Y and C recording, a technique already found desirable with other ½-inch formats, would improve performance.

3. The bandwidth could be expanded from 1MHz to 1.6MHz with a non-linear input signal subemphasis system. Subemphasis, variable according to the input signal level, would result in an improved signal-to-noise ratio.

4. A higher-luminance signal frequency would decrease crosstalk with the chrominance signal. Consequently, cross-color disturbance and moire also would be reduced.

#### Physical properties

Beyond the signal-performance characteristics, any new format—and the tape meeting the format specifications—includes a unique set of physical properties. Among these, the head-to-tape touch pattern is probably the most important. Exactly how do the video heads couple to the surface of the tape that is wrapped around them? This factor determines, or at least predicts, how much headwear is produced by the tape and, simultaneously, how abrasive the tape must be to keep the heads clean.

Frictional characteristics of the format also demand concern. As the tape is shuttled back and forth, bent around corners and passed over guide bars, it must flow as smoothly as possible to prevent timing errors during recording and playback. Frictional demands differ from machine type to machine type within the same recording format. The portable VTR, for example, may force the tape to make sharper bends than the more spacious studio version, which affords a longer, more circuitous pathway.

Friction becomes a factor in specific tape applications. Because portable recorders often are used in environmental conditions beyond the control of the operator, tapes designed for field use must be even more smooth-flowing than their studio counterparts of greater length. For computer-assisted editing and frame-by-frame animation, in which tape is shuttled back and forth repeatedly, it is especially important that the tape moves smoothly.

Although the S-VHS formulation is intended to meet a specific format application, what is its applicability to other formats, particularly those that require small particle size and high coercivity? Perhaps the question should be reworded: Can other format designs, such as those presently suggesting the use of metal-particle tape, be altered to allow the use of the lower-cost, small-particle oxide medium of S-VHS?

#### Metal tape

As the S-VHS format emerges, one of the greatest challenges to the tape-manufacturing industry is to resolve the difficulties with and make improvements to metal-particle tape. Equipment based on the use of metal tape already exists in the form of some audiocassette systems and all 8mm videocassette systems. The 8mm format specification challenges some of the fundamental rules of recording. It must perform well at shorter wavelengths and higher frequencies. However, the writing speed of 8mm is quite low, meaning the S/N must be as high as possible.

The high-frequency and noise-level problems can be solved, at least in part,

by the use of smaller and smaller particles in the magnetic material. As particle size is reduced, however, even metals begin to exhibit a proportional increase in pyrophoric properties. Simply put, reducing particle size creates a greater propensity for the material to catch fire, just as dust in grain elevators becomes explosive under certain temperature, pressure and humidity conditions.

An understandable concern about metal tape regarding its cost, if nothing else, is the expected longevity. Users of the professional recording formats, such as Betacam SP, M-II and D-2, question the possibility of oxidation of the metal particles if moisture and air come in contact with them. Although a neutralizing agent surrounds each particle in the magnetic layer, there is interest in additional coatings to aid in stabilizing the material during long-term storage.

#### Finding the ultimate

The search for new magnetic media never ends. Perhaps an ultimate medium does not exist, but the next step in that direction is *evaporated-metal tape*, in which a thin film of metal is electroplated onto the backing. The manufacturing process for this medium is quite different from the techniques to achieve oxide-coated media. The film deposition must be accomplished in a vacuum.

Evaporated-metal tape possesses physical characteristics that are much different from those of other types of tape. It can be employed in relatively simple recording situations, such as for micro audiocassettes for dictation, but its use with video recording will require the development of new recording and reading techniques by hardware and tape manufacturers.

Another material that is being explored as a magnetic medium is barium ferrite. Although barium as an element does not exhibit vast magnetic properties, its mixture with ferrite material shows excellent magnetic properties. It also will allow manufacturing of tape using current processes, making it of interest economically.

Have oxide tapes reached the end of their potential growth? Certainly not. New magnetic materials are being studied, yet the standard gamma ferric oxide development has not come to a standstill. The recording industry can expect to see yearly gains of 0.5dB to 0.6dB in oxide performance. In many areas of research today, the outward appearance is that the limits have been reached, and all possible improvements have been made. However, as in the case of computers and data processing, the only real limitation is the software or the processing technology by which new goals can be attained. [:(~:~)]]]

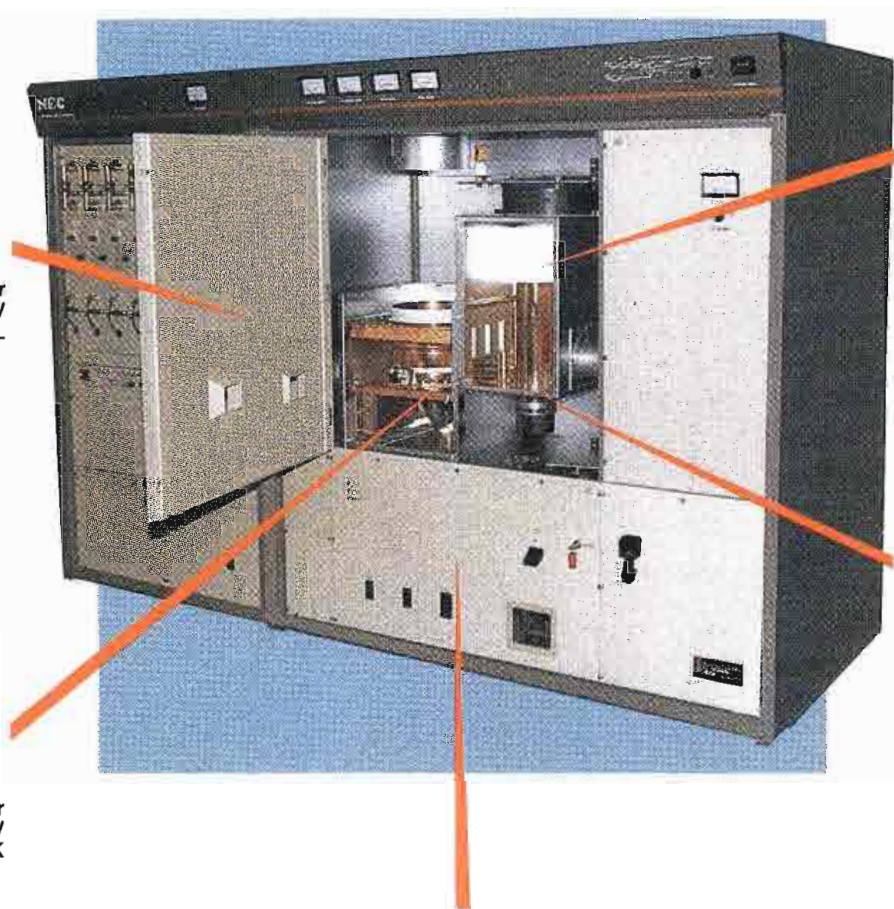
# WE'RE AS GOOD AS THEIR WORD.

*The NEC transmitter has superior reliability and stability. Breakdown not a problem!*

**Bob Morgan, Chief Engineer**  
WCTV-TV  
Tallahassee, FL

*Its reliability is phenomenal. There're no moving parts in the cavity, and breakdown has not been a problem. This transmitter's been perfect. We've been amazed!*

**Jim Lockerd, Chief Engineer**  
KSWO-TV  
Lawton, OK



*"It's got reliability and stability. There've simply been 'no bugs' with the transmitter since we started. We're very satisfied, very happy!"*

**Lacy Worrel, Chief Engineer**  
WMAZ-TV  
Macon, GA

*"We were looking for modern technology, and we liked NEC's approach. We have had no problems at all with our transmitter. Power consumption has gone way down from our older transmitter. The transmitter's very stable!"*

**Don Luchsinger, Chief Engineer**  
KVOS-TV  
Bellingham, WA

*"We've had very, very, very few breakdowns with this system. It's been almost trouble-free. It's that reliable!"*

**David Williams, Chief Engineer**  
WTVM-TV  
Columbus, GA

If you want a clear picture of just how good an NEC VHF transmitter is, take a look at what people who use them are saying. They're talking about reliability. Stability. Excellence in design. Low cost operation. And there's no comparison when it comes to maintenance. They require very little attention.

They're also saying that NEC people are always there when needed. With suggestions. Ideas. Answers to questions. Replacement parts. Or whatever it takes to keep a transmitter running smoothly.

What they're telling us is what we'd like to tell you. If you need a transmitter that's built to be reliable year after year, that's known for stability, and that's not power hungry, take a look at what NEC is offering. Better yet, take a user's word for it.

Here's why there's no comparison:

- 100% solid state to 10 kW; one tube to 50 kW
- Power ranges from 1 to 60 kW (parallel running) Band I, to 100 kW (parallel running) Band III
- 30% reduction in exciter parts for 50% increase in MTBF (to 30,000 hours)
- Ready for stereo without modification

- Regulated power supplies throughout transmitter (including filament of final tube)
- No finger stock in cavity
- Only two controls on cavity
- Over 20,000 hours on final tube
- All solid state aural and visual drivers

**Emergency parts are available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year in Wood Dale, IL, 30 minutes from O'Hare Airport. Simply call 1-800-323-6656.**

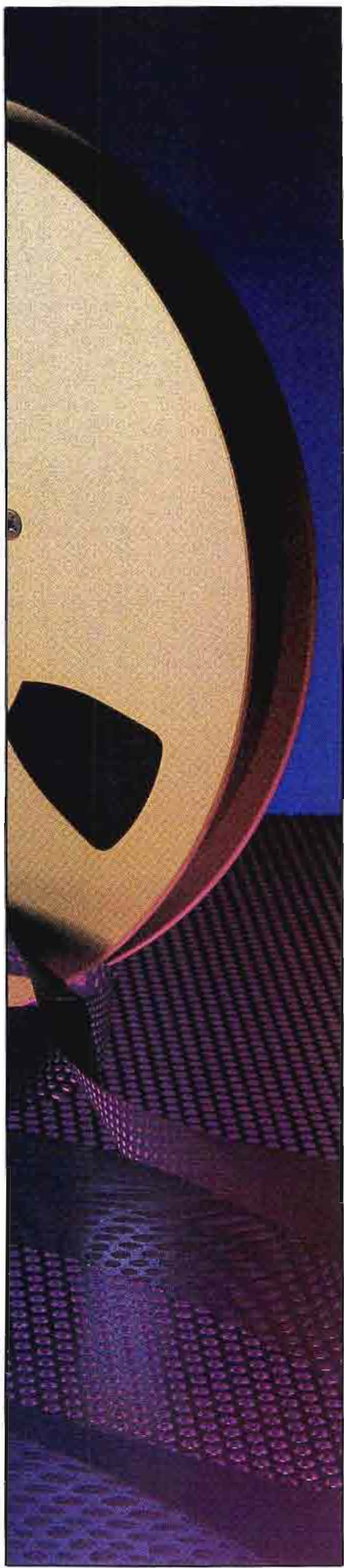
For more information about NEC transmitters, contact NEC America, Inc., Broadcast Equipment Division, 1255 Michael Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191. Phone: 312/860-7600.



PCU-900 Series UHF Transmitters also available. Power sizes 10 kW to 240 kW (parallel running).

## NEC

Circle (30) on Reply Card



# The evolution of audio recording

By Doug Beard

**One keypad and a liquid-crystal display replace 384 trimpots. What would Bing think?**

Changes in audio-recording technology have produced some unexpected effects. For example, sales of small, green-handled screwdrivers are reportedly plummeting. These tiny tools, prone to frequent misplacement and replacement, simply are not needed to tweak the latest generation of analog recorders.

If the hardware store is missing out on a few sales, the drugstore isn't, because the sale of headache remedies is on the upswing. The best customers are the CEs and GMs who are contemplating the prospect of junking studios full of analog gear to bring in costly, not-yet-standardized digital audio-recording equipment.

Yes, a revolution is at hand, but before we look at the drastic changes digital will bring, let's look back at the half-century life span of analog recording.

## Recorder essentials

The basics of analog recording haven't changed significantly since Bing Crosby crooned into the first Ampex decks

Beard is director of technical and marketing services for Studer Revox America, Nashville, TN.

shortly after World War II. An audio signal enters the record amplifier, the signal is mixed with an ultrasonic bias current to provide a more linear transfer characteristic, and the combined signal goes to the record head. The frequency variations in the audio signal generate corresponding variations in the magnetic field surrounding the record-head gap. A tape composed of ferrous particles on a polyester backing passes at constant speed over this gap, and the particles are magnetized. When the tape passes over the gap in the playback head, the magnetized particles regenerate the signal, any remaining bias is removed, the signal is amplified and—presto!—it sounds just like "White Christmas."

Another thing that has changed little over the decades is basic audio-head design parameters. That's because the fundamentals are fixed by laws of physics and the bandwidth of the audio spectrum. Even in precomputer days, engineers could figure out the optimum inductances and gap widths for the record and playback heads. Typical gap specifications (about 7 microns for the record head and 3.5 microns for the reproduce head), therefore, have remained relatively constant.

## Heads and amps

But between Bing and the Bangles, just about everything else in the analog recorder has undergone major changes: head materials, record and reproduce electronics, headblock design, recording levels, noise-reduction techniques and methods for setting alignment parameters. All this doesn't even touch on the significant advancements in tape transport control systems, which are outside the scope of this article.

Materials for audio heads have evolved through several generations. The original premise was that the ideal audio head would provide flat frequency



*A contemporary broadcast recorder (the A807).*



# When You Have to Get it Right the First Time—Reach for HME.

There are very sound reasons why professionals reach for HME when the show goes on.

**Dependability.** HME knows the vital need in your business for reliable equipment. We think we build the best wireless microphones, as well as the best wireless intercoms and cabled intercoms available anywhere. They're rugged, built from top quality components, and assembled with HME's Pride in Excellence.

**Performance.** You'll please the most demanding performers with an audio quality that's second to

none. Dynamic range and immunity to interference are unsurpassed.

**Service after the sale.** No one reacts like HME in the event you need assistance. Now we have direct telephone lines to Customer Service—the people with the answers. Should your system ever require repair we'll turn it around faster than anyone in the business.

Call us today for all the details. See why more professional sound engineers rely on HME when performance is on the line.



**HME manufactures:**  
Wireless microphones  
Wireless intercoms  
Cabled intercoms

**h m e**  
HM ELECTRONICS, INC.

9675 Business Park Avenue, San Diego, CA 92131, U.S.A.  
Phone (619) 578-8300 Telex: 350-771

Circle (31) on Reply Card

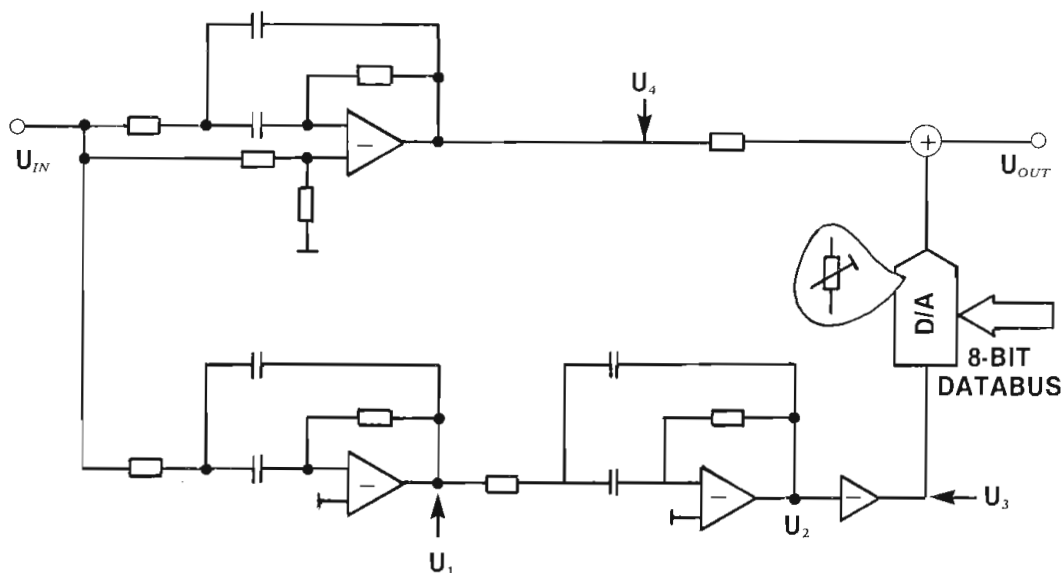


Figure 1. This phase-correction circuit uses digital control technology.

response, exhibit no crosstalk between channels, require only modest levels of bias, be magnetically soft and not build up residual magnetism. Yet, it should be mechanically hard enough to last thousands of hours before requiring replacement.

Unfortunately, no one material was available immediately to answer all the requirements. As a general rule, the

harder the material mechanically, the lower its magnetic permeability. You could have optimum magnetic properties on a head that wore out quickly, or a long-wearing head that required more current to drive it. But you couldn't have both.

Engineers have been working on this puzzle for decades, trying various approaches. The first heads consisted of

relatively soft pole pieces molded into a plastic (epoxy) housing and shielded by a mu-metal can. However, they suffered from inconsistent responses and had short life spans. So engineers went back to their drawing boards and tried various all-metal designs of different alloys, finally developing the laminated, high-permeability mu-metal heads that have become the standard in recent years.

Ferrite heads have enjoyed some success along the way. Advantages of ferrite include mechanical hardness, desirable magnetic properties and lack of eddy-current losses caused by stacked laminations. However, ferrite heads are prone to gap erosion, and the shape of some ferrite heads can cause low-end frequency-response problems or introduce scrape flutter.

The future of audio heads seems to be in the new amorphous designs, which are metal with a crystallized glass surface. The amorphous head is magnetically soft, yet features an extremely hard surface and low friction coefficient—the best combination to date for performance and long life span. A few of the newer recorders offer amorphous heads, and they can be expected on future introductions.

Analog recorders have benefited from

Put the Tascam CD-501 next to any other broadcast compact disc player, and you'll find there's no comparison.

Nothing can compare to the purity, clarity, and accuracy of its sound, thanks to breakthroughs like Tascam's proprietary ZD Digital Circuit and double oversampling.

And in the split-second, high-speed, high-pressure world of the broadcast professional, it's the only machine you can depend on, 100% of the time.

Which figures, since the CD-501 is not an adapted consumer deck, but a highly-engineered system that's built for broadcast. Nothing else offers its combination of professional features, including 19" rack-mountability, balanced outputs, and a hard-wired remote that lets you completely control and program either of two decks in any mode.

Call or write for more information on the CD-501. Find out about a new, higher level of digital quality. And digital toughness.

**TASCAM**

# Digital defined.

© 1987 TEAC Corporation of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. (213) 726-0303.



Circle (32) on Reply Card

# Direct-to-Disk™

## DIGITAL MULTITRACK RECORDER

Already proven in leading studios throughout the world, the Direct-to-Disk Multitrack Recorder is now available in stand-alone, remote operated 4, 8, and 16-track units.

Powerful new software provides fast, flexible **automated editing** features unavailable with conventional tape-based multitracks, such as individual track offsets, auto fly-ins, and multiple loops on every track.

The terminal screen gives a complete, easy-to-read visual display of all track information.



Using a mouse you identify splice points with microsecond precision on the display, instructing the computer to digitally crossfade from section to section.

Unhappy with that edit? Splice points and crossfade times can be adjusted with **ten microsecond accuracy**. Or you can define a completely different set of edit points.

Because you never disturb your original tracks, Direct-to-Disk editing is completely **non-destructive**. You can construct dozens of different edits from the same material and A/B each one. Bounce again and again with no loss of fidelity.

Even punch-in without erasing. The computer records and logs each move, and can instantly retrieve any pass for comparison.

With Direct-to-Disk, audio information is recorded and stored on a network of reliable, high-speed winchester hard disk drives, which offer not only **superior audio fidelity** and data

integrity compared to tape, but superior performance. And because winchester disks are a **random access medium**, rewind, fast-forward, auto-locate and SMPTE lock are instantaneous.



With variable digital sampling rates of up to **100 kHz, 16-bit resolution**, 0.04% distortion and 96 dB signal-to-noise ratio, Direct-to-Disk offers by far the best fidelity of any multitrack on the market today.

The stand-alone Direct-to-Disk is based on the same hard disk storage and proprietary processing technology that has made the Synclavier® the industry standard for reliable performance in the studio and on the road.

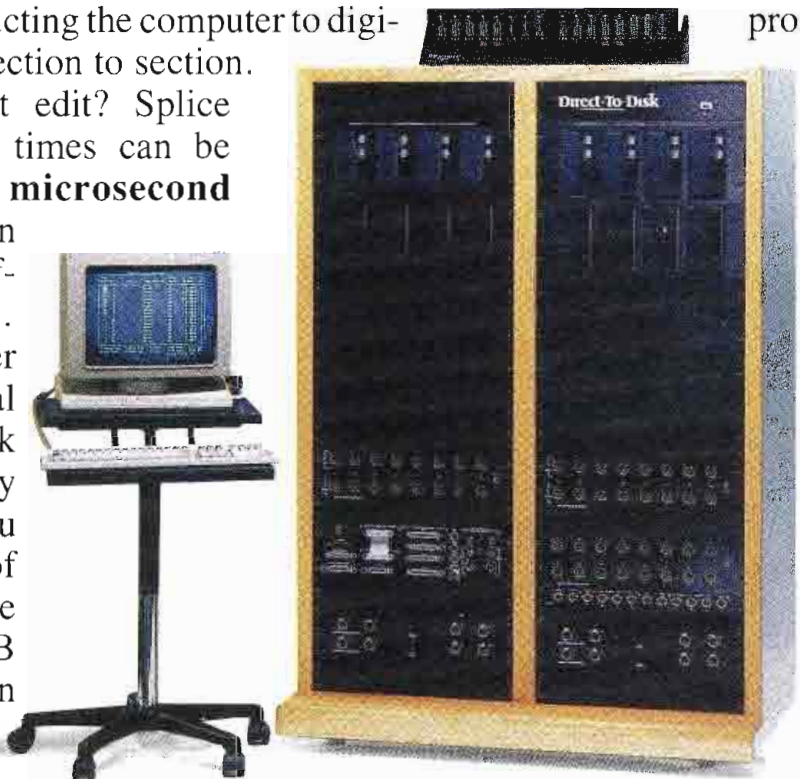
And like the Synclavier, the Direct-to-Disk system is modular and **software updateable**.

As new features become available, you upgrade simply by loading in a floppy disk.



There is only one totally integrated disk-based digital audio recording and editing system for today's music production

and audio post-production requirements—the Direct-to-Disk Multitrack Recorder.



White River Jct., Vermont 05001  
(802)295-5800

NEW ENGLAND DIGITAL OFFICES New York (212) 977-4510 Los Angeles (213) 651-4016 Chicago (312) 266-0266

AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTORS Nashville (615) 327-4343 Toronto (416) 868-0528 England 44-1-202-4366 France 33-1-48-76-1144 Japan 03-354-3317 West Germany 49-7131-4801  
Synclavier, Direct-to-Disk and The Tapeless Studio are trademarks of New England Digital. Product specifications are subject to change without notice. Copyright 1987 New England Digital.

Circle (33) on Reply Card



*Evolution in design has brought significant changes to modern recorders.*

improvements in the mechanical stability of the headblock and other tape-path components. In order for the heads to do

the job, the tape must pass over each of them at a constant speed, with exactly the same tension, at exactly the same height and angle, and without mechanical vibration.

Advancements in manufacturing technology, as well as new CAD (computer-aided design) tools, have improved greatly the stability and precision of all mechanical components. High-quality professional recorders are built around a die-cast aluminum alloy chassis with heads mounted on a separate, precision-machined headblock that allows removal and replacement without requiring readjustment. Improvements in this regard have been substantial. Bing did well with mechanics equivalent to a '47 Mercury; the Bangles do better with precision that might be compared to that of an '87 Mercedes.

Another fairly recent innovation has been the development of reproduce pre-amplifiers built into the headblock. Because the signal generated by the repro head is so small (from microvolts to a maximum of a few millivolts), problems of noise build-up and/or high-frequency rolloff can be experienced over a 3-foot length of wire running from the head down to a card rack under the transport. The headblock pre-amplifier, by pro-

viding 20dB to 30dB of gain, significantly improves overall recorder performance.

On the record side of the signal chain, some notable improvements have been made in amplifier and bias drive circuits. In addition to the standard equalization curves that conform with NAB or European CCIR standards, newer recorders also incorporate phase-compensation circuitry to correct for losses occurring during the record/reproduce process.

These high-frequency losses—caused by gap-loss attenuation, coating thickness attenuation and self-erasure—could be corrected by a simple RC equalizer system, but this would introduce major phase errors. The preferred solution, implemented in some new recorders, is that two special bandpass filters with a frequency-proportional amplitude response are used to boost the high-frequency response. A delay network is inserted into the main network to compensate for the unavoidable bandpass delay. The net result is a record/reproduce frequency response that is phase-corrected.

Before going to the heads, the audio is combined with the high-frequency bias. The important factors for the bias stage are purity of the bias signal and frequency stability; also, the bias signal must be equal to, or synchronized with, the erase

# Raise your standards.



To understand the superiority of the Tascam ATR-60/2N, begin with the heads: no other 2-track production recorder has heads that can provide sync response fully equal to repro response—an advantage that allows you to save time by making critical audio decisions without rewinding.

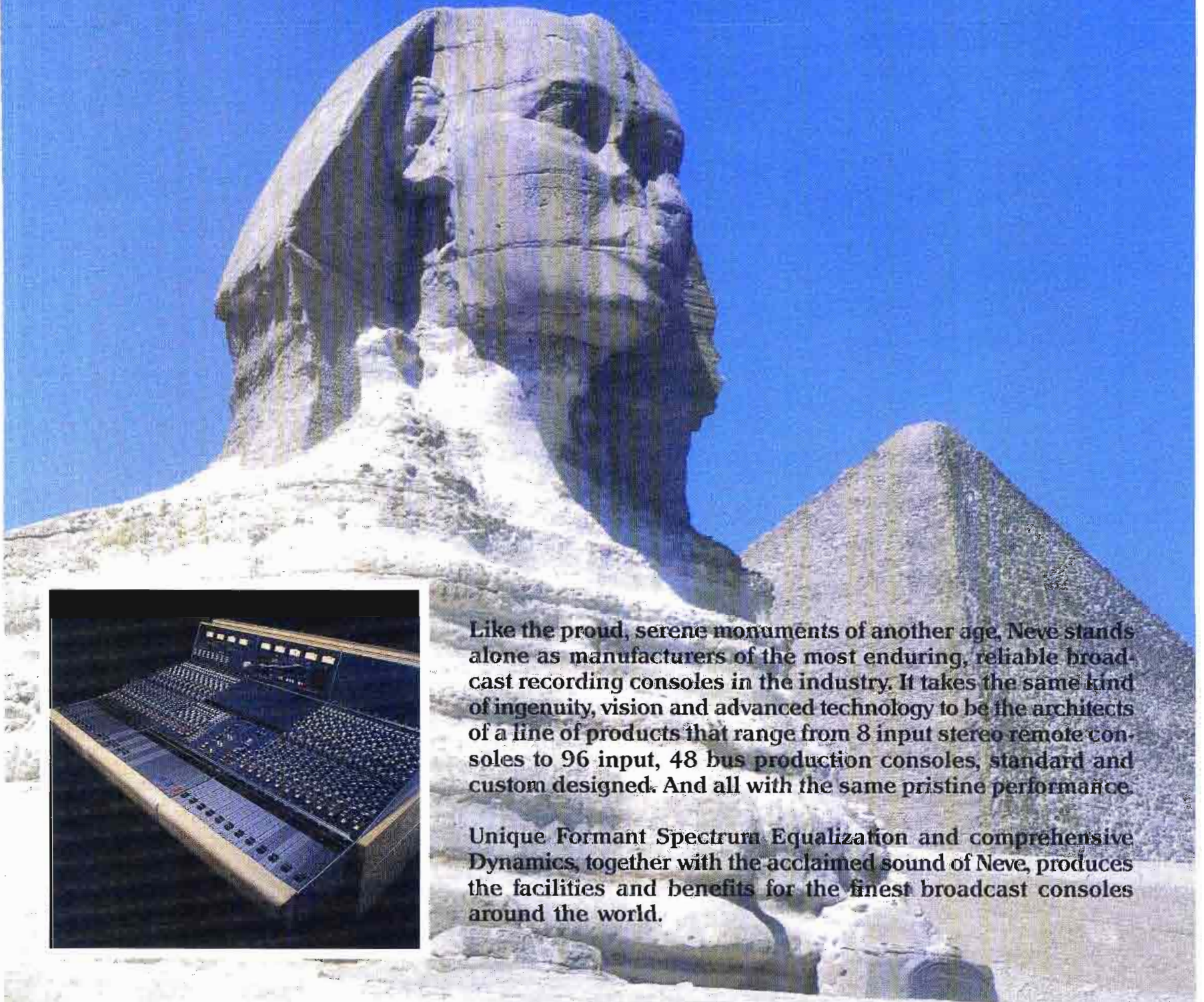
Next, look at its direct-drive reel motors, its PLL servo capstan, and its 3-motor servo controlled tape handling system—all factors that lead to the ultimate in fast, accurate, and stress-free tape handling.

Finally, consider that the ATR-60/2N gives you all this and more, hour after hour, year after year.

Then call or write today about the Tascam ATR-60/2N. And take your broadcasting to a higher level.

## TASCAM

# Withstanding The Test of Time



Like the proud, serene monuments of another age, Neve stands alone as manufacturers of the most enduring, reliable broadcast recording consoles in the industry. It takes the same kind of ingenuity, vision and advanced technology to be the architects of a line of products that range from 8 input stereo remote consoles to 96 input, 48 bus production consoles, standard and custom designed. And all with the same pristine performance.

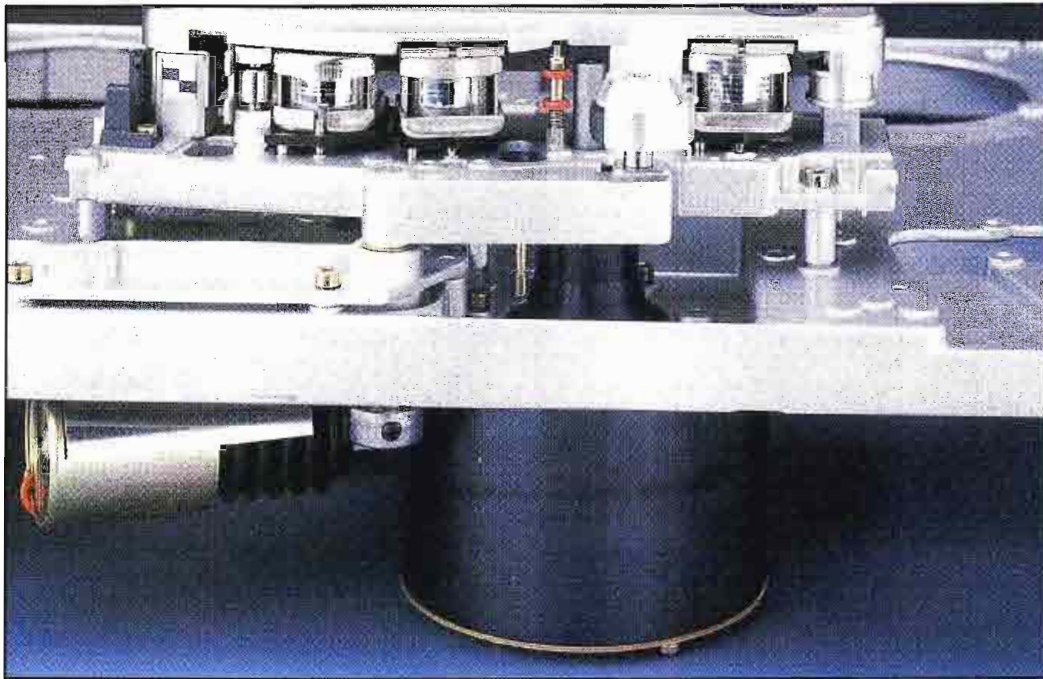
Unique Formant Spectrum Equalization and comprehensive Dynamics, together with the acclaimed sound of Neve, produces the facilities and benefits for the finest broadcast consoles around the world.

**Neve . . . Wonder of the World of Sound**



RUPERT NEVE INC., BERKSHIRE INDUSTRIAL PARK, BETHEL, CONNECTICUT 06801, U.S.A.  
TELEPHONE: (203) 744-6230. TELEX: 96 9683. FACSIMILE: (203) 792-7863.  
NY: TEL. (212) 956-6464 • CA: TEL. (213) 874-8124 FACSIMILE: (213) 874-1406 • TN: TEL. (615) 385-2727 TELEX: 78 6569  
NEVE ELECTRONICS INTERNATIONAL LIMITED, MELBOURN, ROYSTON, HERTS SG8 6AU, ENGLAND  
TELEPHONE: ROYSTON (0763) 60776. TELEX: 81331. CABLES: NEVE-CAMBRIDGE. FACSIMILE: (0763) 61886

Circle (35) on Reply Card  
See Us at SMPTE Booth 934 and AES Booths 725-732



*Mechanical stability of today's audio recorder is possible through die-cast components.*

signal for other channels of the recorder. The distortion level of the bias must be kept as low as possible because any harmonic content will increase residual tape noise level. Bias frequencies usually are in the range of 120kHz to 500kHz.

#### **New techniques**

Although improvements in recorder electronics are significant, the changes have been gradual, and the everyday user does not have to deal with them. Not so with audio alignment of the new

recorders.

Forget the trimpots. Throw out the green-handled tweaker. Audio parameters on the newest recorders are set and stored digitally. At the heart of this new technology are devices called multiplying digital-analog converters (DACs). These are not voltage-controlled amplifiers but, rather, switches that control the gain of a circuit (in 256 discrete steps) by connecting various combinations of resistors into the input/feedback circuits.

Working under directions from a central microprocessor, these DACs are used to set levels for record, reproduce, bias and equalization. In addition to eliminating trimpots, this technology has allowed greater flexibility in recorder design. It is now possible to build a recorder with four standard tape speeds with complete alignment for two tape formulations at all four speeds for both NAB and CCIR equalizations. One keypad and LCD replace 384 trimpots.

Other advantages of this new design include the capability to store tape-alignment data and reload it into the machine; the capability to read alignment data through standard RS-232 serial port for computer storage or print out for record keeping; and automatic alignment of the

# On time. On budget. On air.



The Tascam 42B makes other 2-track recorders seem downright slow.

That's due in part to an ingeniously accurate tape handling system, and in part to Tascam's unique head technology. (Its heads provide sync response fully equal to repro, so you don't waste time rewinding to make audio decisions.)

And because the 42B probably offers more features per dollar than any equivalent machine, it makes everything else seem downright expensive, too. (+4 dBm balanced inputs and outputs, plus easy-access calibration are just a few of its standard features.)

For more information, call or write about the Tascam 42B today. It's a new and vastly improved way to keep meeting your deadlines.

And your budgets.

# TASCAM

# To Preview is Divine.

*Get It Right the First Time and  
On Time with Quanta's New  
Preview Channel for the  
QCG-500 Character Generator.*

Preview and the QCG-500 let you handle live situations quickly and confidently. Now you can create a new page or edit an existing one and switch it to air *instantly* with a single keystroke.

Or create multi-layer images for live or post production by mixing two pages together and getting one composite video and RGB output. The end result is true dual-plane operation that allows deep shadows and double-layer graphics. And you won't have to tie up your switcher since Preview does the mix for you.

Add preview and mix capabilities to the already outstanding features of the QCG-500 (29ns resolution, FONT-FLEX™, keystroke sequencing, camera capture and paint options) and get a powerful system for your facility.

Find out today how Preview and the QCG-500 will improve your on air performance for under \$14,000. Contact your nearest Authorized Quanta Dealer or call us at (801) 974-0992, 2440 South Progress Drive, Salt Lake City, UT 84119, USA.



To air  
is human

PREVIEW



To err  
is human

PROGRAM



Make No  
Mistake  
With  
**QUANTA**

A/B mix mode



*We liberate the imagination.*

**QUANTA**

DYNATECH Broadcast Group

Northeast  
(203) 797-1179

Intermountain  
(801) 485-1913

Midwest  
(313) 423-5168

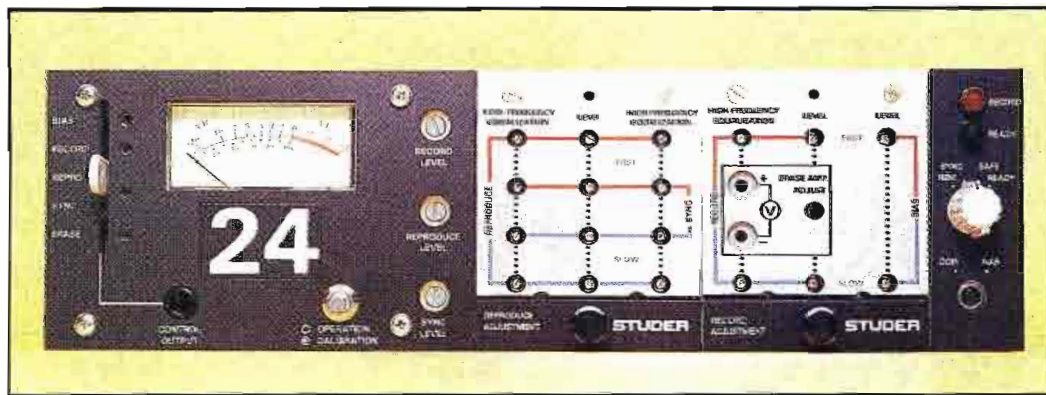
West  
(818) 355-8224

Southeast  
(615) 266-6937

International  
31-2977-23473

Corporate  
(801) 974-0992

Circle (37) on Reply Card



The old way: channel electronics of a 24-track recorder show trimpots for adjustments.

recorder with bus-controlled test equipment and an external computer.

### Effect on tape

When you go to the keypad to set your tape levels on that new machine, you can set them much higher than you could have in Bing's day. Recorder manufacturers have played leapfrog with tape manufacturers for 40 years. As advancements in electronics reduced the noise inside the machine, pressure was on tape suppliers to reduce residual noise levels. Later, high-output/high-bias tapes brought about improved tape machines with sufficient bias drive and headroom

to take full advantage of the new formulations.

Today's tapes operate at levels unheard of even 20 years ago. For years, the NAB set the standard at a level of 185nWb/m with 3% distortion at +6dB or 370nWb/m. But many recording studios today use operating levels as high as 510nWb/m with 3% distortion at +6dB or 1,020nWb/m.

Using new "hot" tapes and 30ips tape speed, today's analog recorders can provide signal-to-noise ratios beyond 75dB with frequency response extending to 22kHz. Add to that the newest generation of noise-reduction systems, and you

can squeeze out S/N and dynamic range specs into the high 90s and beyond.

Highly evolved analog recorders are likely to be the mainstay of broadcasting for years to come. However, digital is on the way, with virtually no noise, no wow or flutter and the intriguing possibilities for editing and data manipulation. When that comes, it will be a quantum leap.

### DASH and PD

Two totally different types of tape transports are used for digital audio recording: the rotary head and the stationary head. For the sake of direct comparison and brevity, this article will not discuss rotary-head designs, which really have more in common with VTRs, and, instead, will focus on the stationary-head approach.

Stationary-head digital tape recorders (DTRs) may look like their analog counterparts, and they often have similar transport features, but that's where the similarities end. In the way the system records (writes) and reproduces (reads), a DTR really has more in common with a computer and disk drive.

First, the analog signal is converted into 16-bit words at a sampling rate of 48kHz. The data is encoded to include redundant information along with a

# 10 years from now, it'll still be the standard.

The undisputed standard for broadcast cassette decks has always been the Tascam 122B.

But that standard has just been surpassed.

Presenting the 3-head Tascam 122MKII. Its leadership is founded upon features such as Tascam's Cobalt Amorphous tape head technology. Plus a choice of built-in Dolby systems: not just B and C, but also HX-Pro, for virtually perfect high-end frequency response.

More than any comparable deck, it maintains constant tape speed and tension, thanks to a tape handling system that includes Tascam's Hysteresis Tension Servo Control.

And when it comes to handling, the 122MKII is the complete professional tool, with cue and review functions (manual cue), balanced XLR +4dBm inputs and outputs, and rack-mountability.

Call or write for more information about the 122MKII. Get it now, and use it for decades.

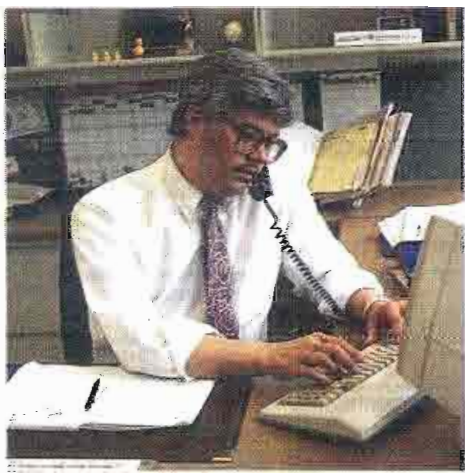
© 1987 TEAC Corporation of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. (213) 726-0303. Dolby HX-Pro, Dolby B, and Dolby C are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corp.

# TASCAM



Circle (38) on Reply Card





Larry Broome  
Product Manager/Broadcast

## *“Air time means money — Let us save you both.*”

*At Richardson we understand the expense and inconvenience of lost air time. My goal is to save you money — which means having the parts you need, in stock, at the best price. No emergency is too big for us to handle.”*



**\$30 Million Inventory —  
Over 90% same day shipment!**



### **PRODUCTS:**

*Cathode Ray Tubes • Diodes • Klystrons •  
Monitor Tubes • Plumbicon Tubes® • Receiving  
Tubes • RF Ceramic Capacitors • RF Transistors  
• Saticons • Solid State Replacements •  
Transmitter/Power Tubes • Tube Sockets •  
Accessories • TV Linear Devices • Vacuum  
Capacitors • Vidicons • Vistacons*

### **MANUFACTURERS:**

*Acrian • Amperex • Cetron • EEV • EIMAC •  
GE • Hitachi • ITT • Jennings • Machlett •  
National • Phillips • RCA • Raytheon • Thomson  
CSF • Varian • Westinghouse*

Corporate Headquarters

# **CALL 800-323-1770**

 **Richardson Electronics, Ltd.**

Circle (39) on Reply Card

40W267 Keslinger Rd., LaFox, IL 60147 / Other Convenient Sales Offices: Woodland Hills, CA • Belmont, CA • Dallas, TX • Norwell, MA • Rockville Centre, NY • Winter Park, FL • Brampton, Ontario, Canada • Lincoln, England • Colombes, France • Torino, Italy  
Broadcast Division — Brooklyn, NY 800-221-0860



The new way: the control keypad handles parameter settings of all 24 channels of an A820.

checksum to allow reconstruction in case errors are introduced. Data is interleaved (spread out) to reduce the effect of dropouts, then formed back into blocks with a sync word and CRC (cyclic redundancy check) for additional error protec-

tion. Finally, a modulation technique is applied to limit the bandwidth of the signal going to the heads to about 500kHz.

Unlike analog, in which one track of the tape takes care of one channel of audio, the audio signal in digital is split up over several tracks. In the DASH (digital audio stationary-head) format, for example, a single audio channel may use two or four tracks, depending on the tape speed or the need for extra error protection, or to allow for interpolation-free editing. With four additional tracks allotted for time code, reference and auxiliary/cue signals, the 2-channel DASH recorder actually operates with a total of 12 data tracks.

DASH and PD (professional digital) are the two competing formats for stationary-head digital audio. Although both use the same raw tape (a special formulation for digital) and encode 16 bits at 48kHz, they are not compatible. The digital data is processed in completely different ways. If you attempt to play a PD tape on a DASH machine, you'll get an LCD reading proclaiming the alphanumeric equivalent of "Huh?"

Familiar parameters of bias and EQ are unknown in digital. The only possible "alignment" is adjusting the "write current" to vary the level on the tape.

In contrast to analog, for which metal is preferred, ferrite and new *thin-film* heads are the choice for DTRs. (Thin-film heads use hybrid circuit technology to deposit magnetic material on a ferrite substrate or base. This allows them to be much more precise and to replay the signals with much less crosstalk.)

#### On the horizon

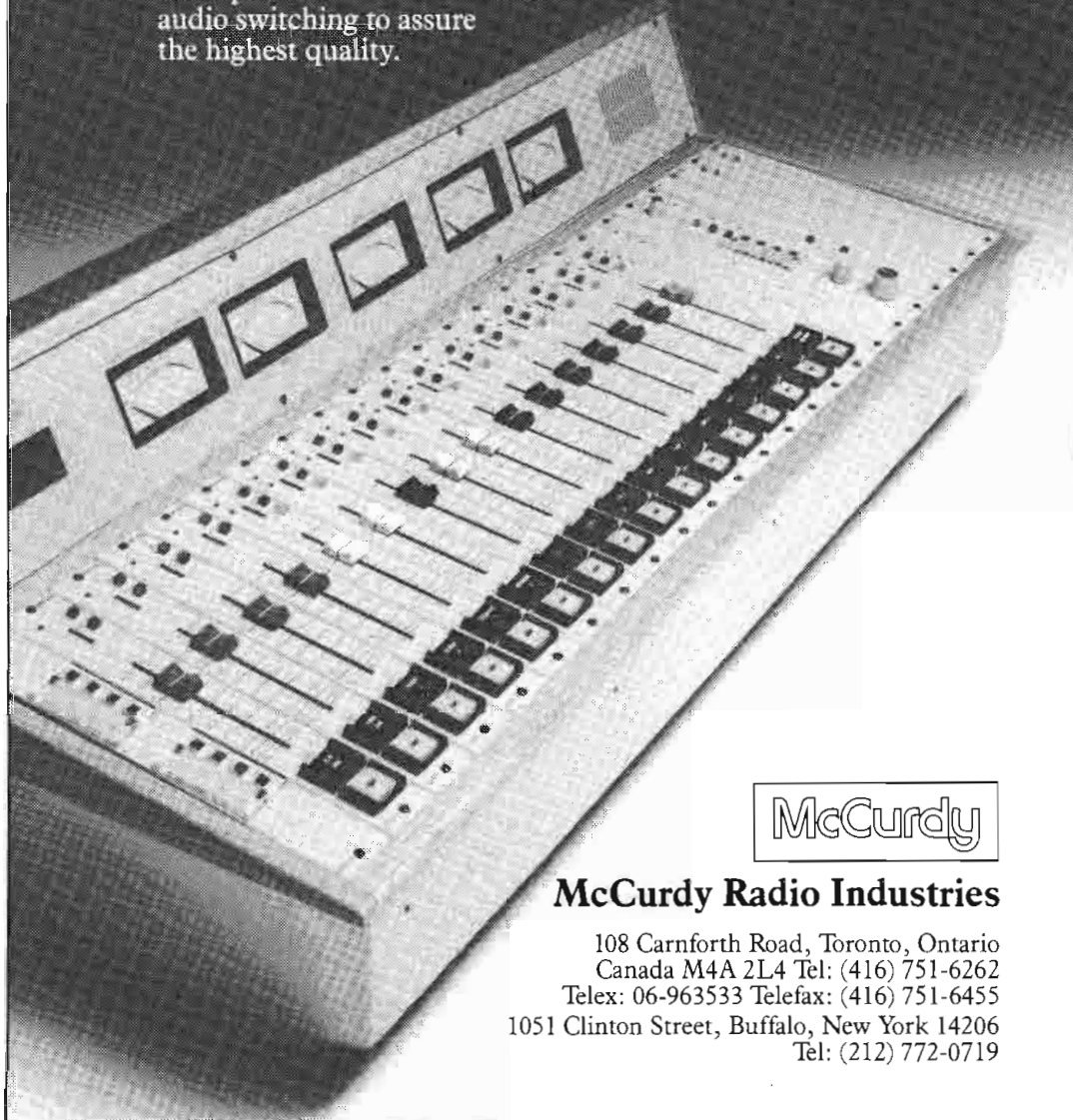
The way audio signals are stored on tape is undergoing a major revolution. Today's DTR is a hybrid of a computer and the familiar ATR (or VTR). Not surprisingly, audio recorders of the future will be more like computers. Research is already under way to explore hard-disk, solid-state and optical-disc storage systems. One area that is particularly promising is the recordable optical disc. Using a combination of magnetic and optical technologies, such a disc would be recorded magnetically and replayed with a laser-optic pickup, similar to the laser found in compact disc players. Advantages include large capacity and random access to data on the disc.

Although the technology is advancing rapidly, it will be a number of years before the typical broadcast facility has digital audio from signal source to transmitter input. In the meantime, you might want to sharpen your skills in software debugging and computer repair. Because when digital goes haywire, you can't tell Bing from the Bangles. [:-=))]]

# INEXPENSIVE BY DESIGN

Here is audio engineering at its affordable best. The McCurdy Series 'S' Console can be tailored for any size budget and broadcast requirement to provide precise audio mixing, monitoring and control. The very latest in analog and digital electronics is coupled with full electronic audio switching to assure the highest quality.

As complete or as basic your budget allows, the Series 'S' offers McCurdy's unsurpassed audio quality and ultra-reliability. Available in a wide choice of modules in three sizes to accommodate up to 26 input mixing modules.



McCurdy

## McCurdy Radio Industries

108 Carnforth Road, Toronto, Ontario  
Canada M4A 2L4 Tel: (416) 751-6262  
Telex: 06-963533 Telefax: (416) 751-6455  
1051 Clinton Street, Buffalo, New York 14206  
Tel: (212) 772-0719

Circle (40) on Reply Card

B R O A D C A S T I N G

# PERFORMANCE



KBPI-FM, 105.9, Denver, Colorado.  
A Sandusky station. Laurie Richardson, D.J.,  
Lynn Osburn, Chief Engineer. Studio design,  
furniture, and Series 10000 Console by  
Howe Technologies.



**Broadcasting Performance** is enhanced by HoweTech's complete line of consoles which possess unmatched sonic quality, described by many as the best in the industry! Consoles of all sizes, elegantly housed, assure easy installation, maintenance, and operation.

**Broadcasting Performance** is guaranteed when a HoweTech Phase Chaser (patent pending) is on line, correcting and eliminating phase errors, regardless of source, enabling you to trans-

mit a perfect stereo signal for the appreciation of your listeners, and permitting you to boast of the quality of your signal, and the sophistication of your engineering staff.

**Broadcasting Performance** is improved when your air talent function at their best. HoweTech designs and builds studios and studio furniture. HoweTech's *custom production* approach to design and fabrication, coupled with ergonomic and architectural planning from an inter-

nationally known industrial design firm, bring to your project beauty, functional efficiency, cost effectiveness, flexibility, and originality.

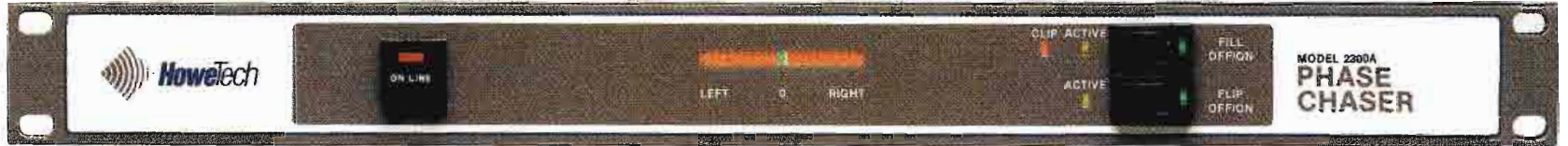
**Broadcasting Performance** improves when you call Terry Sweeney or Doug Sutherland at Howe Technologies, 1-800-525-7520!

**Howe Technologies Corporation**

2300 Central Avenue  
Boulder, Colorado 80301  
303 444-4693

B R O A D C A S T I N G

# PERFECTION



## Audio Timebase Corrector Model 2300A



**Broadcasting Perfection** is achieved with the Model 2300A *Phase Chaser* (patent pending), Howe Technologies' third generation audio timebase corrector. Regardless of your application . . . radio and TV broadcasting, audio production, post-production, or duplication . . . the *Phase Chaser* insures time-delay-error free audio that will be appreciated by your engineers and noticed by your audience. The *Phase Chaser's* unique cross-correlator-based circuitry detects and corrects interchannel time delay errors throughout the audio chain: the quality of your final product is maintained, regardless of the source of the program material.

The Model 2300A provides front-panel-accessible control of these functions:

**Automatic Time Delay Correction:**

Time-delay related high frequency degradation is eliminated; mono compatibility and the intended stereo image are restored.

**Flip and Fill:**

Single missing channels are "filled-in" (with cross-fade switching) after a user-programmable decision time; polarity reversals are detected and "flipped" with a psycho-acoustically optimum crossfade.

The *Phase Chaser's* proprietary "window of zero correction" circuit accurately discriminates between normal phase fluctuations and constant systematic time delays: the stereo information is left intact. This ability to ignore regular program material phase changes allows the correction of time delay errors in

phase-encoded matrix audio, such as Dolby™ Surround Sound. The Model 2300A guarantees accurate multichannel decoding in the theater, as well as mono compatibility and proper stereo imaging in the duplication or transmission of Surround Sound programming.

A new standard in both production and broadcasting has now been set by the superior quality of *timebase corrected* audio . . . possible only with the Model 2300A.

**Broadcasting Perfection** improves when you call Terry Sweeney or Doug Sutherland at Howe Technologies, 1-800-525-7520!

**Howe Technologies Corporation**

2300 Central Avenue  
Boulder, Colorado 80301  
303 444-4693

# The evolution of video recording

By Carl Bentz,  
technical and special projects editor

**The concepts of an 1898 experiment in magnetic recording led to the video formats of today.**

It would be interesting to know if, in 1956, anyone had an inkling of what the VTR would one day mean for television. Or, in 1898, at the first demonstration of magnetic recording, do you suppose magnetic image storage was even remotely considered? When videotape recording was introduced as a commercially viable product more than 30 years ago, it filled a definite need. At that time, programming was either live or was reproduced from kinescope films, but there just had to be a better way.

The better way, then, was *quad*. Quadruplex videotape images were much better than those from kinescopes. Tape needed no chemical processing and would eventually become more economical because it was reusable. Several copies could be made simultaneously for distribution. With electronic editing, introduced in the early '60s, tape became a predominant medium for TV production and post-production. Film still maintains a foothold of significant proportion outside the TV studio, but most in-house work involves tape.

The 2-inch quad VTR held sway in video recording for nearly 30 years. Modifications and improvements through the years led to the development of portable models. Approximately 15,000 quad machines were sold in the Western Hemisphere, and perhaps another 2,000 to 3,000 worldwide,

through licensing agreements. Exactly how many remain in service is unknown, but the number is thought to be significant even though no new quad machines have been sold since the early '80s.

## A new tradition

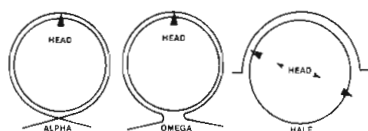
In the late '60s a new player appeared in the  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch U-matic H format. *Helical scan* was not an innovation with  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch equipment, but it met with wide approval for several reasons. The smaller, more lightweight type H was much more portable, making it possible to increase production outside the studio. Equipment and media costs were lower. The cassette made tape easier to handle.

Oddly, although the  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch format originally was not intended as a broadcast system, it formed the basis of ENG with the aid of time base correction. It is estimated that 1.4 to 1.5 million type H units have been sold since their introduction. The type H was expected to be a consumer system, but it never caught on in that market.

Helical scan, when first demonstrated in the early '60s, used 1-inch tape and a different concept than quad. (At least one 2-inch helical-scan model was produced, but its use in broadcast was limited.) Instead of four heads writing transversely across the tape and breaking each video field into segments (which often showed as stripes in the picture if the head was clogging or the EQ was misadjusted), one track containing an entire field ran diagonally across the tape.

Tape was wrapped around the head in a spiral in order to create the *slant track*. An alpha ( $\alpha$ ) wrap turned out to be somewhat cumbersome for operators, while the omega ( $\Omega$ ) wrap, common to today's type B and C systems, promoted much faster threading and easier tape-motion control by the transport. See Figure 1.

Helical scan provided other operational advantages. Because additional

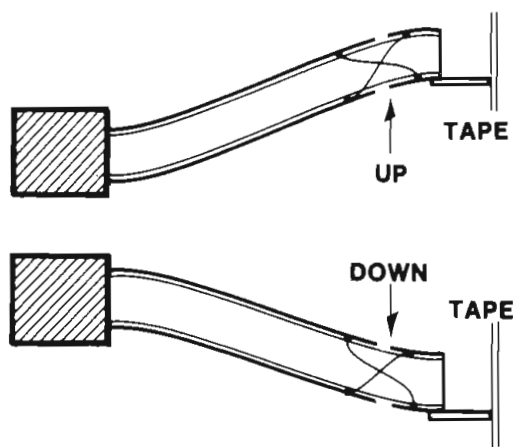


**Figure 1.** Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) and omega ( $\Omega$ ) wraps on 1-inch formats are supplanted by the half-wrap on  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch equipment, made possible with multiple heads in the smaller format.



heads were placed on the drum in balanced pairs, both assembly and insert editing became much simpler. One set of heads handled playback, while a second set was poised to energize at the exact moment of the edit. Another set could be added for video confidence, a feature that was impossible with the quad format. A picture of sorts could be viewed, even when the transport was operating in fast-forward or rewind. But there was a problem in tracking, which resulted in the development of *automatic-scan tracking* or *dynamic-tracking* heads in the original 1-inch type A machines. Type A equipment primarily served airborne, military applications. (See Figure 2.)

The 1-inch systems emerged in the '60s, but it was not until the digital time



**Figure 2.** The head, mounted on a piezoelectric crystalline material, is driven from a feedback signal, based upon the VTR and TBC search for the greatest recovered signal strength.

base corrector and refined automatic tracking that types B and C began to supplant quad as the primary recording format. To date, some 30,000 type C systems have been in service in the world market. Type B originally gave PAL system recordings better signal-to-noise performance, but today, only a hard-to-detect difference of a few decibels exists between NTSC and PAL performance with either machine. Type B does not adapt well to automatic tracking, making it less inviting in post-production, where slow motion is desired.

What began in the mid-1970s as consumer, educational and industrial formats exploded into the broadcast world in the early '80s. The 1/2-inch analog component system had arrived. Among several current format camps, seven different 1/2-inch formats find some use in the broadcast station, but only three provide significant on-air and production applications. The smaller-width 1/4-inch and 8mm formats remain under investigation, as far as broadcast service is concerned.

Within the past two years, digital video recording has made its debut. Using cassette-based media with a 19mm width, digital technology offers a number of advantages compared with all previous formats. Digital systems exist for both component and composite signal methods.

### Fundamentals

In all, about 15 formats are used in the professional video market. Most are incompatible with one another. Yet, they all are similar if the tape footprint, that is, the manner in which signals are ar-

ranged on the tape medium, is set aside.

The history of video recording makes for a dramatic story, but from the first acruate scan demonstration to the development of the latest products in 8mm and 1/4-inch helical-scan systems, certain fundamental truths have prevailed. These fundamentals date back to 1898, when Valdemar Poulsen first proved the capability of information storage through magnetic recording.

The magnetic recording process (see Figure 3) starts when a medium is moved at a constant speed in the vicinity of a varying magnetic field, the variations representing information to be recorded. The bandwidth of the recorded and reproduced signal is determined, to a great extent, by the velocity of the tape motion relative to the recording head. The higher the writing speed, the wider the recordable bandwidth.

The density or strength of the recording signal must be sufficient to cause alignment of the magnetic particles of the medium. The particles in the medium must retain enough of the field to be sensed later during reproduction. The amount of noise in the reproduced video images is determined by the amount of signal that can be read from the tape. Noise is caused by two primary sources: the inherent noise of electronic circuitry and the effects of non-aligned magnetic particles in the medium.

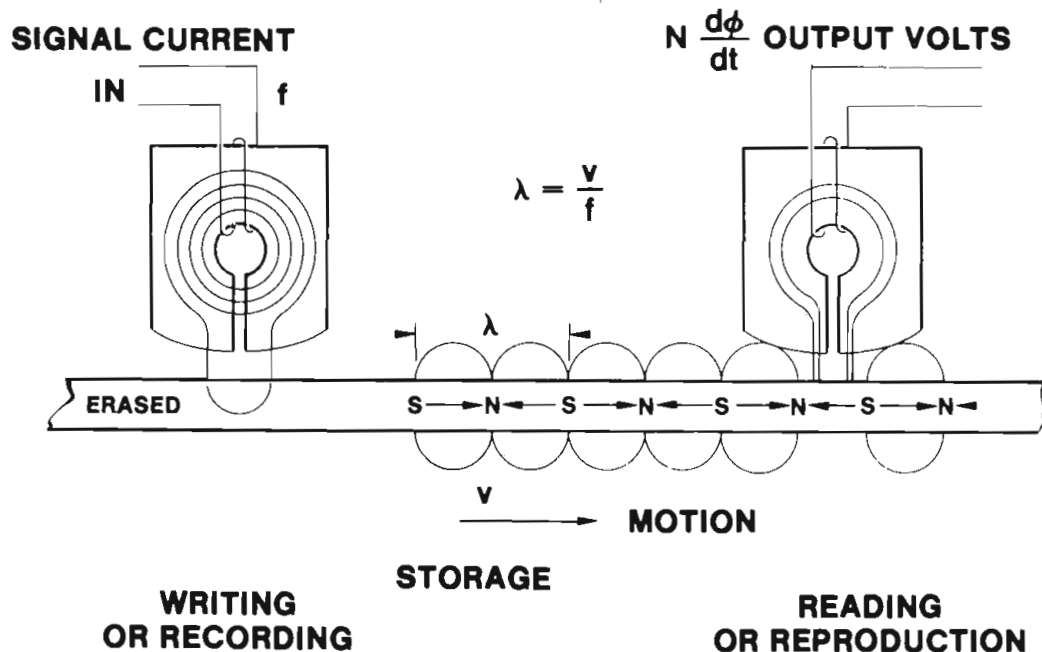
### Building from quad

It was nearly three years after the initial work on the first video recorder that the acruate head geometry gave way to the transverse scan that characterized the 2-inch quadruplex VTR. The acruate geometry, originally selected to prevent the impact of tape heads against the edge of the medium, operated at a tape velocity of 30ips, while the flat head spun at 240rps, producing an equivalent writing velocity of 1,700ips. (See Figure 4.)

When seemingly insurmountable timing problems emerged with the flat acruate head, the concept of the transverse scan was tried. A head drum just slightly larger than 2 inches in diameter holds four heads, each mounted in quadrature, or at 90° angles to one another. With the tape moving at 15ips and the head drum rotating at 240rps, the effective writing speed is 1,550ips. (See Figure 5.) For 50Hz systems the drum rotates at 250rps, producing an effective speed of 1,600ips.

Each 0.01-inch track recorded across the width of the tape contains about 16 lines of picture information. In order to record a complete frame of 525 lines, the head drum makes eight complete rotations, writing four tracks per revolution. If the strength of the magnetic stripe

*Continued on page 72*



**Figure 3.** The fundamental processes of recording and reproducing magnetically stored information on tape.

# AMEK Classic – Higher Standards in Broadcast Audio Production

New goals and higher standards in audio production for broadcast require new and higher standards in console technology. Using our fourteen years of manufacturing experience and technical insight, we set ourselves the objective of producing a broadcast-specific console system equal to the challenge. That system became the AMEK CLASSIC.

We call it CLASSIC because within one system we've incorporated all the facilities you would expect to find in a console of this calibre, and all the facilities you can't find in any competing product. By adding to this the unmistakable touch of AMEK build quality and sonic performance, we believe we've made an audio CLASSIC of its kind.

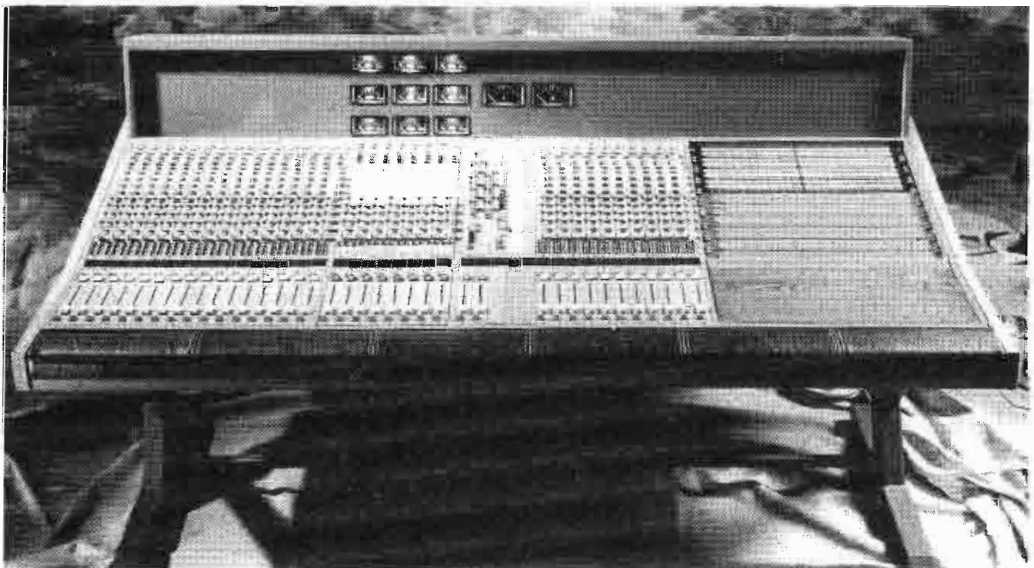
In the new world of stereo broadcast, we had to consider stereo a priority. So we gave you not only mono but also stereo inputs; eight mono or eight stereo subgroups; and two independent stereo master buss routes. And because we like things in twos, all the busses, including the eight auxiliaries, are balanced to give the necessary calibre of performance.

Because many configurations and interfaces may be needed, the CLASSIC had to be truly flexible. Thus, we've allowed for three standard chassis sizes — 32, 48 or 64 inputs, with or without Dynamics on each input; the option of monitor facilities for multitrack work; and a variety of panning options, including systems suitable for film post. The CLASSIC is balanced at all inputs and outputs, and has Penny & Giles faders and Remote Start switching as standard equipment. Because space is often at a premium, we've used a 30 mm (1.25 inch) module width.

The AFV port allows either remote muting or remote DC control, if VCAs are fitted; and there are a number of fader automation options, including Audio Kinetics Mastermix and the GML Moving Fader System.

The CLASSIC has far more to offer than can be described here. We've had to consider what you might want to do 10 years down the line. By that time, we think your CLASSIC will still be the contemporary it is now.

AMEK CLASSIC IN 32/8/2 VERSION



Head Office, Factory and Sales: AMEK Systems and Controls Ltd, Islington Mill,  
James Street, Salford M3 5HW, England. Tel: 061-834 6747.  
Telex: 668127 AMEK G E-MAIL: AMEK-UK. Fax: 061-834 0593.

In the USA: AMEK Controls Inc. 10815 Burbank Blvd, North Hollywood, CA 91601.  
Tel: 818/508 9788. Telex: 662526 AMEK USA E-MAIL: AMEK US. Fax: 818/508 8619.



# AMEK

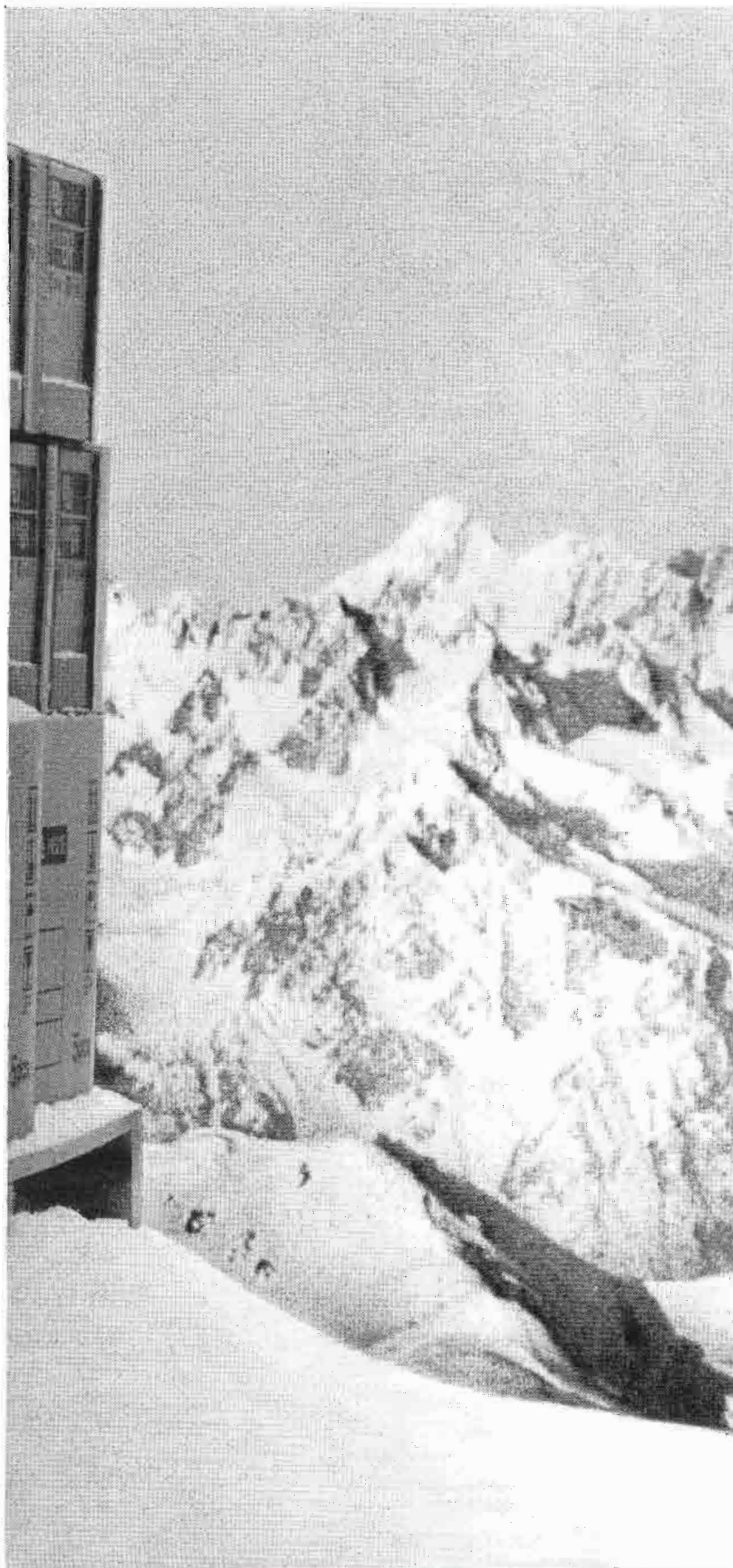


Circle (42) on Reply Card

# ONLY ONE COMPETITOR IS ENTERED IN EVERY EVENT IN THE '88 WINTER GAMES.







*When ABC-TV broadcasts the 1988 Winter Games, they'll need a videotape that's a tough competitor. That's why ABC chose Fuji H621E 1-inch videotape and H521EBR 3/4-inch videocassettes.*

*Fuji tape is tough enough to survive extreme weather conditions. It's also reliable, pass after pass.*

*And with Fuji, ABC will not only get a reliable tape, they'll get a team of service professionals who will be right there when they need them.*

*It's the same kind of service you can expect when you select Fuji as your videotape.*

*Because we know that to win in this business, you've got to be on top of your game.*

*Northeast Region: 800-526-9030  
In NJ: 201-507-2500*

*Southeast Region: 800-241-6005  
In GA: 404-441-2222*

*Midwest Region: 800-323-4826  
In IL: 312-569-3500*

*Southwest Region: 800-527-0804  
In TX: 214-242-0662*

*Western Region: 800-241-7695  
In CA: 213-636-0101*

 **FUJI** PROFESSIONAL  
VIDEOTAPE

Circle (43) on Reply Card

Continued from page 68

placed on the tape by each head is the same, and if the reproduction electronics of the 4-head, 4-channel system are balanced, the resulting image does not belie the fact of segment recording. If there is any imbalance between the heads and electronics, the result is a striped picture with eight bands across the screen.

#### Making tracks

The complexity of any videotape format is increased by the matter of including one or more audio, control and even data or time-code tracks with the video. In the format drawings, there appears to be a significant distance between each type of track. In reality,

video is recorded across the width of the quad tape. The audio and control information is placed on the tape after video, causing relatively complete erasure of the video near the edges. What could be critical, however, are the possibilities of the recorded flux (magnetic polarity) from one signal track to another.

Intertrack effects are reduced significantly if a guard band is used between parallel tracks or the recording head gap directions are set at various angles relative to one another for the different tracks. The difference in track data content also helps to reduce problems. The angular orientation and placement of tracks form only part of a recording format. (While quad had a 0.05-inch guard

Continued on page 76

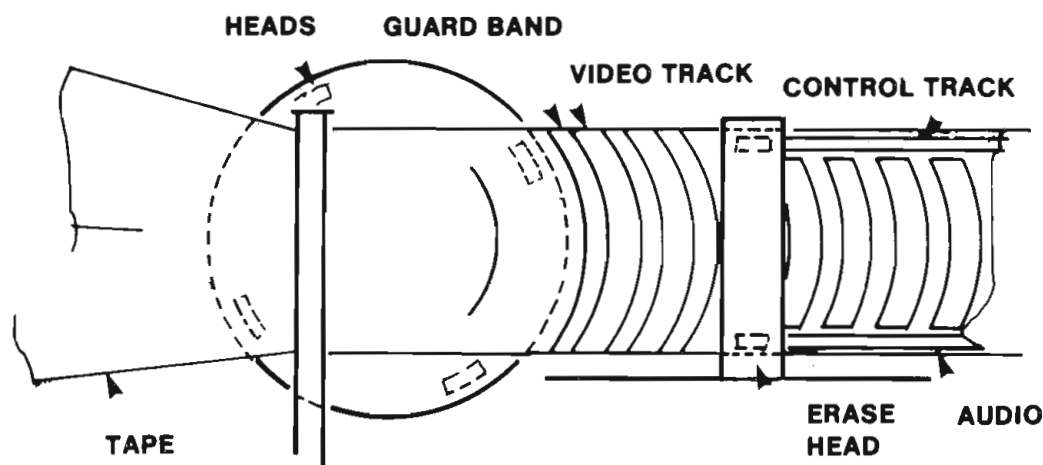


Figure 4. The acruate format used heads in a planar structure.

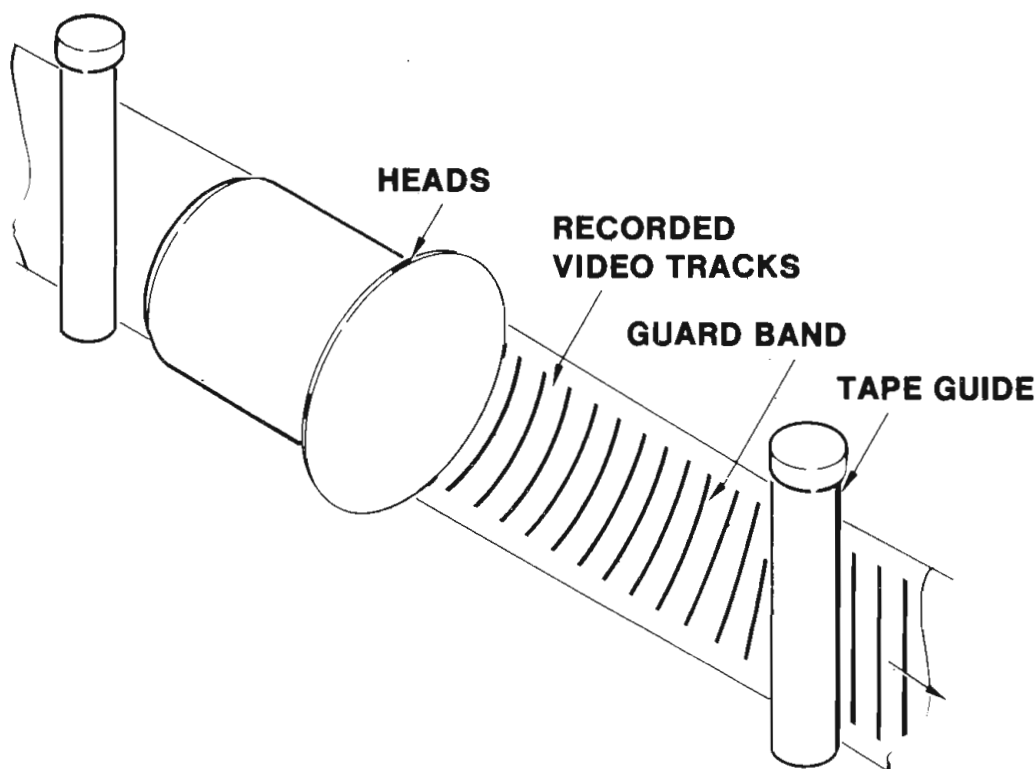


Figure 5. The quadruplex format places heads around a rotating cylinder, writing magnetic tracks transversely across a tape that is forced into a circular arc against the head drum.

#### CMX 100 Distributors Domestic

**American Video Products**  
615 South State College  
Fullerton, CA 92631  
714-525-5772

**Beers Associates**  
112 Turnpike, Suite 302  
Westboro, MA 01581  
617-898-3200

**Beers Associates**  
124 W. 60th Street, Suite 40E  
New York, NY 10023  
212-247-1505

**Midwest Communications**  
One Sperti Drive  
Edgewood, KY 41017  
606-331-8990

**Midwest Communications**  
2730 Ayliff Road  
Norfolk, VA 23513  
804-853-2600

**Midwest Communications**  
8875 N.W. 23rd St.  
Miami, FL 33172  
305-592-5355

**MZB**  
Dallas Communications Complex  
Bldg. 6, Suite 110  
Irving, TX 75039  
214-869-4500

**MZB**  
11231 Richmond Ave., Suite 102  
Houston, TX 77082  
713-497-0611

**MZB**  
837 Isom Road  
San Antonio, TX 78216  
512-525-1628

**Peirce-Phelps, Inc.**  
2000 N. 59th St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19131  
215-879-7000

**Peirce-Phelps, Inc.**  
12288 Wilkens Ave.  
Rockville, MD 20852  
301-984-7979

**Roscor Corporation**  
1061 Feehanville Dr.  
Mt. Prospect, IL 60056  
312-539-7700

**Roscor Corporation**  
4701 W. Schroeder Drive  
Suite 110  
Milwaukee, WI 53223  
414-357-8000

**Roscor Corporation**  
27260 Haggerty Road  
Farmington Hills, MI 48018  
313-489-0090

**TVA Systems Group**  
2410 Charleston Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
415-967-6700

**TVA Systems Group**  
401 South Street  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
916-443-0772

**Tele Syn Video Inc.**  
24 5th Avenue  
Ste-Marthe-sur-le-Lac  
Quebec, Canada JON IPO  
514-472-7231

**CMX**

# THE EDIT SUITE IN A BOX



Our revolutionary CMX 100 is all you need to set up your own personal editing suite.

It's a complete suite for all your brief editing segments like news, promos or corporate presentations. And the compact size will fit right into your mobile unit.

The CMX 100 is powerful as well as compact and comes complete with five input video switcher, six input audio switcher/mixer and edit controller.

To learn more about our *edit suite in a box*, call your CMX distributor or call us. At 800/982-3400 (inside CA) 800/932-3400 (outside CA) or 408/988-2000 (outside US).

**CMX**  
Member of the Chyron Group

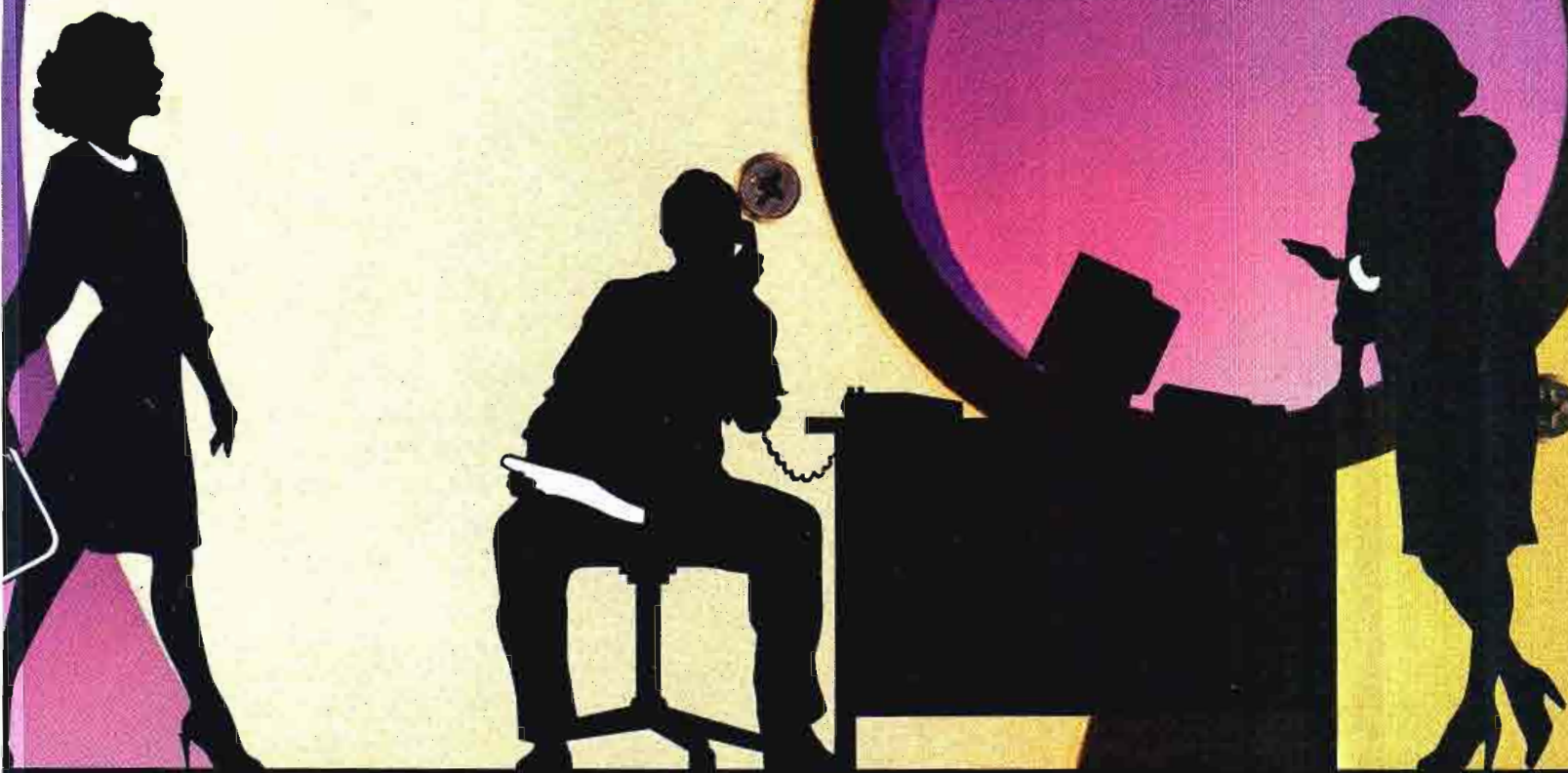
CMX Corporation  
2230 Martin Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95050  
TLX: 910/338-2175

SEE US AT SMPTE BOOTH 930

Circle (44) on Reader Facts Card

# 3M

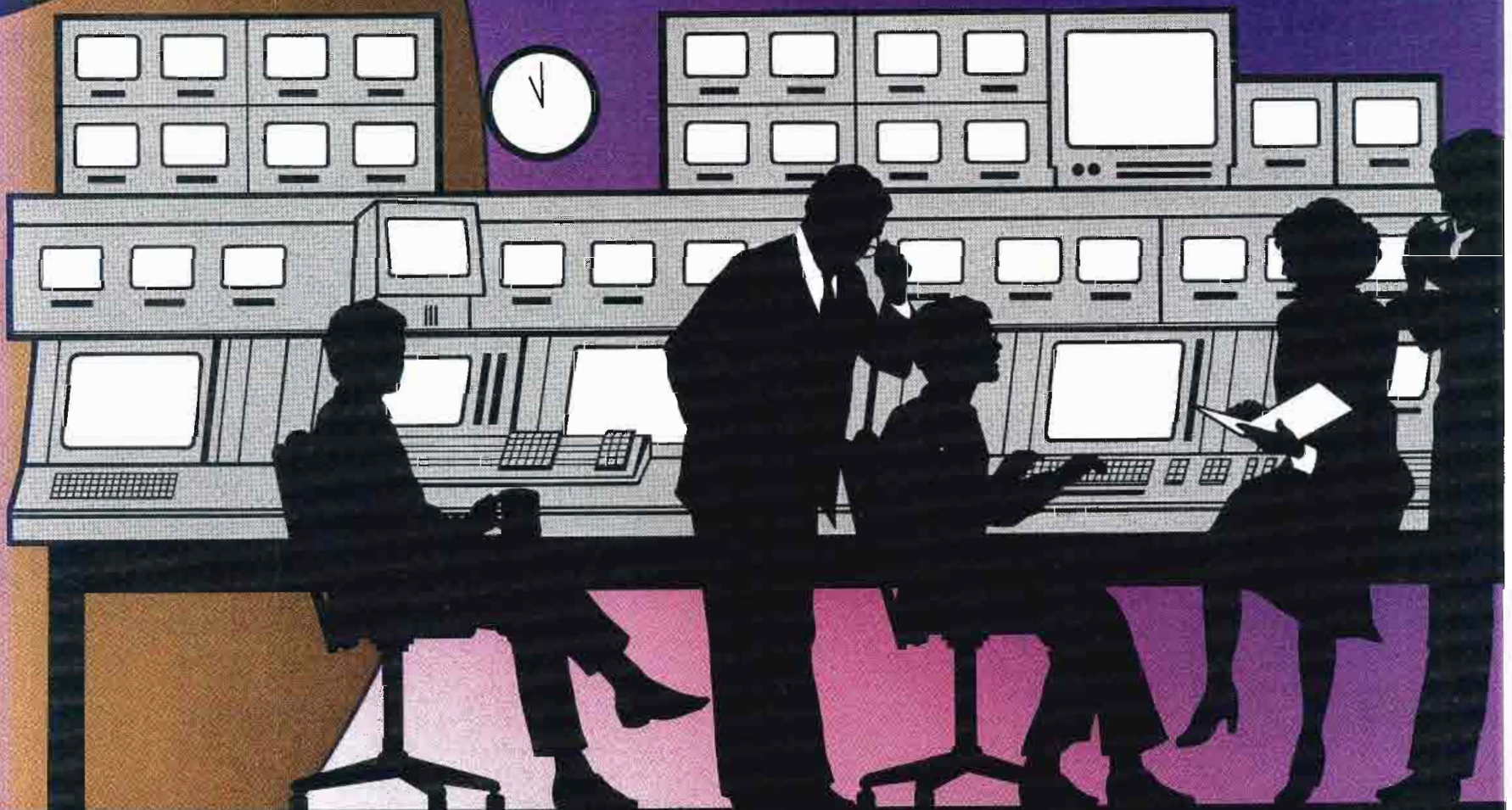
# 480



## **One Tape for True Picture and Sound.**

To all those who have to get it on the air without fail, you need a tape you can turn to without fear. 3M 480 1" Videotape. Designed to deliver exceedingly low video dropout levels—and extremely high audio fidelity. To give you a true picture—and true sound.

# TO THOSE WHO ARE ON THE LINE TO GET IT ON THE AIR, ONE TAPE IS TRUE.



## One Tape Stands True.

Getting you on the air without fail...that's what we've been doing since we invented videotape 30 years ago.

That's why we stand by you—with the largest support force in the field.

And we stand behind you—with some of the most advanced research in the industry.

All to keep our standing—as number one in the world of the pro.

**NUMBER ONE IN THE WORLD OF THE PRO**

**3M**

Worldwide Sponsor  
1988 Olympic Games



Circle (45) on Reply Card

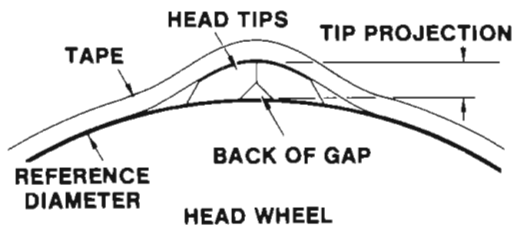


Figure 6. In any format, head protrusion must remain constant as the head moves along its path against the tape.

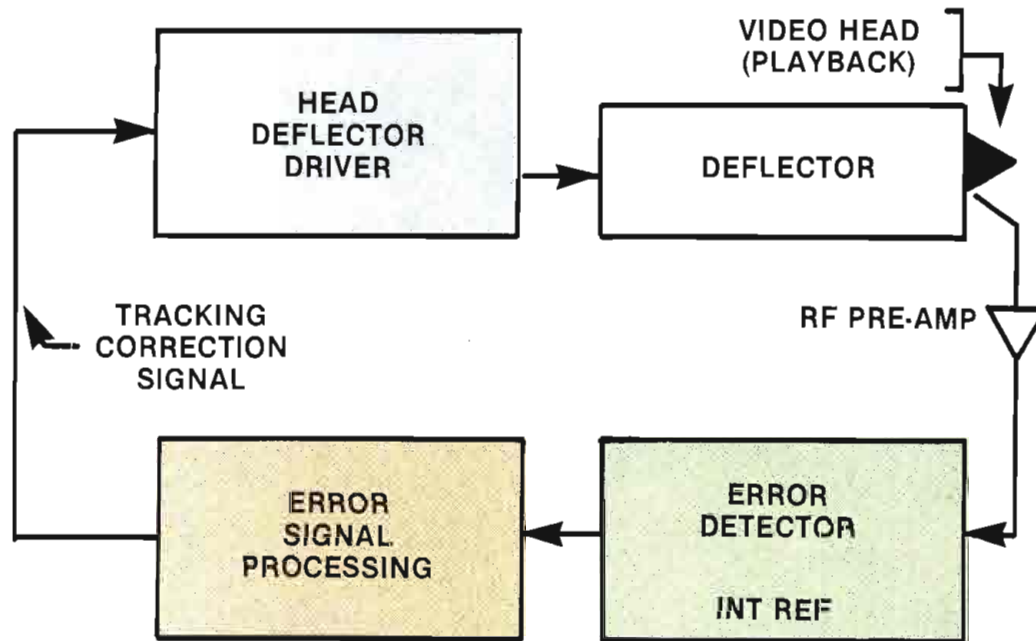


Figure 7. Shown in block diagram form, a servo system compares the existing condition with a reference condition. The difference is determined, and a correction is generated to be fed back prior to the comparison point.

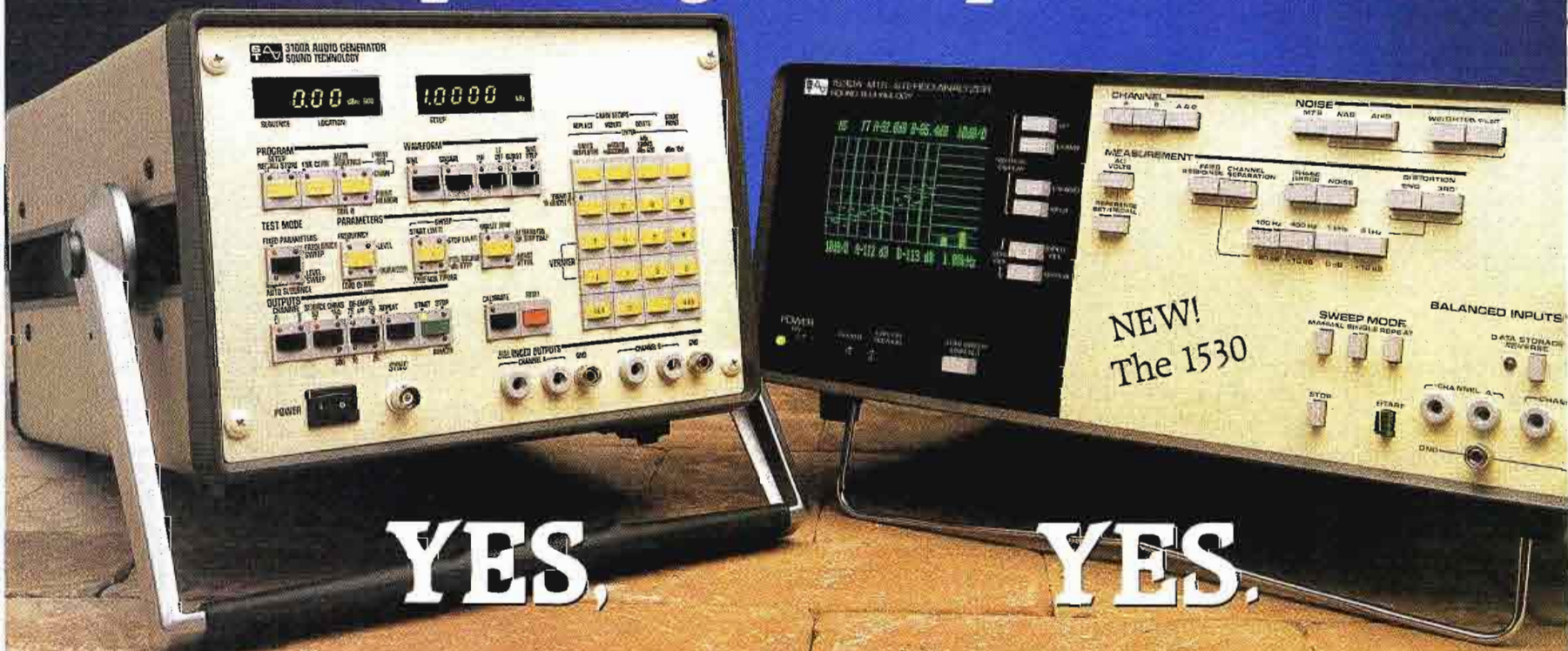
Continued from page 72

band, some of the present smaller formats forego the guard band and, starting with smaller video tracks, rely on track-alignment orientation to avoid intertrack interference.)

Other factors entering the record and reproduce process are more mechanical. Remember that the tape is moving at a constant speed through the deck. At the same time, the instantaneous speed of head motion across the tape also must be constant. If there is any variation, the effect adds to the striping effect of misadjusted or defective heads and channel electronics. *Velocity compensation*, often *velcomp* for short, electronically corrects such head-velocity errors.

Another mechanical factor is the protrusion of the video head against the tape. Ideally, the amount of protrusion is the same around the entire arc during which the head is in contact with the tape. (See Figure 6.) Practically, a constant amount of protrusion can almost be achieved through physical adjustment of the tape guide that directs the tape medium past the rotating head, holding the tape in the proper shape with the aid of a vacuum. Protrusion plays a part in both the record and reproduce functions.

# The answers to a television engineer's pressing audio problems:



YES,

YES.

The Sound Technology MTS Stereo Audio Generator/Analyzer Test Set  
Fast. Precise. Comprehensive. Practical.

**HIGHER TECH** SOUND TECHNOLOGY  
1400 Dell Avenue  
Campbell, California 95008  
(408) 378-6540 Telex: 357445



# New. Series II Camera Support System from Sachtler.



Every scene is seen better with a Sachtler.

Compare the New Series II from Sachtler... with any other system.

	Sachtler Series II	Other Systems
<input type="checkbox"/> Design concept assures speed and repeatability.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Friction free fluid system, <b>Leak Proof.</b>	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 7 Exact, repeatable steps of drag for pan & tilt.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Overcomes starting resistance & stopping hysteresis.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Most advanced dynamic counterbalancing system.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Multi-step adjustment, even for latest CCD cameras.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Touch & Go quick release system.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Fast, accurate remounting, an ENG time saver.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Sliding, scaled camera platform.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Operating temperature range -40°F to +140°F.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 year normal use warranty.	Yes	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 5 year leak-proof fluid module guarantee.	Yes	_____

Call or write today for more information and the location of your nearest Sachtler dealer for a hands-on demonstration.

**sachtler**<sup>®</sup>  
 corporation of america



55 North Main Street  
 Freeport, N.Y. 11520  
 Phone: (516) 867-4900

West coast:  
 3316 West Victory Blvd.  
 Burbank, CA 91505  
 Phone: (818) 845-4446

Visit Us Booth #1320 at SMPTE

Circle (47) on Reply Card

Control of the tape velocity through the transport unit is another mechanical problem that can be solved largely through electronics. The rotation of the capstan and pinch roller is controlled by a *servo system*. In essence, a servo system measures or senses a variable parameter, compares it to a fixed or reference value and performs a calculation to produce a correction signal. The correction is then fed back to a component that can exert some influence on the variable component.

Some functions in a VTR may even have a multilevel servo control, one to handle gross errors and a second to maintain tight tolerances. In effect, lock-

ing the VTR to house sync follows a stepped process involving horizontal and vertical sync as well as subcarrier, all through servo links. (See Figure 7.)

The rotational velocity of the head drum is handled by a second servo. Both of these speed-control systems must operate in close relationship to one another and to the timing of horizontal and vertical sync and the color-reference subcarrier signal of video. But minute timing errors, resulting from mechanical components, remain for eventual solution by a time base corrector.

#### Different similarities

Two major mechanical differences exist between the quad recorder and helical scan, which includes all 1-inch, 3/4-inch, 1/2-inch, 8mm and 1/4-inch. One is that the written video track covers an extended distance at an angle to the longitudinal axis of the tape, rather than as short tracks at almost 90° to the axis of the tape. The second difference makes possible simplified electronic editing and variable-speed playback. Each helical-scan track contains one video field and its vertical sync interval.

In type C, with a writing speed of approximately 1,000ips, there are still two motors that must operate in conjunction with one another and with the video signal. There are still velocity and time base errors that require correction. Such problems, conceivably, become less critical as the size of the format is reduced. Less velocity error should exist if the track length is reduced, assuming all else is equal.

However, a smaller format, such as

1/2-inch, introduces new requirements to the system. The head drum of a smaller tape format probably has a smaller diameter and less inertial mass than that of the 1-inch variety. Less inertia means that rotational and time base errors continue to be puzzles.

The smaller format brings up another point. If one track is a field, then ideally that track will contain as much information on a 1/2-inch tape as it does on 1-inch tape. To produce a track of the same length as on 1-inch, the tape must move faster (or a much shallower track angle might be considered) than for the 1-inch system. For an hour of recording, a longer length of tape is suggested, but for a smaller system, it would be preferable to reduce the size and mass of the tape for increased portability.

Increased data density in writing to tape solves this dilemma, packing more cycles of subcarrier into a shorter length. But to do this, two things are necessary. The physical dimensions of the recording head gap must be reduced, and the magnetic particles in the tape must be made smaller. However, if smaller particles are used, will they retain an equivalent magnetic field or must some other type of particle be considered?

It is worth considering for a moment some basic facts of recording. The physical distance that one cycle of recorded signal occupies along the tape is the wavelength ( $\lambda$ , or lambda).  $\lambda$  is directly proportional to the writing or relative velocity ( $v$ ) between the head and the tape, while being inversely proportional to the frequency ( $f$ ) of the recorded signal.

$$\lambda = v/f.$$

The linear packing density in recording is the number of flux reversals per unit of length along the recording medium. Two reversals or bits exist per cycle, so linear packing density may be written as:

$$\text{bits/in} = 2(1/\lambda) = 2/\lambda,$$

where  $\lambda$  is in inches.

Area packing density refers to the number of bits per unit area. It is the product of the number of recorded tracks per inch and the linear packing density, or:

$$\text{bits/in}^2 = (2/\lambda) \text{ tracks/inch.}$$

During recording, a temporally changing signal voltage (and current) is impressed across the windings of the recording head. The result is a magnetic field emanating from the head, which spatially approximates the voltage waveform. The instantaneous strength of the field is instrumental in producing changes in the polarity of the tape particles. To allow the greatest possible

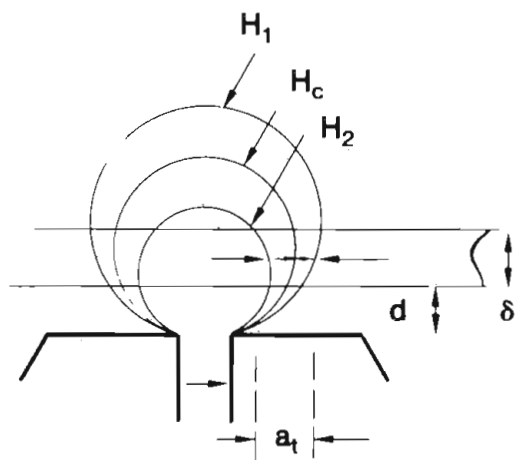


Figure 8. The theoretical field contours around a typical recording head illustrate the importance of tape making proper contact with the head structure.

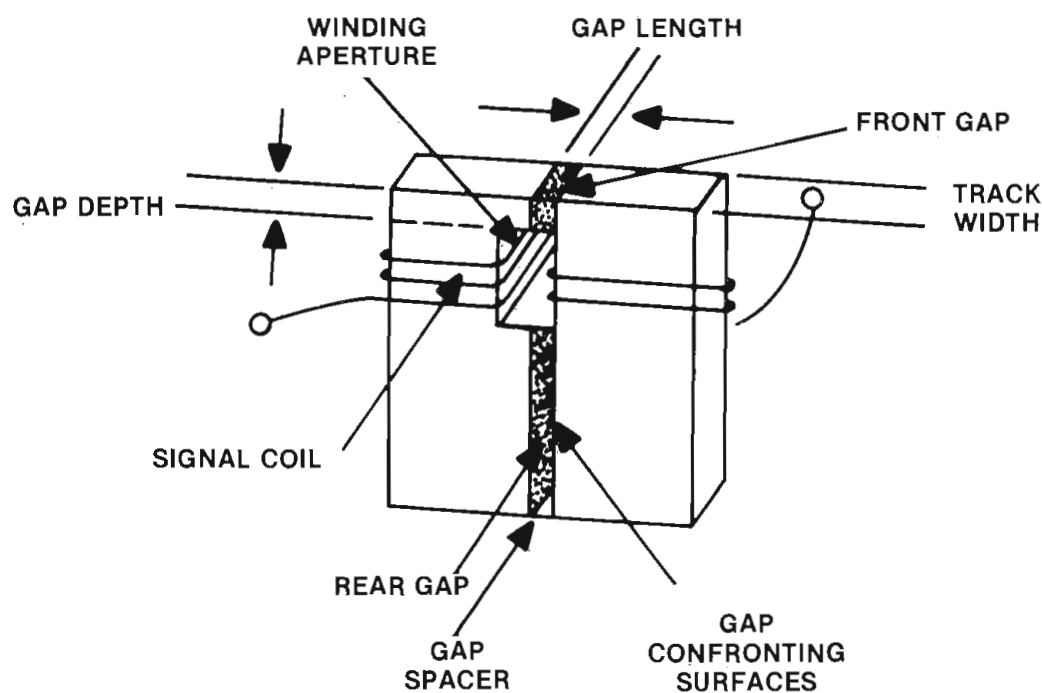


Figure 9. The basic structure of a video record head. If the angular cut of the wiring aperture were made square with the face, as shown here, performance could be improved, but the head would be more fragile.



# Audio Transformers

Choose from a wide variety of types and packages

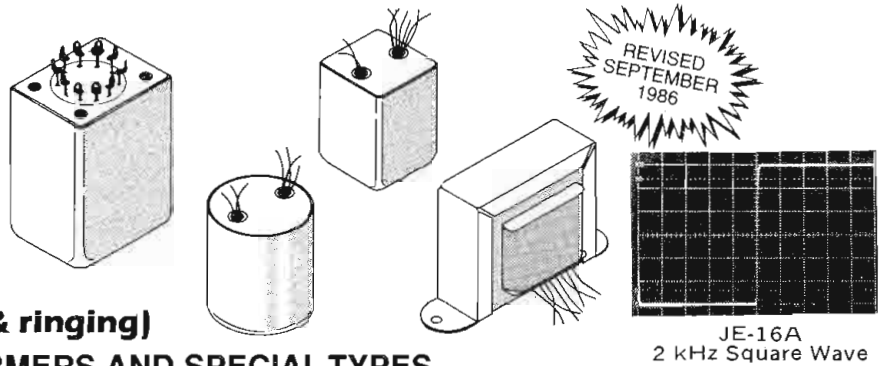
**Computer optimized design**

**100% tested – consistent quality**

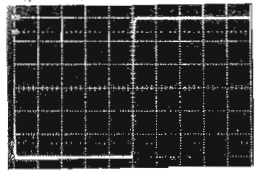
**Low distortion**

**Wide bandwidth**

**Minimum transient distortion (overshoot & ringing)**



REVISED  
SEPTEMBER  
1986



JE-16A  
2 kHz Square Wave

## INPUT TRANSFORMERS AND SPECIAL TYPES

Model	Application	Impedance Ratio Pri:Sec	Turns Ratio Pri:Sec	20Hz Max Input Level <sup>1</sup>	Typical THD Below Saturation (%) 20 Hz / 1 kHz	Frequency Response (dB ref. 1 kHz) 20 Hz / 20 kHz	Band-Width <sup>2</sup> -3 dB @ (kHz)	20 kHz Phase Response (degrees)	Over-Shoot (%)	Noise Figure (dB)	Magnetic Shield <sup>4</sup> (dB)	Number of Faraday Shields	Package <sup>5</sup>	PRICES		
														1-19	100-249	1000

### MICROPHONE INPUT

JE-16-A	Mic in for 990 opamp	150-600	1:2	+8	0.036/0.003	-0.08/ -0.05	230	-8	<1	1.7	-30	1	A=1 B=2	75.42 82.89	49.87 54.81	34.40 37.81
JE-13K7-A JE-13K7-B	Mic in for 990 or I.C.	150-3750	1:5	+8	0.036/0.003	-0.09/ -0.21	85	-19	<2	2.3	-30	1	A=1 B=2	75.42 82.89	49.87 54.81	34.40 37.81
* JE-115K-E	Mic in for I.C. opamp	150-15K	1:10	-6	0.170/0.010	-0.50/ +0.10	100	-16	<7	1.5	-30	1	3	54.81	36.24	28.39

### LINE INPUT

JE-11P-9	Line in	15K-15K	1:1	+26	0.025/0.003	-0.03/ -0.30	52	-28	<3		-30	1	1	122.22	80.82	55.75
JE-11P-1	Line in	15K-15K	1:1	+17	0.045/0.003	-0.03/ -0.25	85	-23	<1		-30	1	3	52.32	34.59	27.10
JE-6110K-B JE-6110K-BB	Line in bridging	36K-2200 (10K-600)	4:1	+24	0.005/0.002	-0.02/ -0.09	125	-12	<1		-30	1	B=1 BB=2	73.95 85.59	48.90 56.59	35.88 39.04
JE-10KB-C	Line in bridging	30K-1800 (10K-600)	4:1	+19	0.033/0.003	-0.11/ -0.08	160	-9	<2		-30	1	3	53.17	35.16	24.53
JE-11SSP-8M	Line in / repeat coil	600/150-600/150	1:1 split	+22	0.035/0.003	-0.03/ -0.00	120	-9	<3.5		-30	1	4	194.63	128.69	88.78
JE-11SSP-6M	Line in / repeat coil	600/150-600/150	1:1 split	+17	0.035/0.003	-0.25/ -0.00	160	-5	<3		-30	1	5	98.39	65.06	44.88

### SPECIAL TYPES

JE-MB-C	2-way <sup>3</sup> mic split	150-150	1:1	+1	0.050/0.003	-0.16/ -0.13	100	-12	<1		-30	2	3	44.85	29.65	23.24
JE-MB-D	3-way <sup>3</sup> mic split	150-150-150	1:1:1	+2	0.044/0.003	-0.14/ -0.16	100	-12	<1		-30	3	3	76.19	50.37	39.42
JE-MB-E	4-way <sup>3</sup> mic split	150-150-150-150	1:1:1:1	+10	0.050/0.002	-0.10/ -1.00	40	-18	<1		-30	4	1	114.40	75.64	52.18
JE-DB-E	Direct box for guitar	20K-150	12:1	+19	0.096/0.005	-0.20/ -0.20	80	-18	<1		-30	2	6	54.56	36.07	28.23

- (dBu) Max input level = 1% THD; dBu = dBV ref. 0.775 V
- With recommended secondary termination
- Specifications shown are for max. number of secondaries terminated in 1000 ohm (typical mic preamp)
- Separate lead supplied for case and for each faraday shield
- Except as noted, above transformers are cased in 80% nickel mu-metal cans with wire leads.

### PACKAGE DIMENSIONS:

W	L	H
1 = 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " Diam.		× 1 <sup>9</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "
2 = 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " × 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "		× 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "
3 = 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " Diam.		× 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "
4 = 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "		2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " w/ solder terminals
5 = 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " Diam.		× 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
6 = 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " Diam.		× 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "

## NICKEL CORE OUTPUT TRANSFORMERS<sup>6</sup>

Model	Construction	Nominal Impedance Ratio Pri:Sec	Turns Ratio Pri:Sec	20 Hz Max Output Level <sup>7</sup> across (n) windings (dBu)	600 Ω Load Loss (dB)	DC Resistance per Winding	Typical THD Below Saturation (%) 20 Hz / 1 kHz	Frequency Response (dB ref. 1 kHz) 20 Hz / 20 kHz	Band-Width -3 dB @ (kHz)	20 kHz Phase Response (degrees)	Over-Shoot (%)	Package	PRICES		
													1-19	100-249	1000
JE-11-BMCF	Bifilar 80% nickel	600-600	1:1	+26	1	-1.1	40 Ω	0.002/0.002	>10MHz	-0.0	<1 <sup>9</sup>	7	81.55	53.92	37.76
JE-11-DMCF	Bifilar 80% nickel	600-600	1:1	+21	1	-1.0	38 Ω	0.004/0.002	>10MHz	-0.0	<1 <sup>9</sup>	8	56.32	37.24	25.69
JE-123-BLCF	Quadfililar	600-600 150-600	1:1 1:2	+32	2	-1.1	20 Ω	0.041/0.003	>450 170	-1.9 -4.0	<1 <sup>8</sup>	7	73.85	43.14	29.76
JE-11SS-DLCF	Bifilar split/split	600-600 150-600	1:1 1:2	+27	2	-1.0	19 Ω	0.065/0.003	>10MHz 245	-0.0 -2.5	<1 <sup>8</sup>	8	53.62	35.45	24.46
JE-11-ELCF	Bifilar	600-600	1:1	+23.5	1	-1.1	40 Ω	0.088/0.003	>10MHz	-0.0	<1 <sup>9</sup>	9	36.36	24.04	16.59
JE-11-FLCF	Bifilar	600-600	1:1	+20.4	1	-1.6	58 Ω	0.114/0.003	>10MHz	-0.0	<1 <sup>9</sup>	10	27.36	18.09	12.48
JE-112-LCF	Quadfililar	600-600 150-600	1:1 1:2	+20.4	2	-1.6	29 Ω	0.114/0.003	>450 205	-1.2 -3.2	<1 <sup>8</sup>	10	32.80	21.69	14.96
JE-123-ALCF	Quadfililar	66.7-600	1:3	+26.5	3	-1.3	8 Ω	0.125/0.003	-0.04/ +0.06	-4.6	<6 <sup>8</sup>	8	50.96	33.69	23.24
JE-11S-LCF	Bifilar w/ split pri.	600-600 150-600	1:1 1:2	+30	1 (sec)	-1.7	63 Ω	0.058/0.002	-0.02/ +0.01 -0.02/ -0.05	+1.1 -4.1	<1 <sup>8</sup>	8	50.96	33.69	23.24

- Multifilar construction has no faraday shield: cannot be used as input transformer. All specifications are for 0 Ω source, 600 Ω load.
- Max output level = 1% THD; dBu = dBV ref. 0.775 V
- Source amplifier -3 dB @ 100 kHz
- Source amplifier -3 dB @ 200 kHz
- Output transformers are horizontal channel frame type with wire leads, vertical channel frames available. PC types available.

### PACKAGE DIMENSIONS:

W	L	H	Mounting Centers
7 = 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	× 2 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	× 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	2 <sup>13</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "
8 = 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	× 1 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	× 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> "	2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> "
9 = 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> "	× 1 <sup>11</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	× 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> "	2"
10 = 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	× 1 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	× 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "

These charts include the most popular types which are usually available from stock. Many other types are available from stock or custom designs for OEM orders of 100 pieces or more can be made to order. Certified computer testing is available for OEM orders. Call or write for applications assistance and/or detailed data sheets on individual models.

Prices shown are effective 9/15/86 and are subject to change without notice. Packing, shipping, and applicable sales taxes additional.

**jensen transformers**  
INCORPORATED

10735 Burbank Boulevard • North Hollywood, California 91601  
(213) 876-0059 • TELEX via WUI 6502919207 MCI UW  
Closed Fridays, visitors by appointment only.

Circle (48) on Reply Card

amount of retained magnetic information on the tape, there must be a maximum transfer of magnetic field to the tape.

During playback of recorded material, changes in magnetic polarity are sensed through the playback head. It is preferable that at point x all particles are oriented positively, and at point y they are aligned negatively. However, unless the tape is saturated, total alignment does not exist. Non-aligned particles detract from the field created by aligned

ones and are the primary cause of tape noise.

Figure 8 plots theoretical head field contours with the recording zone in tape. H1 denotes a field gradient that will have the least effect on the tape, while H2 will have the greatest magnetizing force. The actual change made to particles in the tape depends upon the non-linear hysteresis characteristics of the formulation of the tape's magnetic material. This, in turn, involves retentivity or remanence, the capability of the particles to retain a

magnetic orientation after the energizing field is removed. It also involves coercivity, the capability to change the orientation of the magnetic particles or domains.

The efficient transfer of magnetic energy to the tape depends upon head design and performance. Considerations in head design include track width, gap length, gap depth, core geometry (magnetic path length) and the magnetic properties of the head core material. The best design for an application usually means a compromise in these factors to meet requirements for short wavelength resolution (high-frequency response), extended head life and high record fields (for high-coercivity media).

Figure 9 shows the basic elements of a typical video-recording (and playback) head. An in-depth discussion of the various features leads to the physics (and mathematics) of magnetism. It is worth noting that even the winding aperture shape becomes a trade-off. On one hand is the desire to have the minimum shunting reluctance beneath the gap, that is, the effective enlarging of the gap area. On the other hand, the preferred angle creates a head structure that is subject to damage under the stress of normal operation.

#### No change in sight

As the industry moves toward more digital recording systems, the interest in detecting the changes in magnetic polarity becomes more pronounced. A greater importance is placed on the bits-per-inch density of the recording and the recovery of the data in its correct form. Both the composite and component digital formats for video recording go to great lengths to provide the most accurate recovery of the stored information, along with error-correction capabilities.

Error correction is the primary reason that a complex system of data shuffling is used in digital recording systems. Through the shuffling procedure, physical damage to the tape—creases, scratches and holes—can be concealed to a great extent because no two successive data words needed to reproduce the information are recorded in close physical proximity.

No matter how complex the format structure becomes, however, the fundamentals of recording remain fixed. Constant tape motion, constant head movement, high relative writing speeds, head gaps relative to the frequencies of the signals and the magnetic properties of the tape medium always must be of concern to recording system designers.

**Editor's note:** Background material for this article was obtained from "Videotape Recording," a publication by Ampex Corporation. [:-=)]]]

**When There's No Room For Compromise...**  
*We have the Solution...*



PHOTO COURTESY OF SAN FRANCISCO PRODUCTION GROUP

### **AN AUTOMATED AUDIO MIXER WITH A TRACK RECORD FOR RELIABILITY AND COMPATIBILITY.**

The Model 608 Edit Suite Audio Mixer incorporates the features of our larger mixers into a smaller package, at a significant cost savings, without sacrificing quality or ease of operation.

Audio sources are controlled with the 608 in much the same way as video sources are controlled using a production switcher. This concept allows you to edit audio quickly, along with video or separately, using the same editing system.

Our proven editor interface, supported by most major edit system manufacturers\*, allows hands-free control of audio mixing right from the editor. Yet, at any time the mixer may be operated manually or with a combination of manual and editor control.

The Model 608 has eight inputs, each with its own fader, with separate inputs for the record VTR and tone. Outputs are stereo for both the program channels and built-in preview switcher.

Call us for a complete brochure.

\* mixers are currently in use worldwide with the following editing systems: Ampex Ace, CMX, Calaway, Convergence, Grass Valley Group, PALTEX, and other systems capable of operating a video switcher.



**GRAHAM-PATTEN SYSTEMS, INC.**

P.O. Box 1960, Grass Valley, CA 95945

Inside CA: (800) 422-6662 • Outside CA: (800) 547-2489

TWX 910-333-6065 • FAX: 916-273-7458

Circle (49) on Reply Card

**Wouldn't it be great  
if somebody built total  
switching/control systems  
that were expandable,  
fully integrated,  
and guaranteed  
for ten years?**

Somebody  
does.



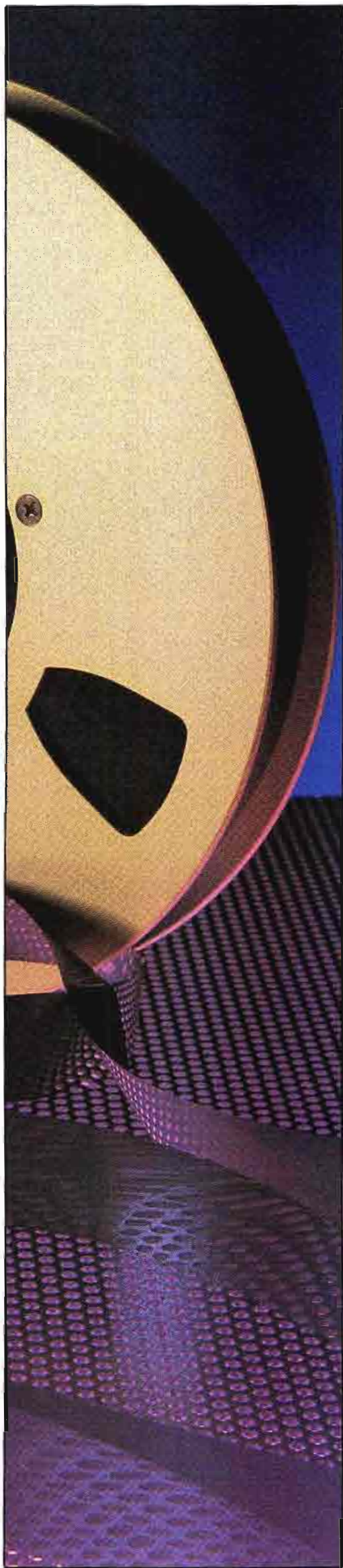
## **US** UTAH SCIENTIFIC

We've supplied some of the biggest custom routing, master control, machine control, and station automation systems in the business. All fully integrated—all with Utah's ten-year warranty. Start small and easily expand. Start big and enjoy the confidence of a single source with a history of quality and reliability.

Call today for more information.

UTAH SCIENTIFIC, INC. - 1685 West 2200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119  
(801) 973-6840, Toll-Free 1-800-453-8782  
DYNATECH Broadcast Group

Circle (51) on Reply Card



# Preserving magnetic tape

By Walter E. Davies

**The sounds of the world are preserved on magnetic tape. They can be kept alive for only as long as the tape lasts.**

**M**agnetic tape has been entrusted to preserve a precious commodity, a heritage. Virtually all of the acoustical information in the world is on flexible magnetic media, which has a maximum lifetime measured in decades. Much is known about the factors that affect tape longevity. This article considers some of the more important ones.

Researchers at the National Bureau of Standards estimate that current magnetic tapes have a useful lifetime of approximately 20 years at ambient conditions.<sup>1</sup> Reading failures during accelerated life testing appear to be caused primarily by loss of material from the binder layer. It is worthwhile to explore the physical and chemical parameters that cause degradation of flexible magnetic media and the environmental factors that will provide the longest useful lifetime for it.

## The cast of materials

Magnetic tape consists of a magnetically active coating on a flexible thin-film substrate of polyethylene terephthalate (PET). PET film retains its useful properties for hundreds of years at normal

temperature and humidity (20°C and 50% relative humidity, or RH).<sup>2</sup>

The information-storing layer can contain oxide compounds of iron, cobalt and, sometimes, chromium. Some newer formulations contain metal particles rather than metal-oxide particles. The ferromagnetic particles are suspended in a binder that holds them to the film backing. The binder is a technical wizard's brew containing components that serve as lubricants, adhesives, dispersants, anti-static agents and stabilizers. The principal binder component usually is cross-linked polyester polyurethane, but polyvinyl chloride (PVC) and polyacrylonitrile also are used.

Tape life is determined by the physical stability of the base film and the chemical stability of the oxide coating. These factors are controlled to a great extent by the environmental conditions of temperature, humidity and cleanliness.

## Base film stability

The coefficient of expansion for temperature and humidity are relatively uniform for all polyester-based magnetic tapes. For temperatures from 50°F to 110°F:

$$K_T = 1.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ in/in/}^\circ\text{F}$$

For relative humidity from 20% to 90%:

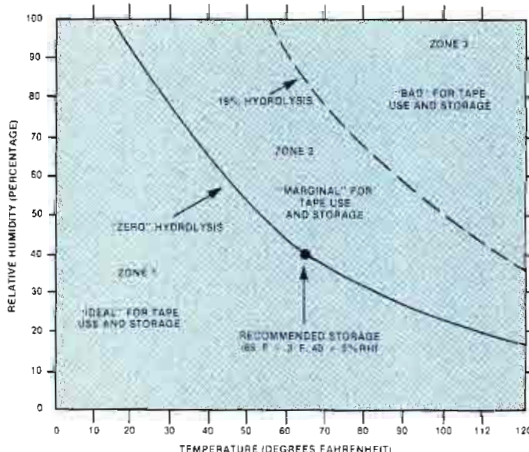
$$K_H = 1.1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ in/in/\% RH}$$

The following example shows how these coefficients relate to this discussion. Take a tape that has been in use in a hot, muggy (95°F, 90% RH) on-location recording situation. Now place that tape in a cold, dry (50°F, 40% RH) tape-storage locker. The tape, when it reaches equilibrium, will attempt to shrink by almost 6 feet in length. The pressure loading on the hub and inner layers of tape is crushing.

## Humidity and headwear

The most important factor (in terms of headwear) is environmental conditions

Davies is director of research for Gamma Omega Associates (The LAST Factory), Livermore, CA.



**Figure 1.** Tape-storage recommendation based on the hydrolysis of the binder.

## Static and dropouts

Small dust particles and other debris are attracted to magnetic tape by the static charge that accumulates on the tape surface during use. The force of attraction varies inversely with the square of the particle size. Particles adhering to the tape when it passes the head are driven into the tape, where they cause dropouts. In an atmosphere of low humidity, the static attraction is so great that the particles cannot be removed by gentle wiping. High speeds and low RH aggravate this problem.

To minimize static build-up, conductive material is added to the oxide to reduce its resistance and drain off the static charge. Some back coatings or back treatments achieve a low surface resistance that allows excessive static charge to drain to the hub. In addition, back coating increases interlayer friction and reduces the probability of layer-to-layer slippage due to tape contraction or expansion during storage.

rather than the physical characteristics of tape. The head-to-tape interface is particularly sensitive to environmental humidity, and wear may be five to 10 times greater at 90% RH than 40% RH.<sup>3</sup>

Air-filtering procedures also are critical, because air pollution, such as dust and smoke, can double the head-wear rate. Therefore, humidity control and air-cleaning procedures (as well as a ban on smoking and eating) should be instituted in tape workrooms and storage areas.

### Storage environments

Large swings in either temperature or humidity are detrimental to the life of stored tape. Rapid changes in temperature or humidity place enormous stress on a tape pack. If tape is stored under one set of environmental conditions and used in another, it should be allowed a period of time to condition (reach equilibrium to the new environment).

Although changes in a tape's environment can be damaging, it is the cycling back and forth over temperature and humidity gradients that is most destructive to a tape. Given the choice, the tape user, the librarian or the archivist should store tapes in a relatively constant environment that is not subject to dramatic and rapid temperature or humidity swings.



# GLOBAL SUPPORT FOR GLOBAL COMMUNICATIONS

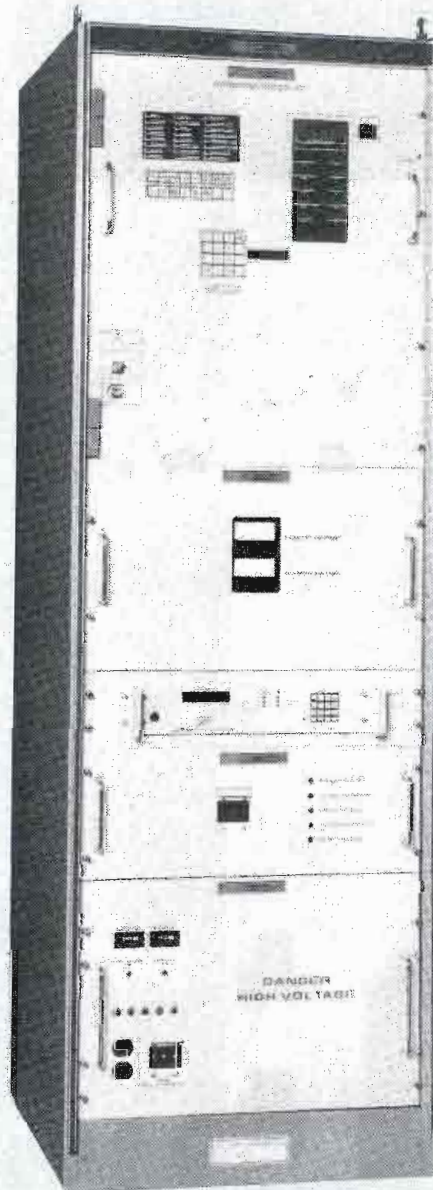
## Microprocessor Controlled Klystron High Power Amplifiers

Field-proven and recognized for wide spectrum coverage and consistent, reliable output, MCL's Microprocessor Controlled (and Standard Logic) Klystron High Power Amplifiers (SATCOM C-Band and Ku-Band) are accepted and proven by communications experts worldwide. MCL Series 10000 Klystron Amplifiers are designed to withstand variable environmental and mechanical conditions and are engineered for minimum maintenance and repair.

MCL's SATCOM Series 10000 Amplifier Systems feature a host of standard equipment and options, including:

- full microprocessor (or CMOS Logic) system control panel
- modular assembly for rapid sub-assembly access
- Motorized Channel Selectors available
- RS232, RS422, IEEE488, or Contact Remote Interfaces
- electrical/mechanical "no-step" or SCR AC line regulator drawer
- Beam Supply on casters; all other assemblies on slides
- ruggedization for transportable applications
- and more!

MCL is the leader in the field of amplifiers and allied equipment for the field of satellite communications. MCL offers a complete line of products, at competitive prices, quality-tested and proven to provide *unexcelled performance*.



Microprocessor amplifier shown

Write or call MCL today and request your FREE copy of Brochure #1001 (Microprocessor Logic) or Brochure #9009 (Standard CMOS Logic) for details and technical specifications.



**MCL, INC.**  
501 S. Woodcreek Road  
Bolingbrook, IL 60439  
312-759-9500 TWX 910-683-1899

Manufacturers of TWT and Klystron Amplifiers for Satellite Communications.  
24-Hour Sales and Technical Support for Immediate Service Worldwide.

Circle (52) on Reply Card

October 1987 *Broadcast Engineering* 85

Manufacturers recommend that tape storage be dust-free.<sup>4</sup> The tape should be on flanged reels for long-term support and should be placed in well-sealed polyethylene bags. The function of the bags is to prevent lubricant evaporation and to act as a hermetic seal to reduce binder degradation. The bagged tape should be boxed and stored in a vertical position on the shelf. A reasonable storage environment could be considered the range of 55°F to 75°F with a humidity range of 30% to 45% RH.

#### Tape binder degradation

The physical effects of environmental temperatures and humidity act primarily on the film base that carries the magnetically sensitive layer. The degradation of the binder, which contains the magnetic particle suspension, is principally a chemical process.

It was stated previously that most magnetic recording tape uses a cross-linked *polyester* polyurethane binder. A polyester is a chain of *ester* compounds. Esters are formed as a result of chemical

reactions between acids and alcohols. This reaction releases water as a by-product.

Tape in the presence of atmospheric moisture is subject to *hydrolysis*. In this reaction, water combines with an ester to form carboxylic acid and alcohol. Because the ester is part of the linking that holds together the binder, hydrolysis weakens the binder and results in the shedding of the oxide layer, in dropouts and the eventual loss of the tape (and its information) through severe degradation.

The good news is that hydrolysis is reversible and need not occur under proper storage conditions. Because hydrolysis is a chemical reaction, the rate of the reaction depends upon the concentration. And, unlike most chemical reactions, it is temperature-dependent; that is, it varies directly with temperature.

So where does all this lead? An environmental safety zone exists for the use and storage of magnetic tape. Certain combinations of temperature and humidity are only marginally safe. Finally, under some conditions, hydrolysis proceeds to a point that the tape binder cannot be used or stored safely. The graph in Figure 1 illustrates the range of environments safe for tape use and storage.<sup>5</sup>

#### The range of tape defects

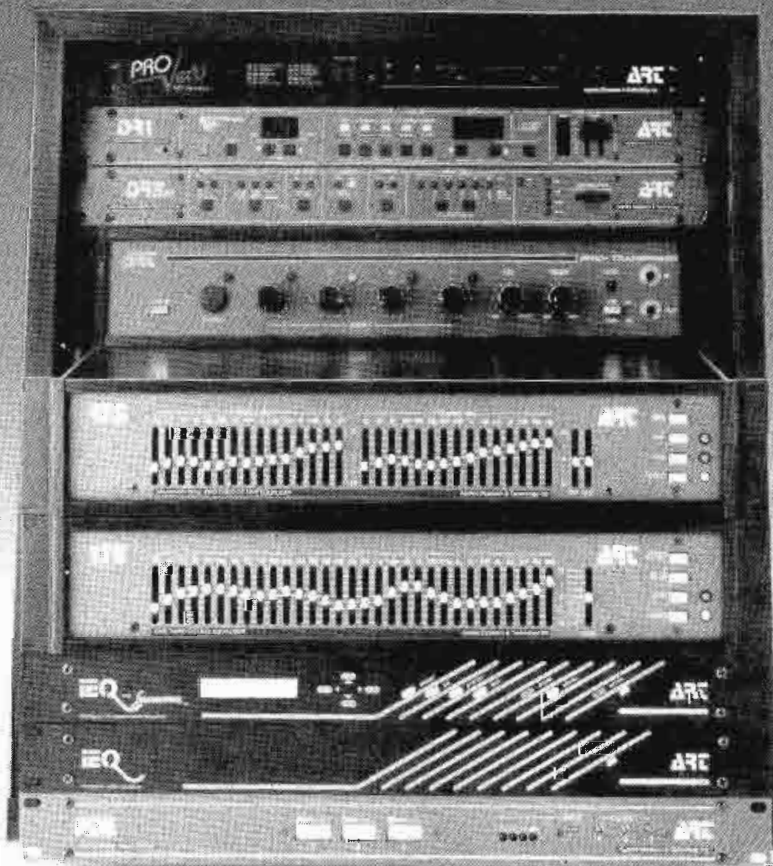
Six major types of tape defects exist, each with a probable cause. Some allow recovery, while others do not.<sup>6</sup> The six problems are:

1. *Oxide pullout*. Recovery is impossible. The usual cause is hydrolysis.
2. *Permanent errors*. Plastic cold flow from non-uniform and excessive stress builds up in the tape when it is subjected to changes in temperature and humidity. These environmental changes cause different rates of expansion in the length and thickness of the tape, producing stresses that permanently deform the tape.
3. *Surface contamination and dimples*. Usually, dirt wrapped into a reel eventually will create dimples in adjacent layers of tape. Recovery is probable through cleaning and multiple passes on the machine used to reproduce the recorded information.

4. *Creases and scratches*. Creases usually are caused by poor wrap in the tape pack. These are aggravated by poor handling and undesirable environmental conditions. Recovery is possible if you follow the procedure recommended in item 3.

5. *Torn tape in the middle of the pack*. This is a sure sign that the tape was subjected to temperature and humidity extremes, either in storage or transit.

It's  
Your Reputation  
As Well As Ours.



As a contractor, what do you look for?

Design? Quality? Durability?  
A reasonable price?  
Well, we've got that licked.  
You'll also need a  
company that can  
anticipate your  
needs, as well as

create products that perform  
for your clients day after  
day, year after year.

**ARCT**

Because, you  
know, there's a lot  
of other things for  
you to worry about.

Applied Research & Technology • 215 Tremont Street • Rochester, New York 14608  
716-436-2720 Telex: 4949793 ARTROC

Circle (53) on Reply Card



# Super Synchronizer Full Bandwidth TBC Plus...

FOR-A's FA-800 AUTOCOR™ Frame Synchronizer and TBC with automatic level control is a super way to produce synchronized inputs from a number of different remote sources—Camera, VTR, Satellite and Microwave.

In "hot switch" applications, signals from SNG and local vehicles are processed into the ENG system via the FA-800 without so much as a "hiccup."

In the field, the compact FA-800 is used in ENG trucks as a TBC to mix live and pre-recorded material for transmission to the studio. At the microwave receiver site, another FA-800 synchronizes the incoming transmissions.

And in the gathering lines for the battle of the bandwidths, the FA-800 has already won the day competitively against TBCs selling at up to twice the cost. Plus the FA-800 offers still more —

- SP Format Compatibility
- Handles One-Inch VTRs without Sync Head
- New Low Price

With these added capabilities and lower price, this "switch hitting" TBC Frame Synchronizer is an unusually versatile and economical solution for your studio and field applications.

See the FA-800 at  
SMPTE Booth 116

Now \$7,450!



**FOR-A**®  
INNOVATIONS IN VIDEO  
and AUDIO TECHNOLOGY

FOR-A CORPORATION OF AMERICA • Nonantum Office Park • 320 Nevada Street • Newton, MA 02160  
Boston (617) 244-3223 • Chicago (312) 250-8833 • Los Angeles (213) 402-5391

Circle (54) on Reply Card

# Federal guidelines for magnetic tape storage

By Gerald Rosenkrantz

The following information appears in the "Handbook of Recommended Environmental Conditions and Handling Procedures for Magnetic Tape."

## *Environmental conditions for tape-storage rooms and buildings.*

1. Tape-storage vaults and rooms shall be temperature- and humidity-controlled. A positive air pressure is desirable to prevent intrusion of dust.

2. Temperature range shall be 70°F ± 10°F in vaults and 70°F ± 20°F in

workrooms.

3. Humidity range shall be 50% RH ± 10%.

4. Dust and dirt controls shall keep dust particles to 50 microns.

5. Areas used to store or condition magnetic tape should have in operation continuous temperature- and RH-recording equipment.

6. Magnetic tape should be protected from high-intensity magnetic or electrical fields. These include power-generation facilities and transmission lines, radar installations, bulk degaussers and magnetic check sorters.

7. Metal storage racks should be electrically grounded, and at least a

2-foot separation should be maintained between all electrical fixtures, power lines and storage racks.

8. Tapes must be stored in an upright position (on flange edge), not flat on their sides.

9. For any storage in excess of one year, canisters that support the reel at the hub are strongly recommended. These provide an additional level of protection against dust, handling, environmental changes, and the effects of water and smoke if automatic fire-extinguishing equipment should be triggered.

10. Buildings housing tape should be protected by lightning arresters.

Rosenkrantz is employed in the Data Archives Branch of the National Archives and Records Service, Washington, DC.

6. *Adhesion and blocking.* Adhesion of adjacent tape layers is caused by static build-up on tape surfaces and storage of tapes in extremely dry conditions. Excessively low humidity may be by design (a mistake) or because a humidifier is not being used in conjunction with air-conditioning. Blocking has no recovery procedure. Excessive humidity and temperature will cause the inner 1/2-inch of a tape pack to become a solid mass of base and binder. It can be prevented only by proper environmental controls.

## **Long-term stability**

It is possible to increase the long-term stability of tape, but can anything be done for tape that has approached the 20% hydrolysis level? Polymer chemists in the tape industry have developed preservatives that address these and other questions.

The prime considerations are effectiveness, safety, compatibility and stability. A concomitant characteristic of importance to users is the capability to apply a preservative to existing magnetic media.

A preservative must act as a buffer to slow the process of hydrolysis. If it can increase the size of the safety window, so much the better (see Figure 1). It must present no safety hazard in its use or application. A preservative must be non-toxic, non-carcinogenic, non-flammable and non-injurious to personnel and tape.

The problem of compatibility is substantial. A preservative must be fully compatible with the various magnetically sensitive materials as well as with all the components in the binder matrix. Finally, this magic bullet must maintain

its stability and remain effective, safe and compatible for decades.

## **Testing**

Tests by numerous organizations have demonstrated a high level of satisfaction with a chemical family that has met these requirements and solved other tape-wear problems.

A member of this family has been used for several years as a preservation component, in small quantities, in binder applications. Because the preservative and the surface lubricant are molecularly (rather than chemically) bound in the binder matrix, a search was initiated to locate a different family member that would combine the functions of lubricant and preservative. The search has come to fruition with the development of such a component. Furthermore, the material may be applied after market, in the field. This means that its benefits are available for tape currently in use and in storage.

The preservative's effectiveness has been demonstrated through accelerated-wear tests by several test agencies. In comparing identical tapes, half of which were treated with the preservative, it was shown that abrasion of the treated tapes was cut in half, the coefficient of friction was reduced by one-third, and the life of the tape was extended by three to seven times, depending upon the type of oxide.

The preservative easily meets safety standards and is completely non-hazardous in use or application. It will not degrade under storage or use conditions for magnetic tape, and it is so stable that its lifetime approaches that of the PET base material.

To assure compatibility, the search was restricted to recognized, current product groups used in this application. In addition, tests have determined compatibility with all of the materials with which tape would come into contact during normal use. Heads, guides, rollers and capstan-drive components, as well as the many plastics that make up housings, all have been tested successfully.

Preliminary findings point to some performance benefits as well. The improved interface between head and tape has resulted in increases in signal-to-noise ratios, improvements in high-frequency response and decreases in distortion levels. These results have strong implications in the analog recording domain.

Current testing involves the factors of coercivity, retentivity, print-through and ongoing life. Experiments will continue as the industry nears the goal of preserving its acoustic and video heritage.

## **Bibliography**

1. Brown, D.W., R.E. Lowry and L.E. Smith. "Prediction of the Long Term Stability of Polyester-based Recording Media." National Bureau of Standards, NBS1R 86-3474, June 1986.
2. Ibid.
3. Sargent, R.N. "Preserving the Moving Image." Corporation for Public Broadcasting, 1974.
4. Bertram, N., and A. Eschel. "Recording Media Archival Attributes (Magnetic)." Ampex Corporation, Report F 30602-78-6-0181, 1979.
5. Ibid.
6. Rosenkrantz, G. "Handbook of Recommended Environmental Conditions and Handling Procedures for Magnetic Tape." National Archives and Records Service, Data Archives Branch, Washington, DC.

1:~)))

# Alden Color Radar: All The Extras At No Extra Cost.

A color radar system should include certain features as standard. Because while the base price may look OK, it can be a shock when you put together the options that make it perform the way you want.

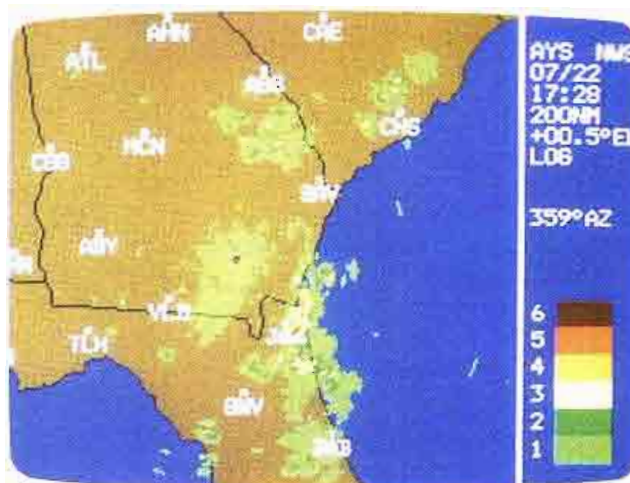
That's why you should look at the Alden C2000R. We've just redesigned it to include more features than ever—and kept the price the most competitive around.

Our radar network has expanded. You can access any NWS radar in the country, over 120 of them nationwide. And each has its own customized 4-color background—you don't pay extra for it.

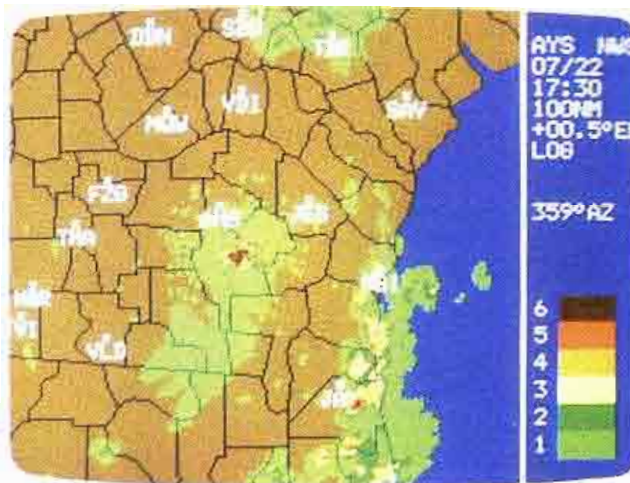
We've also added four built-in range displays, from 25 to 200 miles, so you can focus on your local weather, or display the entire region—at the push of a button.

Our image memory has been expanded so you can store up to 16 images with the standard system, or add another 48 frames if you want. You can loop combinations in time-lapse sequences to emphasize the drama of storm movement.

And now you can collect your time-lapse sequences more easily than ever. Our new auto-dialer can be programmed to automatically



Waycross, GA: 200-nautical mile range.



Same storm, 100-NM range (with county lines).



Close-in, 50-NM range (same storm).



Our C2000R/S System adds weather graphics such as these from major private databases.

call the radar at preselected intervals—freeing you up for other important tasks.

We still include the wide variety of standard features that make Alden the most flexible system you can buy. Zoom, pan and scroll, range rings and sweep line. And NTSC and RGB compatibility that make it usable for broadcast.

In addition to the C2000R radar system, Alden offers the C2000S weather graphics system, which lets you access a variety of private databases. Our "building-block" design lets you add either system to an existing C2000 model at any time in the future, with minimal additional cost.

For more information on Alden's weather radar and weather graphics systems, call or write Alden Electronics, 135A Washington Street, Westborough, MA 01581. (617) 366-8851.

Please send information on:

- C2000R Color Radar System
- C2000R/S Radar and Color Weather Graphics System
- C2000M Single Picture (radio version)

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

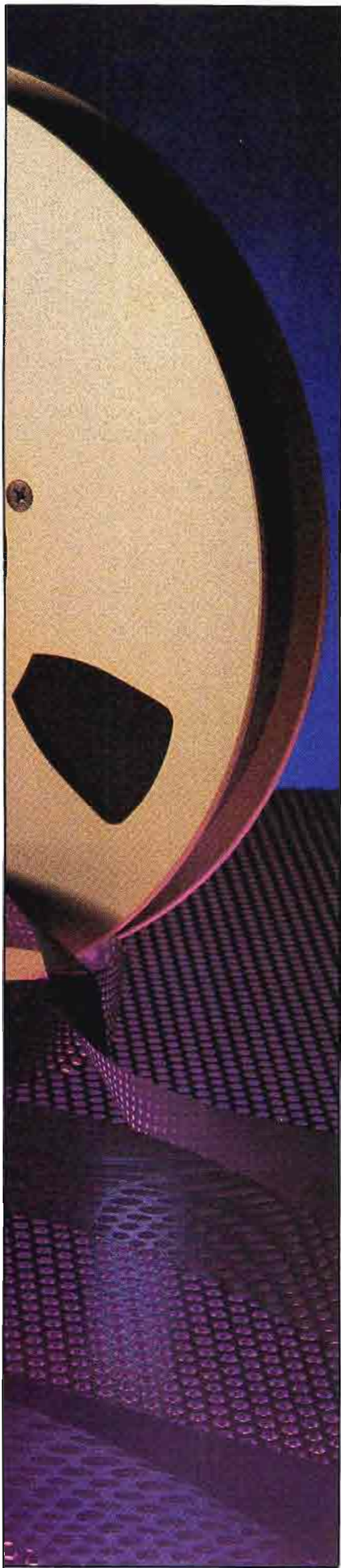
Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

## ALDEN ELECTRONICS

Circle (55) on Reply Card



# Erasing magnetic tape

By Robert A. Schultz

**To erase magnetic media, be aware of Oe.**

**B**ulk erasure of magnetic recording tape is a vital precautionary measure in the video facility. Nearly all tape recorders have erase heads. However, the recorder does not monitor the operational integrity of the erase head. In view of the tremendous production costs, rerecording programs over previous signals can prove to be a technical disaster.

Initial reports from the field note that conventional bulk erasing technologies and fully functional erase heads do not remove all signals from the emerging generation of videotape material. The problem stems from *high-energy* media, typically made of metal particle and other high-density magnetic storage material.

## Some theories

When some metals are enclosed within a magnetic field, certain characteristics of the metallic structure are altered to achieve alignment with the polarity of the magnetic field. If all the magnetic domains of the metal are aligned, the metal is said to be *magnetically saturated*. The amount of magnetic field remaining after the magnetizing force is removed is called

*retentivity*. The term *coercivity* is the applied field strength in oersteds (Oe) needed to demagnetize, or erase, a fully magnetized material.

Electromagnets, like transformer cores, have low coercivities. Their magnetism falls toward zero when electrical current is removed. For proper operation of these two types of equipment, any high degree of retentivity is undesirable. For a material to be useful for information storage, it must have a high degree of retentivity, or permanent magnetism, after the initial field is removed.

Non-zero coercivity materials are used for permanent magnets, including videotape. High coercivity offers the advantage of supporting shorter distances between changes in magnetic polarity. This enables tape to store more video information per unit area, which reduces tape costs and equipment size.

Table 1 compares coercivities of typical videotapes and describes their sizes or *form factors*. Manly plotted field strength for erasure of 300 Oe to 850 Oe media and stated that the results "render erase design to a straightforward engineering problem."<sup>1</sup> However, extended ranges of magnetic properties and physical sizes present new challenges to meeting the goals of effective and reliable erasure.

Schultz is director of research and development for Data Security, Lincoln, NE.

FORMAT	FORM FACTOR	COERCIVITY (Oe)
<b>Standard energy:</b>		
2" quad	Open reels to 14" diameter	350
<b>High energy:</b>		
1" type C, B	Open reels to 14" diameter	650
U-matic (3/4")	Large cassettes	650
VHS/Beta, 1/2"	Medium cassettes	650
D-1 digital, 19mm	Medium/large cassettes	*840
VHS-C, 1/2"	Small cassettes	900
<b>Metal particle:</b>		
8mm	Small cassettes	1,000
M-II, 1/2"	Small/medium cassettes	1,500
Beta-SP, 1/2"	Small cassettes	1,500

\* Increase to 1,500 Oe is planned.

Table 1. The sizes and coercivities of videotapes.

**The Abekas A53-D Digital Special Effects System adds WARP option.**

The hottest digital 3-D effects system in the video universe is now even hotter with its new WARP option.

WARP lets you turn the page all-the-way-over picture borders, cleanly and smoothly. Bend and warp the picture to make a circle, cylinder, wave, roll, twist, zigzag, split, slide and much more.

Add perspective, rotation, multi-pictures and other standard effects to WARP shapes to create the most dazzling transitions.

The A53-D comes in composite or component digital versions. The A53-D can be configured as a single- or dual-channel

system with up to four control panels. The dual-channel version with WARP gives you live page-turn with a different picture on each side.

Throttle on up to WARP speed. And leave the competition in your wake. For details, contact Abekas Video Systems, Inc., 101 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063 (415) 369-5111.

# Move on up to WARP speed

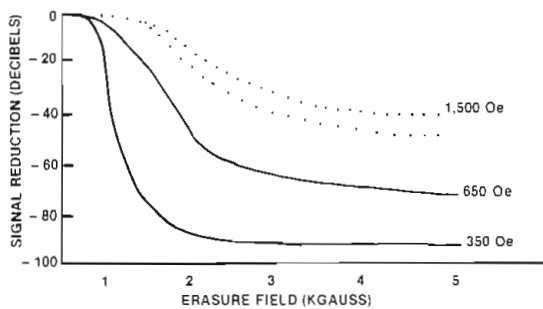
**Abekas**

Video Systems, Inc.  
Now Anything is Possible.

See Us At SMPTE Booth #138

Circle (56) on Reply Card





**Figure 1.** Erasure performance vs. magnetic field strength. Performance of 1,500 Oe media is speculative.

### Form factors and erasure performance

A trend for placing higher-coercivity media into smaller form factors is reflected in Table 1. You might expect that higher-coercivity media could be erased effectively with stronger magnetic fields than are customary for current technology, and that these strong fields would be relatively easy to generate in the smaller volume of the new media. Although it may seem that a variety of erasers are available for different media, there is the possibility that users will place media with small form factors in machines intended for large reels with lower-coercivity tape. This could result in incomplete erasure.

Additional concerns accompany the *steamroller* approach for erasing higher-coercivity media with stronger magnetic fields. Conventional erase fields generate eddy currents in conductive materials. Aluminum hubs and flanges of tape reels are warmed noticeably by this effect at present erase-field levels. The possible effects of heat on new cassettes also must be considered.

Another limitation in the use of strong fields for erasure is the *performance plateau*. This effect has been well characterized using purely oriented erase fields on single layers of 350 Oe and 650 Oe tapes.<sup>2</sup> As shown in Figures 1 and 2, field strengths in excess of the plateau will not remove additional signals, but can cause added heating by eddy currents.

The known performance plateaus are about 95dB loss of saturated long-wavelength signals for 350 Oe tape and 70dB for 650 Oe tape, when fields are aligned with the magnetic particles in the oxide coating. It is conceivable, through extrapolation, that the performance plateau for 1,500 Oe tape would fall at about 30dB, leaving 3% of the original signals on tape after erasure. Practical bulk erasers may improve these numbers by exposing tape to a variety of field orientations. Still, the pessimistic estimate is

not out of line with actual observed performance when conventional technology is applied to metal-particle tape.

### Video formats

A typical videotape format stores information in four areas or tracks. The control track, located near one tape edge, aligns the video tracks with the recorder. It is analogous to the sprocket holes in movie film, which align the picture frames with the projector film gate. The video tracks are adjacent to the control track and occupy the largest amount of tape area. Audio and time-code tracks usually are located on the tape edge opposite the control track.

The audio format is similar to a standard audiocassette. The time-code track contains digital-based information for editing and indexing purposes. Beginning as a series of 4-bit words to indicate frame, second, minute, hour and others for user bits, the data is converted to a frequency-shift keying-type signal for the actual recording. As such, the signal consists of specified mark and space audible tones.

The typical format exists on tape with various sizes of reels and cassettes. One challenge to bulk erasure design is a process that is effective for each type of

The New Nova

# 700

The Cure For Sticker Shock.

\$3,490

Introducing the Nova 700 time base corrector. High performance at an unbelievably low price . . . with quality features like 32 line video memory . . . heterodyne picture processing . . . 8 bit 4x sub-carrier sampling for maximum transparency . . . RS170A output with digitally generated SCH . . . and digital clamp for the most stable performance . . . quality you can bank on. Nova - the choice is clear.

**NOVA**  
SYSTEMS, INC.

50 Albany Turnpike, Canton, Connecticut 06019 (203) 693-0238

**Now get the same  
service and equipment  
on this coast...**



**as you do on this coast.**



East Coast or West Coast. Now the same complete selection of sophisticated video equipment you've come to expect from Camera Mart/New York is yours to rent or buy from CMTV/Burbank.

The same great service, too. So now, you can have the best of both coasts.

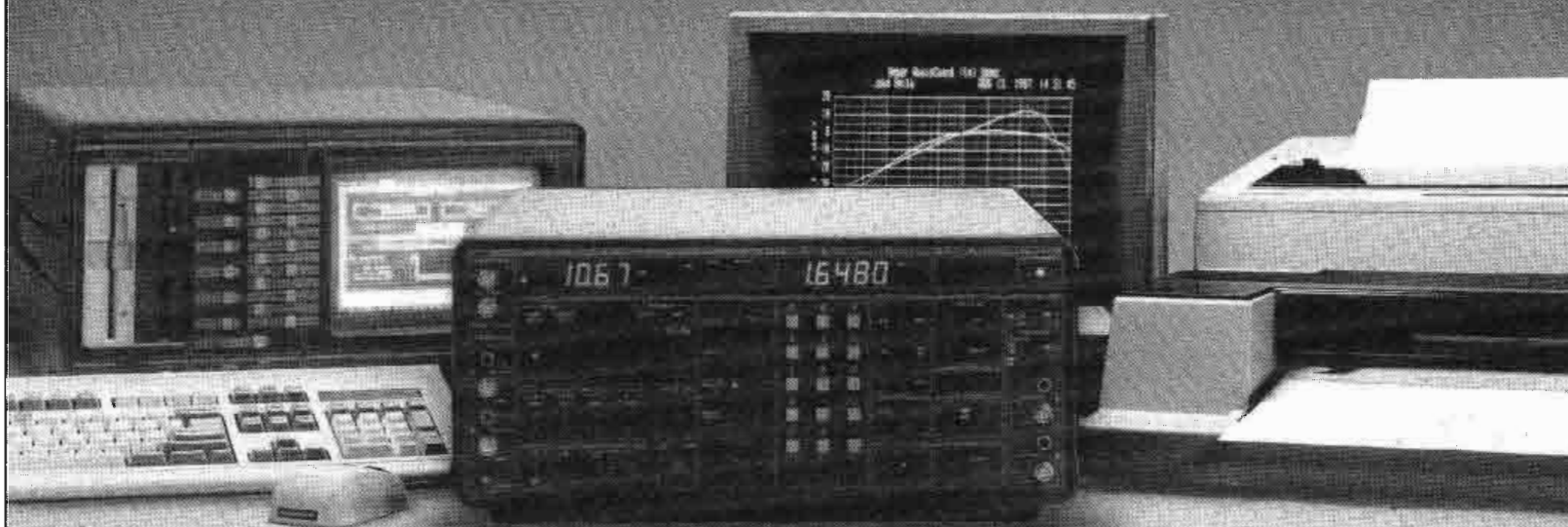
*We've been big in video since  
it was small.*

**The Camera Mart, Inc.**  
SALES • SERVICE • RENTAL

456 West 55th St, NY 10019  
(212) 757-6977 Telex: 275619/FAX (212) 582-2498  
1900 W. Burbank Blvd., Burbank, CA 91506 (818) 843-6644

# AMBER

## Your TOTAL SOLUTION for Automated Audio Testing



Amber offers the only GPIB based total automated test system package for audio, broadcast and communications testing. The package includes the Amber model 5500, a GPIB Programmable Audio Measurement System with state-of-the-art performance, comprehensive measurement capability, fast operation and modular expansion. Amber AudioCheck™ software runs on any IBM XT/AT compatible computer and can program complete sequences of tests including sweeps, testing against limits, control of other GPIB instruments, storage and retrieval of tests and data and output of hard copy on printers and plotters.

A fully professional system, the Amber 5500 has stereo balanced inputs and outputs and "16-bit digital" performance (distortion to below 0.001% / -100dB, noise below -120dBm / 1µV). The 5500 is comprehensive — it can measure THD + N, two kinds of IMD, quantizing distortion, wide band and narrow band level with four selectable bandwidths, crosstalk, frequency and phase. Other options add even more capability. An easy to use smart front panel and non-volatile memory for instrument setups facilitate bench-top operation. A wide selection of noise weighting filters and detectors allows measurement to virtu-

ally any standard including ANSI, DIN, CCIR, IEEE and others.

The Amber system is fast. Fast to set up and fast to run. Complex test sequences can be programmed in just minutes using the easy to use AudioCheck™ software program. Intuitive pop-up menus with simple keyboard or mouse selection, resident sample files and context sensitive help screens take the expense and risk out of custom programming. Whether its a sophisticated family of curves for R & D purposes, a complex product test procedure or a simple Go/No-Go acceptance test, technicians not familiar with programming can be in business just hours after installation.

AudioCheck™ offers unparalleled flexibility in screen and hard copy output. Text, user prompts, bar graphs,



Amber also makes one of the most popular portable high performance audio measurement systems — the 3501. Half the weight and size of comparable instruments, the 3501 has one of the best reliability records in the industry and was the recent winner of a US Navy requirement for over 400 instruments.

**DEMO DISK AVAILABLE** An AudioCheck™ demonstration disk and manual with all features except GPIB commands are available for your evaluation. System requirements: MS-DOS computer with 640k RAM and CGA monitor card. Send \$10 for your copy.



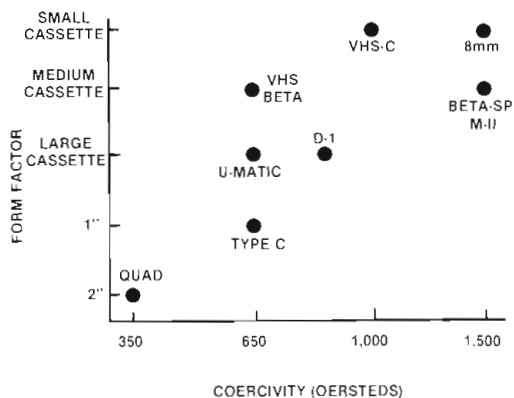
XY graphs and messages can be inter-mixed. Hard copy reports on dot matrix printers or multi-color pen plotters can incorporate all of these attributes. Linear and log sweeps with easy selection of range and parameters, even sophisticated asynchronous, reciprocal and adaptive sweeps with complex settling algorithms are just a few keystrokes.

The Amber system uses universal standards such as IEEE-488 and MS-DOS. You can easily integrate other GPIB instruments into the system like RF generators, programmable power supplies, switch matrices, digital multimeters and function generators (although you'll find the modular and expandable 5500 remarkably complete by itself). Your test data is saved on disk in industry standard formats for easy export to your data base, spread sheet, statistical analysis and scientific analysis programs.

Let us show you how easy and powerful the Amber Total Solution is. Call or write for our brochure.

Amber Electro Design Inc.  
4810 Jean Talon West  
Montreal Canada H4P 2N5  
Telephone (514) 735 4105  
Telex 05-827598  
US Toll free 800-361 3697

# amber



**Figure 2.** Possible relationship between video formats and erase field strengths.

track anywhere within the volume of the magnetic fields. Belt-type erasures have satisfied this goal adequately for high-energy types rated to 650 Oe.

### Erasure problems

Erasure by recorder heads or bulk processes may perform differently for each track. Theory and experience prove that, through the use of an erase head with uniform magnetic fields across the tape width, video tracks are erased more effectively than the other tracks. This is a result of unsaturated recording due to the shorter wavelengths of video signals.

Bulk erasure processes must generate

magnetic fields covering much greater areas than those of erase heads. In addition, the shapes and orientations of bulk fields differ considerably from those of tape in cassettes or on reels. Commonly, some type of tape motion is employed to obtain uniform erasure conditions.

In conventional belt-type erasers, the recommended motion is two passes through the erasing fields with an intermediate rotation of a one-quarter turn (90°) performed by the operator. If tape motion is inadequate, erasure performance is subject to variations along the tape. These variations usually appear as recurring events at intervals of one to several seconds, the intervals varying slowly with the diameter of the tape on the reel.

The uniformity of field strength is another factor critical to erasure performance. It is physically impractical to generate a uniform field through the entire volume involved in the erasure process. Most bulk erasers have iron cores with pole faces where the maximum magnetic field strength exists. Thus, erase fields are strongest and most effective toward one or both of the tape edges, depending on core symmetry and tape width. Erasure strength diminishes toward the center of a symmetrically magnetized

volume.

Symptoms of inadequate erasure are associated with the functions of each track. If the control-track erasure is inadequate, the capability to synchronize video frames is compromised, and the video image jitters. Incompletely erased video tracks cause ghost images. Time codes from previous recordings must be removed to allow the decoder to interpret signals from new recordings. It should be possible to effect this digital process even with poor signal-to-noise ratios that would be unacceptable in audio or video tracks. If you're using time code to edit or cue tapes, inadequate performance produces errors or problems.

From the standpoint of human sensitivity, erasure of audio tracks is perhaps the most difficult, but it is the simplest to evaluate using standard equipment. Play the erased tape and turn the volume control toward maximum. Any sound recognizable as speech or music indicates a serious erasure problem. The periodic noise whump from sudden termination of the erase process is another adverse symptom that may be detected during this test. In contrast, a constant sound of white noise resulting from electronic amplifiers and tape microstructures indicates complete audio erasure.

Nova

# 620

... and We Throw in the Sync.

Nova's 620 time base corrector gives you full frame of storage for special effects ... a comb filter for top picture quality ... a built-in sync generator and more ... features that make this lightweight unit a heavyweight performer. And the Nova 620's low price produces a very special effect. Need we say more?  
**Nova - the choice is clear.**

**nova**  
SYSTEMS, INC.

50 Albany Turnpike, Canton, Connecticut 06019 (203) 693-0238

Circle (72) on Reply Card

**CDE CORNELL-DUBILIER**

## Mica Capacitors

LARGE STOCK

## VACUUM CAPACITORS

# JENNINGS

**SURCOM ASSOCIATES, INC.**

305 Wisconsin Avenue  
 Oceanside, California 92054  
 (619) 722-6162

Circle (73) on Reply Card





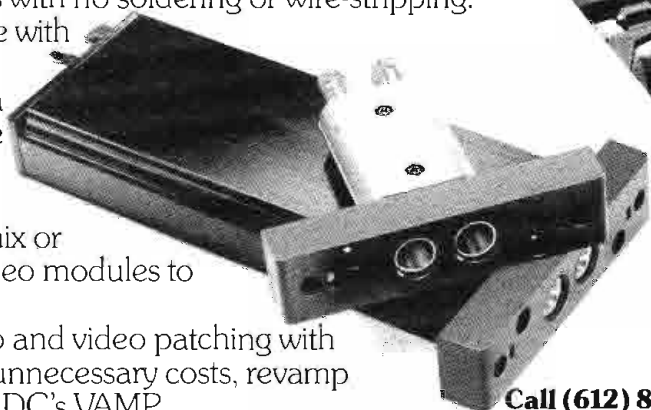
**Ever get  
the feeling  
you have to buy  
more video/audio  
patching than  
you really need?**

Patchbays are a good idea, but they're not really cost-effective for small studios because they give you more jacks than you need.

But now, ADC's exclusive Video/Audio Modular Patchbay (VAMP) lets you custom-design your own bay. Our VAMP saves you money, because you can buy the exact number of video and/or audio circuits you need, and add circuits as your needs change. It saves time — to order modules, just call your local ADC distributor for fast delivery. And it saves space by letting you combine audio and video patching in a single bay.

VAMP audio modules feature ADC's exclusive QCP punchdown insulation displacement contacts for fast, durable terminations with no soldering or wire-stripping. Video modules come with ADC's SJ2000 self-normalizing jacks or a pair of CJ2011 single coax jacks. Each VAMP chassis holds up to 20 modules; mix or match audio and video modules to suit your needs.

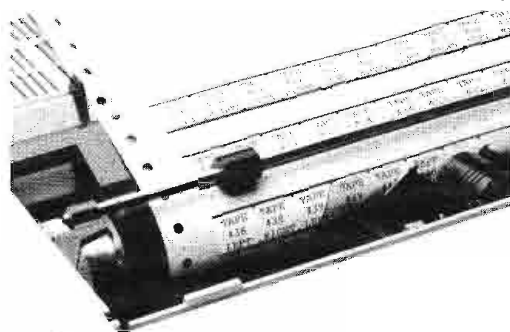
For flexible audio and video patching with no wasted space or unnecessary costs, revamp your system — with ADC's VAMP.



## **New SAILS makes circuit designation a breeze.**

Our exclusive Self-Adhesive Identification Labeling System (SAILS) makes circuit labeling easy and efficient. Each VAMP chassis comes with a sheet of form feed, computer-printable adhesive-backed labels. The unique polyester label material won't smear or yellow, is easy to write or type on and removes cleanly without tearing.

SAILS are over 1/2" wide, providing ample room for circuit designation.



**The  
Panel of  
Experts**

**ADC Telecommunications**

4900 West 78th Street,  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55435

**Call (612) 893-3010 for the name of your nearest ADC distributor.**

Circle (60) on Reply Card

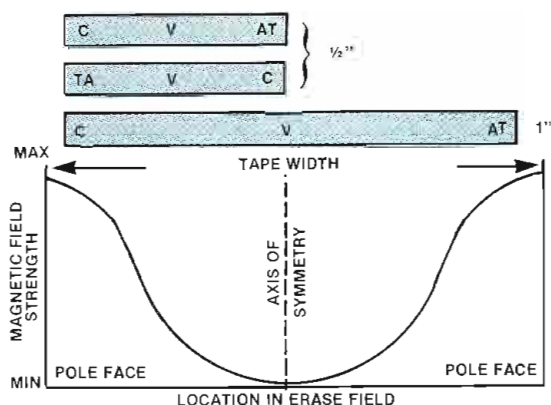


Figure 3. The trend is higher coercivities with decreasing form factors.

### Technology outlook

The belt-type degausser constitutes the conventional technology appropriate for coercivities of 650 Oe or less in professional video applications (see Figure 3). This machine is simple to operate, but does require some manual manipulation of the media to provide an effective mixture of magnetic field orientation with respect to tape wound on reels. The possibility exists that a sloppy operator will not erase media thoroughly.

The initial users of 1,500 Oe videotapes, however, have disclosed some erasure problems with the best available belt-type degaussers. Users also may an-

ticipate some less severe problems when VHS-C cassettes rated at 1,000 Oe are used. Fortunately, new degausser processes exist to deal with these problems. These processes have brought about new degausser configurations as well as novel erasure conditions.

A configuration consistent with high-quality erasure is the *automatic-cycle* approach. This class of machines accepts media from the operator and implements all stages of the erasure process without further intervention or the need for manual manipulation. Erasures with automatic cycles have become widely accepted in instrumentation recording, and several models have received government approval for removal of sensitive intelligence information from 350 Oe tapes. These units are generally effective for applications using 650 Oe tape, but they do not have the high throughput common to belt-type products. Conventional automatic-cycle erasures are not known to be capable of the performance required for 1,500 Oe media.

Most automatic-cycle machines implement media motions and magnetic processes through simple mechanical linkages and passive circuits. Monitoring of field currents with the familiar ammeter is the standard approach. However, the

basic configuration is amenable to more sophisticated control and monitoring of the erasure process.

One novel enhancement of erasure performance is based upon pre-exposure to strong dc magnetic fields, pushing back the performance limits of magnetic tape erasure, as illustrated in Figure 1.<sup>3</sup> With this technique, strong fields can be applied without heating because dc fields do not generate eddy currents. However, application of ac fields also is needed because dc emphasizes tape noise induced by coating microstructures.

### Prepare yourself

Today's video recording technology is changing rapidly. Shifts toward new formats and higher-energy tapes are inevitable because of lower costs and smaller equipment. Potential users of high-energy tapes must ensure that their bulk erasure technology is up to the challenge.

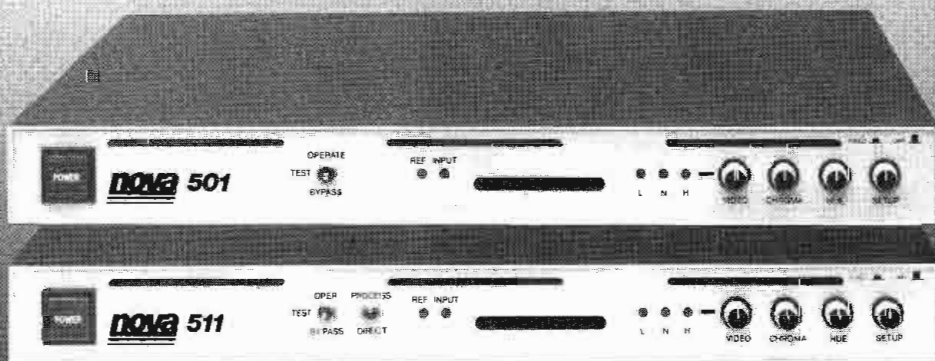
### Bibliography

1. Manly, William A., Jr. "Erasure of Signals on Magnetic Recording Media." *IEEE Transactions on Magnetics*, Vol. MAG-12, No. 6, November 1976.
2. Wright, C.D., and B. Filar. "Signal Processing Applications Techniques to Magnetic Erasure Data." Unpublished.
3. Burke, Ed, and Donald Sanders. "The Erasure of High Energy Tapes." *IEEE Transactions on Magnetics*, Volume MAG-21, No. 5, September 1985. [:(~)]

Nova

# 501-511

We Do Windows.



In fact, Nova's 501-511 time base correctors have 32 line video memory for twice the window of similar units. They're also easy to install and operate . . . and they stand up to the most demanding user. All this at a price guaranteed to beat the competition.

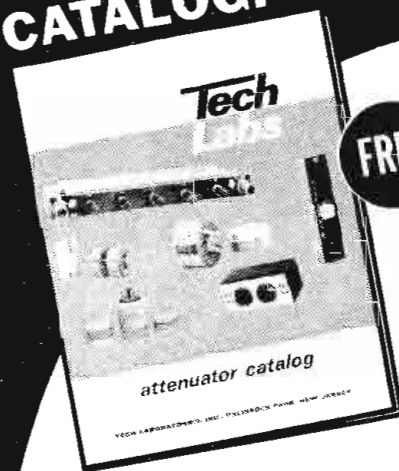
Nova - the choice is clear.



50 Albany Turnpike, Canton, Connecticut 06019 (203) 693-0238

Circle (74) on Reply Card

**IF YOU NEED  
ATTENUATORS  
YOU NEED THIS  
CATALOG!**



### AUDIO AND RF ATTENUATORS TO MEET ANY REQUIREMENT

Here in one compact and informative 24 page booklet is all the data you need to select a Precision Audio and RF Attenuator for your application.

Reference Charts, Circuit Diagrams, Types and Uses, Current and Voltage Ratio Tables, Ratings, Etc., make this a handy and invaluable reference.

SEND FOR YOUR FREE COPY TODAY.

### TECH LABS, INC.

Bergen & Edsall Blvds.  
Palisades Park, N.J. 07650  
Tel.: (201) 944-2221

Circle (75) on Reply Card

# The Brüel & Kjær Cardioid Microphone

**T**HE TYPE 4011 CARDIOID PROFESSIONAL MICROPHONE JOINS THE SERIES 4000 RANGE OF PROFESSIONAL MICROPHONES — THE PRODUCT OF TEN YEARS OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT BY A TEAM OF DEDICATED SPECIALISTS. THE 4011 IS A PREPOLARIZED CONDENSER-MICROPHONE, WITH A FIRST-ORDER CARDIOID DIRECTIONAL CHARACTERISTIC WHICH COMBINES A FLAT ON-AXIS FREQUENCY RESPONSE WITH A UNIFORMLY SMOOTH OFF-AXIS PHASE AND FREQUENCY RESPONSE. THE TYPE 4011 CAN HANDLE 158dB SPL BEFORE CLIPPING. COUPLED WITH EXTREMELY LOW DISTORTION, THIS GIVES THE TYPE 4011 A SONIC PERFORMANCE UNEQUALLED BY ANY OTHER CARDIOID. THESE DESIGN FEATURES OPEN UP A WIDE RANGE OF APPLICATION POSSIBILITIES.

THE WORK BRÜEL & KJÆR'S ENGINEERS HAVE PUT INTO THE DESIGN OF THIS MICROPHONE ENSURES THAT IT WILL NOT BECOME READILY OBSOLETE DUE TO RAPID ADVANCES IN TECHNOLOGY. THE CRAFTSMANSHIP AND MATERIALS INVOLVED IN ITS CONSTRUCTION ARE WHAT MAKE THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN A GOOD MICROPHONE AND A SUPERB MICROPHONE, AND ALLOW THE 4011 TO BE CALLED, JUSTIFIABLY, A WORK OF ART. ITS TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS PAINT AN IMPRESSIVE PICTURE, BUT THERE'S MORE TO IT THAN THAT. PUT THE 4011 TO USE AND YOU'LL FIND THAT, FOR ONCE, WHAT YOU READ TRANSLATES INTO WHAT YOU HEAR.

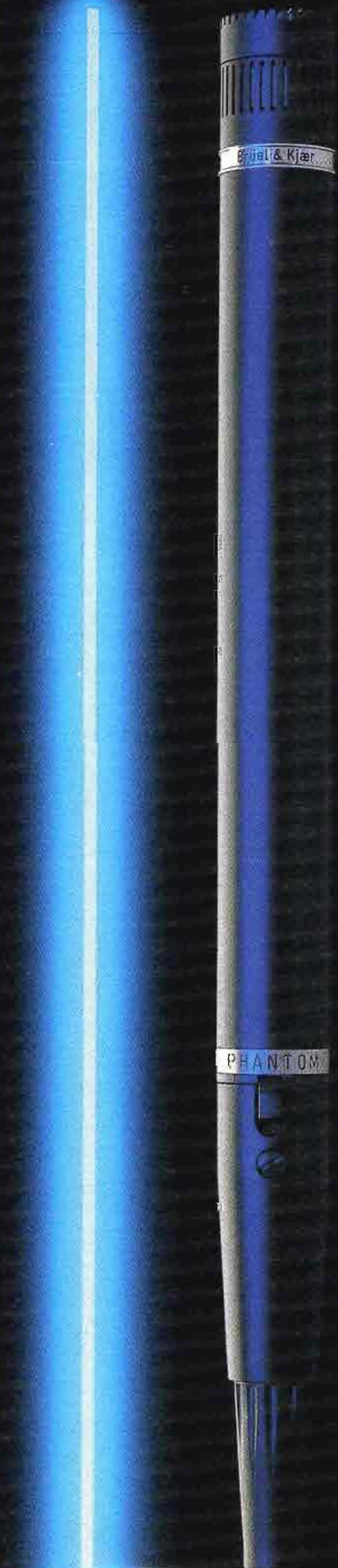
**Brüel & Kjær** 

WORLD HEADQUARTERS: DK-2850 Nærum · Denmark  
Telephone: +45 280 05 00 · Telex: 37316 bruka dk

Australia (02) 450-2066 · Austria 02235/7550\*0 · Belgium 02-242-9745  
Brazil 2468149 · Canada (514) 695-8225 · Finland (90) 80 17 044  
France (1) 64 57 20 10 · Federal Republic of Germany (04106) 4055  
Great Britain (01) 954-2366 · Holland 03 402-39994 · Hong Kong 5-487486  
Italy (02) 52 44 141 · Japan 03-435-4813 · Republic of Korea 02-793-6886  
Norway 02-78 70 96 · Singapore 225 8533 · Spain (91) 268 10 00  
Sweden (08) 711 27 30 · Switzerland (042) 65 11 61 · Taiwan (02) 713 9303  
USA (617) 481-7000 · Local representatives and service organisations world-wide

87-311

Circle (63) on Reply Card



# The art of film-to-tape transfer

By Colin J. Brown

**High-quality transfer work requires the proper equipment and a good deal of operator judgment.**

**T**he split screen is the testing ground of the film-to-tape transfer process. Advertising producers and directors of blockbuster films select transfer houses by comparing transfer samples side by side, rating color clarity and integrity, image crispness and the overall polish and balance of the scene.

Such attention to artistic detail in the transfer from film to tape of advertisements, feature shows and movies, however, creates a dilemma for the broadcaster. Namely, no station wants to run a mediocre in-house transfer job along with advertisements that put the syndicated and local shows to shame.

The quality of advertising and network features has far surpassed the quality of the average in-house transfer. Station technical managers are starting to look for solutions, hoping that they will be found before their viewers start to notice the disparity.

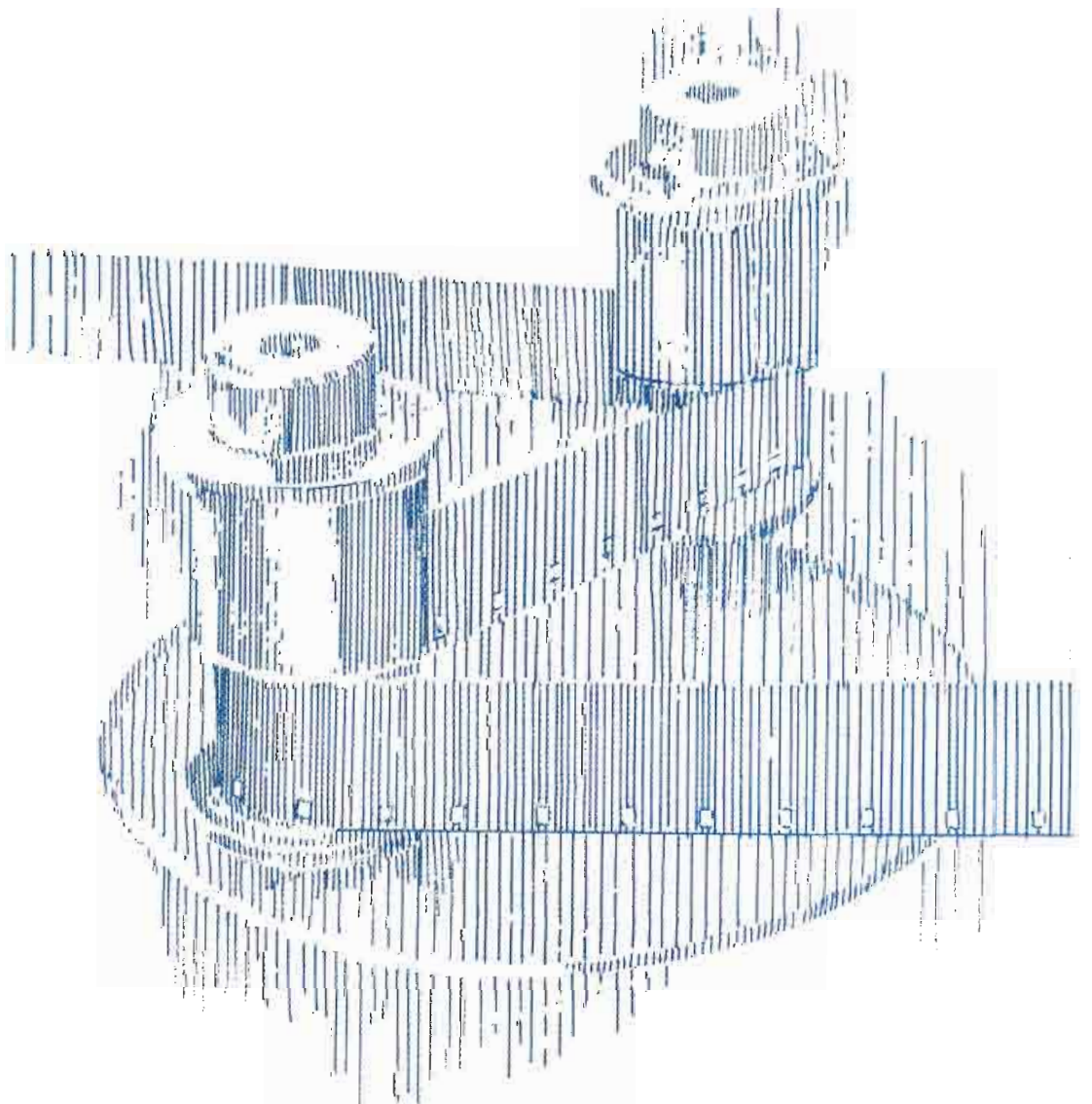
## **The transfer process**

The solution will come from new equipment and a new understanding of the main tenets of telecine transfer that apply to post-production houses and TV stations alike. A quality film-to-tape transfer is characterized by the following traits:

- Clear, sharp images, true to the direc-

---

Brown is executive vice president of Rank Cintel, Valley Cottage, NY.



# The Advantage

The background of the entire page is a stylized, perspective-view illustration of a circuit board. The board is composed of numerous parallel lines that form a complex, maze-like pattern. The lines are colored in shades of blue, purple, and orange, creating a vibrant, multi-colored effect. In the center of the board, there is a prominent black circle that glows with a bright yellow and orange light, casting a soft glow on the surrounding circuitry. The overall aesthetic is futuristic and technological.

**The AUDIO SWITCHER**

Designed for Radio Broadcasters

From International Tapetronics Corporation/3M

# The AUDIO SWITCHER Designed For Radio Broadcasters

The AUDIO SWITCHER from International Tape-tronics Corporation/3M is designed to replace patchbays and distribution amplifiers offering a new level of flexibility for handling today's diverse and dynamic programming requirements.

Today's broadcasters utilize an abundance of outside program sources including: satellite feeds, traffic helicopter reports, network or syndicated news feeds, promotional events from various locations, sporting events, information from weather forecasting bureaus and many others. Manually patching all of these sources into one central control unit and making them available to more than one studio at a radio station can take days and sometimes weeks of engineering time. What often results is a confusing and complicated maze of wires and patchbays.

Now all of these sources can be connected together easily and routinely through the AUDIO SWITCHER. The AUDIO SWITCHER from International Tapetronics Corporation/3M brings a cost-effective and reliable method of audio routing to radio stations.

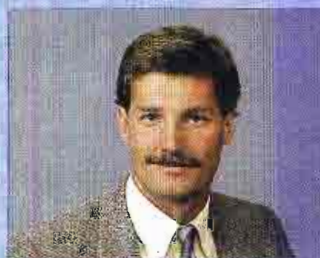
For decades television broadcasters have depended upon video routing systems to interconnect many sources and outputs via one central control unit. International Tapetronics Corporation/3M has taken advantage of the proven reliability of 3M's advanced *video* switching technology and designed an audio routing switcher specifically for radio broadcasters.

# The AUDIO SWITCHER Provides "The Advantage"

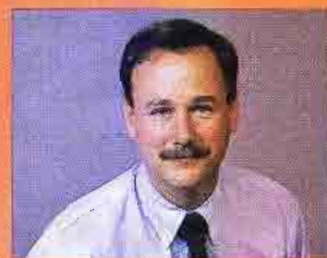
for the  
General Manager



for the Program  
Director and News  
Director



for the  
Chief Engineer



## Reliability

Reduces likelihood of lost revenue.

Confidence in equipment allows a high degree of creative freedom.

No mechanical contacts or patchcords to fail. Reduces need for patchbays and distribution amplifiers.

## Flexibility

Quick and easy manipulation of format and creative changes.

No special skills required to provide instantaneous routing from any source to any destination within the station upon demand.

Reduces wiring requirements for special or new circuits. Most audio changes controlled by simple software commands.

## Reduced Maintenance

Lower maintenance costs.

Fewer studio interruptions for routine maintenance or repairs.

Designed for long component life and freedom from mechanical switching.

## Audio Quality

Enhanced listener and advertiser satisfaction.

Consistent sound quality.

Facilitates uniform and consistent quality from all switch signals without degradation. Reduces complaints.

## Minimal Training

Faster productivity yielding reduced operational costs. Easy for new technical and operational staff to understand.

Shorter training time for new operators. More time available for other tasks.

Promotes logical flow of audio. Easier to communicate functions with programming and operations staff.

## Expandability

Modular design facilitates future growth needs.

Programming changes requiring increased capabilities are quick and easy to implement.

Minimizes rewiring needed to accommodate new requirements.

## Fewer Errors

Increased efficiency and revenue potential.

Fewer program interruptions can result in higher shares and cumes.

Reduces late night or weekend trouble calls.

## More Flexibility

The AUDIO SWITCHER is a single matrix routing device which can route virtually any source, such as a satellite feed, to one or more studios within the broadcast facility at the press of a few keyboard buttons. Other features and benefits include:

- Easier to make major, permanent format changes
- Easier to make major, temporary format changes, such as adding sporting events, remote broadcasts and on-site news coverage
- Allows placing any source on-air without major wiring changes

## Grows With You

Designed as a modular, expandable system, the AUDIO SWITCHER grows as your needs grow. A 16 *input* by 16 *output* monophonic switcher (8 x 8 stereophonic) is the smallest configuration of the AUDIO SWITCHER. As you need more inputs and/or outputs you add system modules. Expansion up to a maximum size of 256 by 256 monophonic or 128 by 128 stereophonic is possible. You can choose the size AUDIO SWITCHER from International Tapetronics Corporation/3M that is right for you today knowing the system will expand as your needs grow.

## Consider "The Advantage"

Consider the advantage the AUDIO SWITCHER can bring to your station. Consider the convenience and flexibility offered by the AUDIO SWITCHER and use it as a reliable tool for handling your diverse and dynamic programming requirements. With the AUDIO SWITCHER from International Tapetronics Corporation/3M you have "The Advantage" on your side.



Control Room



Production Room



Transmitter



Newsroom





**Satellite Receiver**



**Traffic Helicopter**



**Weather Information**



**Location Remotes**



**Sports Broadcasts**

**The AUDIO SWITCHER**



# The Advantage

## Saves Money

- Reduces lost air time due to faulty or defective patching
- Fewer labor costs for wiring and maintenance
- Reduces wire and patchbay cost
- Less console space required
- Eliminates the need for monitor speakers and meters (they are built into the Master Control)
- Compact size via hybrid technology reduces rack space requirements
- Includes a real-time clock and calendar
- Saves operator training time

## Self Documenting

The AUDIO SWITCHER includes a 3M *Whisper* Writer keyboard and printer as standard equipment. Once the switcher is in operation, it can provide a hardcopy printout of the system status and log.

Now even the most complex routing problem can be solved easily and quickly by referring to the log without searching through a "rat's nest" of wiring and patch systems.

## Fail-Safe Memory Protection

Stored data is automatically protected, even in the event of a power failure, through the use of redundant memory. The primary memory is capacitor backed-up and retains data for up to two weeks. The secondary memory is located in a removable cartridge. This cartridge includes low power RAM and onboard batteries with a 10-year life.

## Versatile Salvos

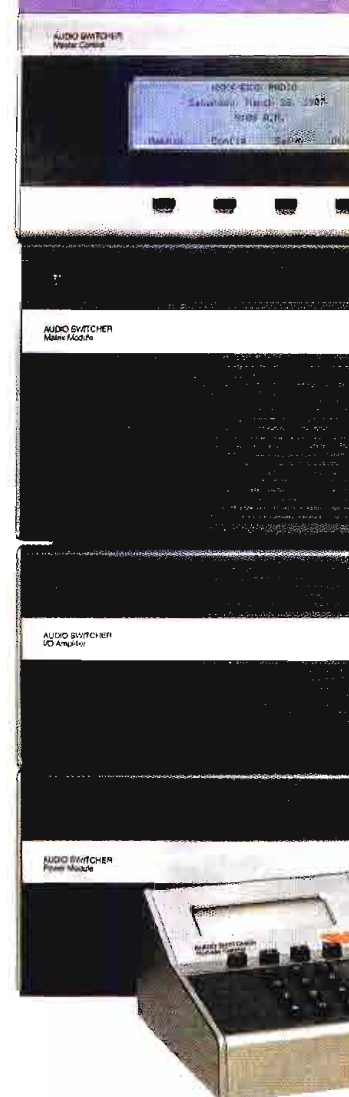
The AUDIO SWITCHER has the ability to make changes to the matrix automatically. A stored set of instructions, known as "salvos," can be initiated at such times when a known station configuration is needed. Salvos could be used when a signal routing requirement always occurs at the same time, such as regular newscasts.



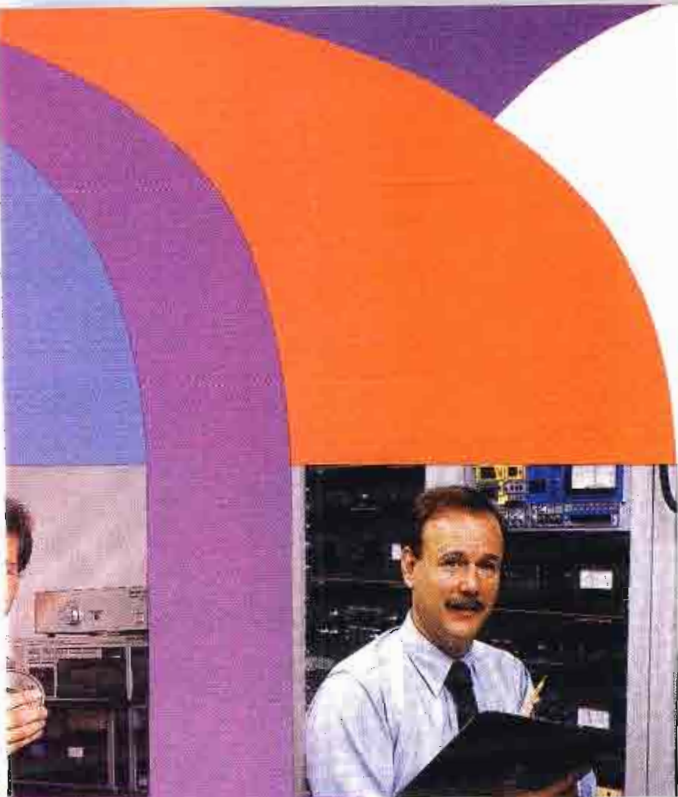
General Manager



Pro



The AUDIO SWITCHER can hold up to five salvos at any one time. Salvos may range in size from one command to a complete configuration of the matrix. Salvos may be called upon manually, or at various assigned times by programming for one-time or recurring automatic switching via the internal clock/calendar.



Chief Engineer

ector



## Built-In Security

The system is initially configured to meet a station's requirements. This includes assigning numbers to all inputs and assigning these inputs to various outputs.

By entering a 4-digit code number, unauthorized modification of these assigned numbers can be prevented.

## "Wild Audio" Capability

The consistent sound quality of stereo broadcasting is virtually assured by the system's "Wild Audio" feature.

Once the system has been configured for stereo, it has the "intelligence" to know when a mono source is being routed to a stereo output, and routes it to both left and right outputs. It also handles stereo source to mono outputs, mono source to mono output, and of course, stereo source to stereo output situations, automatically.

## Easy Serviceability

The AUDIO SWITCHER was designed with serviceability in mind. Service is easy with:

- ITC's P.C. board exchange program
- Installation and operation manual and optional technical illustrations manual
- Factory technical consultation
- Fast shipment of parts orders
- Factory repair service available
- Many components can be removed or serviced while the AUDIO SWITCHER is in operation

## Other Advantages Of Using The AUDIO SWITCHER

- No time lost patching one source to another
- No internal compensation service adjustments necessary
- No "rat's nest" of complicated wiring or cables under consoles or desks
- Facilitates quick changes when inconsistent audio signals from outside sources occur
- No time spent searching for an error source in an undocumented maze of patch wiring
- No diode-effect distortion due to dirty or corroded parts
- Left and right audio channels can be reversed internally without rewiring

# The AUDIO SWITCHER From International Tapetronic Corporation/3M

## Master Control

The Master Control consists of a rack-mount housing containing the microprocessor control system for the AUDIO SWITCHER. The front panel of the Master Control features a 5-line, 40-character LCD display for alpha-numeric and graphics and four "soft key" function pushbuttons. It has a 12-key pad for easy numeric data entry.

## Matrix Module

The Matrix Module contains up to two matrix P.C. boards which are mounted within the frame on a slide-out tray for easy expandability and servicing. Each matrix P.C. board can support up to a 32 input x 32 output mono switch.

## I/O Amplifier

Audio input and output amplifiers are contained on plug-in boards with four input or output amplifiers per board. Audio level adjustments are made here to assure a consistent sound quality without additional distribution amplifiers.

## Remote Control

The Remote Control consists of a small keypad and associated LCD display which allows switching from a control room, on-air desk, or other location away from the Master Control. Each Remote Control can handle four outputs. As many as 31 Remote Controls can be used in conjunction with the Master Control.

## Power Module

The Power Module mounts in its own rack housing. Provision is made for mounting an optionally available redundant power supply in the same rack housing. Power supplies are completely connectorized for quick and easy replacement in case of power failure. The AC power inputs are separated, allowing plug-in to separate power feeds.

## Component Features

### Master Control

- A 5-line x 40-character alpha-numeric graphics LCD display
- Four "soft key" function pushbuttons – allow you to operate the switcher and lead you through programming in conjunction with the LCD display
- Built-in meters, speaker and headphone jack – facilitates monitoring inputs at main controller without additional hardware
- A 1 farad capacitor backup for internal memory and real-time clock – provides two week memory & clock protection
- Removable cartridge contains redundant memory and battery with 10-year life
- Alarm sensors monitor many system parameters and can alert operators via contact closure and on-screen announcement
- Internal real-time clock/calendar – can be used as station master reference clock or be synched to external time source
- 3M *Whisper* Writer printer & keyboard
  - programs Master Control unit
  - provides hardcopy printout of system status and log



3M *Whisper*Writer  
printer & keyboard

### Matrix Module

- Proven hybrid technology – for all audio circuits
- P.C. board holds 32 inputs x 32 outputs for mono and up to 2 boards per rack housing for 32 x 64 or 64 x 32 mono
- P.C. boards mount on slide-out trays – for easy serviceability
- Hybrid circuits are replaceable while the system is in operation
- Crosstalk better than 90dB
- Control handshaking verifies commands are implemented



## I/O Amplifier

### Input Amplifier

- Active transformerless balanced input
- 20K Ohm input impedance, 600 Ohm selectable
- Variable gain – system can accommodate inputs from – 30 to + 20 dBm to produce 0 dBm output
- Four input amplifiers per P.C. board
  - up to 16 boards per rack housing
  - modular replacement for easy servicing
  - separate voltage regulators & fusing on each P.C. board
- Proportional filtered cooling system – stays clean for long life
- Alarm sensors detect and report overheating
- Radio frequency (RF) tested
- Common Mode Rejection Ratio (CMRR) greater than 80 dB
- P.C. boards can be installed or replaced while the system is in operation
- 15-turn trimpot input gain adjustment
- Easy to positively connect wires to terminals

### Output Amplifier

- Active transformerless balanced outputs with self compensating output stage – for use in both symmetrically balanced & unbalanced circuits
- Four output amplifiers per P.C. board
  - up to 16 boards per rack housing
  - modular replacement for easy servicing
  - separate voltage regulators & fusing on each P.C. board
- Capable of supplying + 22 dBm in 600 Ohm load (maximum output)
- Low output impedance – for driving long lines
- Proportional filtered cooling system – stays clean for long life
- Alarm sensors detect and report overheating
- Zero group delay – system passes square waves cleanly
- P.C. boards can be installed while the system is in operation
- Easy to positively connect wires to terminals

## Power Module

- Optional redundant power supply – always on line
- “Switching Power Supply” reduces heat and susceptibility to power line irregularities
- Proportional filtered cooling system – stays clean for long life
- Alarm sensors – detect and report overheating and under/over voltage conditions
- Dual AC line – feeds may be attached to separate phases
- 120V, 60Hz; 220V, 50Hz

# The AUDIO SWITCHER

## Preliminary Specifications

### Power:

- A. 90-132/180-264 VAC
- B. 47-440 Hz

### Power Consumption:

- A. MASTER CONTROL: 43W Maximum
- B. MATRIX MODULE: 22W Maximum
- C. I/O AMPLIFIER: 77W Maximum
- D. REMOTE CONTROL: 5W Maximum
- E. POWER MODULE: Dependent on system configuration

### Audio Output Configuration:

Electronically balanced output capable of grounding either side with <0.1 dB level change

### Audio Output Impedance:

50 ohms

### Maximum Output Level:

+22 dBm with <1% THD

### Audio Input Configuration:

- A. Balanced bridging transformerless
- B. Input impedance: >20K, 600 ohm selectable

### Input Level Range:

-30 dBm to +20 dBm

### Common Mode Rejection Rate:

> 80 dB  
74 dB at 0  
84 dB at +10  
94 dB at +20

### Signal-To-Noise:

>90 dB, 20Hz to 20kHz at 0 dBm

### Distortion:

<.01%, 20Hz to 20kHz at 0 dBm

### Frequency Response:

±0.1dB, 20Hz to 20kHz

### Crosstalk:

>90 dB, 1 kHz at +20 dBm

### Phase Shift:

±0.3 degrees at 20kHz (channel to channel)

### Ambient Operating Temperature:

39 to 122 degrees F. (4° to 50° C.)

### Storage Temperature Range:

-40 to +185 degrees F. (-40° to +85° C.)

### Relative Humidity Operating Range:

25% to 80% (without condensation)

### Dimensions:

- A. Width:
  - MASTER CONTROL: 19" (48.26 cm)
  - MATRIX MODULE: 19" (48.26 cm)
  - I/O AMPLIFIER: 19" (48.26 cm)
  - REMOTE CONTROL: 4<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" (12.38 cm)
  - POWER MODULE: 19" (48.26 cm)
- B. Depth:
  - MASTER CONTROL: 21" (53.34 cm) Add 2" (5.08 cm) for connectors

- MATRIX MODULE: 19<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (50.16 cm) Add 2" (5.08 cm) for connectors
- I/O AMPLIFIERS: 17<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (45.08 cm) Add 2" (5.08 cm) for connectors
- REMOTE CONTROL: 6 5/16" (16 cm) Add 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (3.18 cm) for connectors
- POWER MODULE: 19<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (50.16 cm) Add 2" (5.08 cm) for connectors
- C. Height:
  - MASTER CONTROL: 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (13.34 cm)
  - MATRIX MODULE: 7" (17.75 cm)
  - I/O AMPLIFIER: 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (13.34 cm)
  - REMOTE CONTROL: 3 15/16" (8.41 cm) Add 1/8" (.318 cm) for feet
  - POWER MODULE: 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (13.34 cm)

### Weight:

- MASTER CONTROL: 25 lbs (11.36 kg)
- MATRIX MODULE: 45 lbs (20.45 kg)
- I/O AMPLIFIER: 24 lbs (10.9 kg)
- REMOTE CONTROL: 3 lbs (1.36 kg)
- POWER MODULE: 30 lbs (13.63 kg)

International Tapetronics Corporation/3M reserves the right to change products and specifications without notice.

## International Tapetronics Corporation/3M "The Leader in Reliability and Service"

International Tapetronics Corporation/3M offers a variety of financial options designed to fit your needs. Call today for more information on ITC's complete line of audio equipment.

- 3M HCDA™ 3000 Digital Audio System, "An Achievement"
- The Performance System, 99B Recorders and DELTA Reproducers

- The Economy System, DELTA Recorders and OMEGA Reproducers
- AUDIO SWITCHER, "The Advantage"

When newer technology emerges, it will come from International Tapetronics Corporation/3M, "The Leader in Reliability and Service". **To order or for more information call toll free 800-447-0414.** From Alaska or Illinois, call collect 309-828-1381. In Canada, call Maruno Electronics, Ltd., 416-255-9108.

tor's original intent, that aesthetically express a mood or create an environment;

- Scenes that are clean, free of noise, and correct and consistent in color; and
- Proper use of added effects (pan and zoom) to enable picture positioning when *cinemascope* films are transferred to tape.

At post-production houses, films are painstakingly color-corrected, scene by scene, by an artist using an extensive electronic control system. This situation, obviously, is quite different from the broadcaster's environment. Yet both post-production and broadcast-transfer

technicians face common problems. Oftentimes, scene segments shot at different times of day, or lit for brilliant effects in the cinema (or on the screening room's split screen), become distorted and discolored when transferred to video.

Post-production colorists rework scenes in several different ways: by adjusting *gamma*, luminance and brightness, by fine-tuning individual color vectors and by careful monitoring of color timing, saturation and hue. Although the flying-spot telecine is the clear post-production standard in both its top-of-the-

line digital 4:2:2 format and in its standard (classical) form, new broadcast CCD telecines with their own 4:2:2 outputs accomplish such tasks automatically or with a minimum of training and supervision.

### Trade-offs

Any telecine must compensate as much as possible for the reduction in discernable dynamic range inherent in the transfer from film to tape. In the case of low-light scenes, post-production colorists preserve vital picture detail with manual control over gamma lift and gain, color saturation and hue. Some broadcast application CCD machines come equipped with automatic black-level adjusters.

Frankly, the difference between the best post-production transfer and the best broadcast transfer is considerable. However, broadcasters still can do significantly better transfers within the real-world limitations of studio operations, budget and staffing constraints. The answer lies in new technology.

The modern alternatives to photoconductive film-chain telecines consist of, basically, two technologies. The first is a flying-spot scanner that projects, focuses and electronically steers a light beam onto the surface of moving film. The newest digital flying-spot scanners feature the best possible signal-to-noise ratios and the best "filmlike" transfer results. They are used by high-end post-production houses to transfer advertisements, feature films and TV specials, as well as network shows. (Some of the programs transferred using the flying-spot scanners include "Crime Story," "Cheers," "Amazing Stories" and "The Equalizer.")

The advantages of flying-spot systems include:

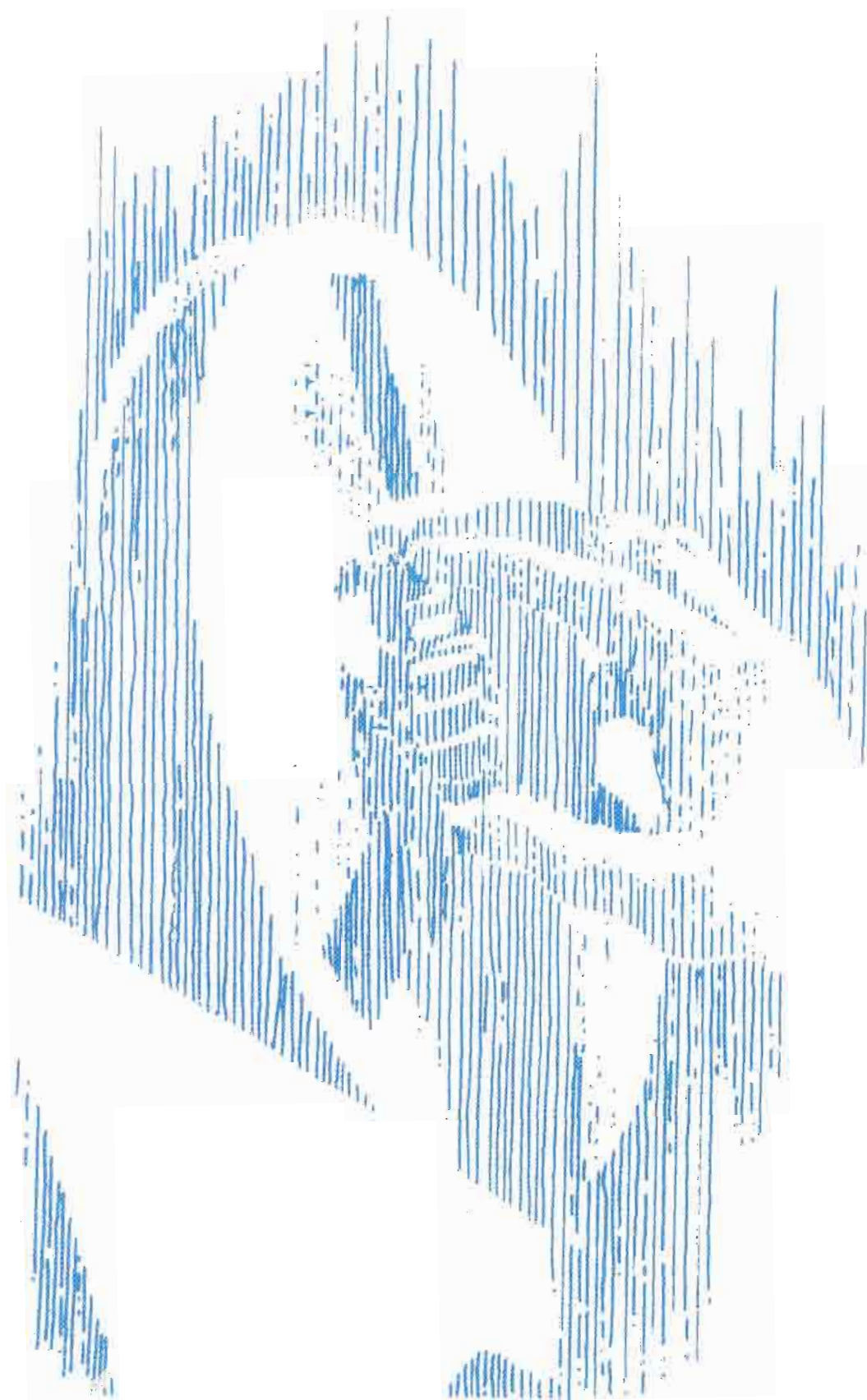
- Advanced secondary color correction. Flying-spot scanners allow operators to adjust any color of an image in the film.
- Pan, scan and zoom. Effects can be added during the transfer process.
- High-quality picture with no lag. The flying-spot technique is instantaneous.
- 4:2:2 technology. New digital flying-spot telecine systems will be an integral component in the digital studios of tomorrow.

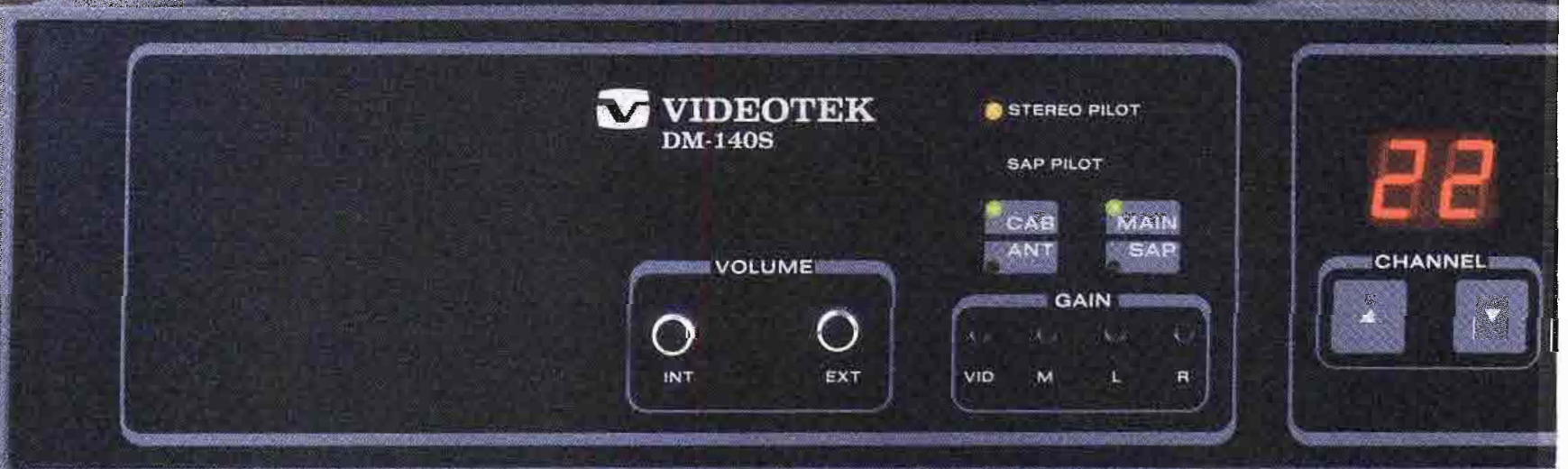
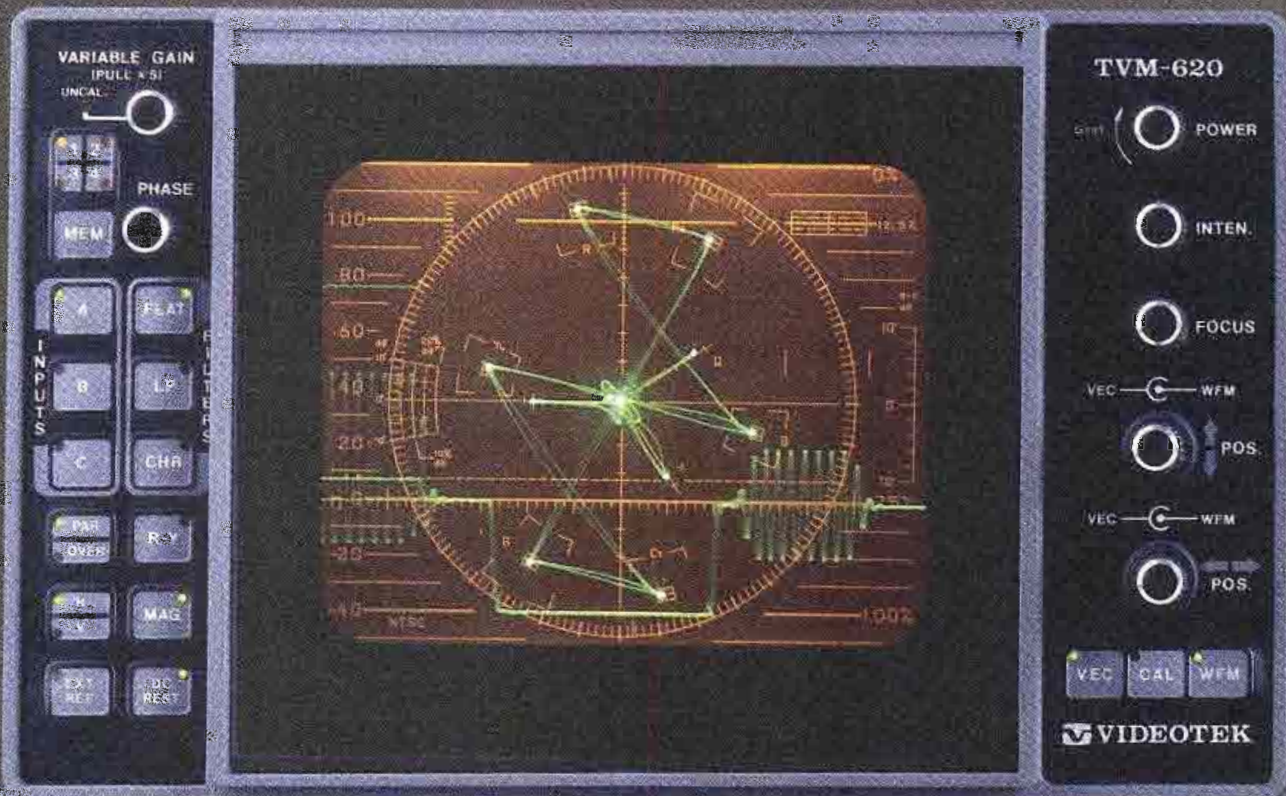
### The CCD approach

The second option, more suited to the broadcast environment, is a CCD (charge-coupled device) telecine. The CCD, unlike traditional photoconductive chains, uses photosensitive silicon chips to scan the projected film image. Its major advantages are:

- The capability to transfer unattended. CCD telecines can create neutral, balanced color imagery automatically.

*Continued on page 102*





**TVM-620**

- 15 MHz Bandwidth
- AC or DC (optional) operation
- Flat, Low Pass, Chroma, R-Y display modes
- Multiple display combinations for signal comparisons
- Storage/recall of 4 user-programmed set-ups

**VPH-360**

- Generates SCH phase markers on any vectorscope
- Absolute SCH phase monitoring
- Normal/bypass modes
- Rack-mountable in optional DAT-1 or DAT-3 tray

**DM-140S**

- 140 channels (UHF/VHF/Cable)
- Frequency-synthesized varactor tuning
- MTS stereo or SAP audio outputs
- Stereo amplifier w/ext. speakers
- Unlimited favored channel programming
- Int. 3" speaker on front panel

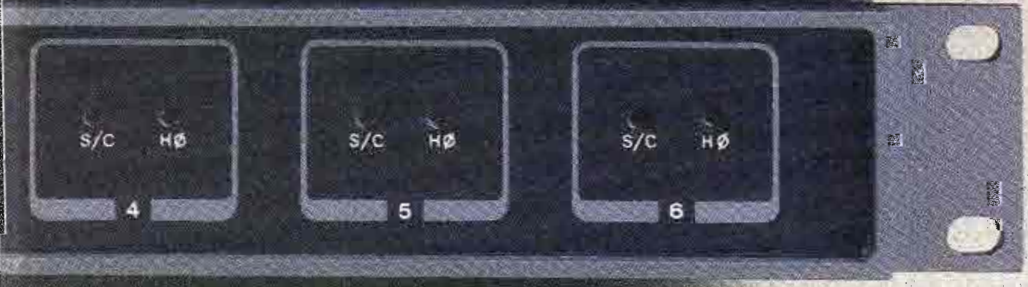
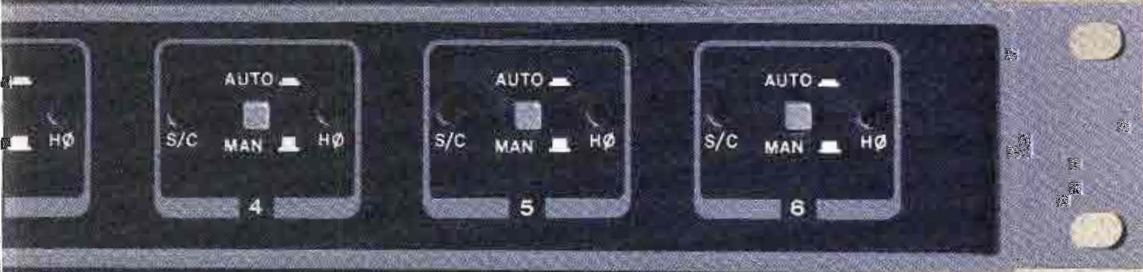
**TIMES SIX AND TIMES SIX PLUS**

- Centralized control of system timing
- 6 adjustable black burst outputs
- 6 horiz./subcarrier timing adjustments
- Stand-alone or gen lock operation
- Automatically compensates for cable length/equip. drift (TIMES SIX PLUS)



# Hot Stuff!

**VIDEOTEK** — **VPH-360**  
 SC/H PHASE INDICATOR  
 SCHØ  
 POWER      BYPASS      H. PHASE CAL.



## Videotek introduces a new breed of value-engineered products.

Extraordinary engineering and unusual economy... A rare combination—and Videotek's got it, with a unique line-up of feature-loaded new equipment for '87.

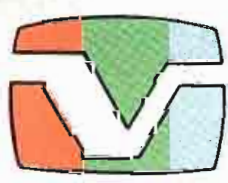
Take our new microprocessor-based TVM-620 waveform monitor/vectorscope, which boasts user-defined memory recall plus three selectable inputs. View any waveform combination simultaneously in parade mode. Or overlay waveform and/or vector displays at the gentle touch of a membrane push button.

Our new DM-1405 demodulator provides 140-channel tuning capability, with balanced or unbalanced MTS stereo or SAP audio outputs and a separate monaural output. Unit comes with volume-adjustable internal speaker, external stereo speakers and tactile membrane control panel.

Get in sync with our new TIMES SIX black burst generator with individual horizontal and sub-carrier timing correction for up to six video sources. Better yet, the

TIMES SIX PLUS with digital horizontal lock lets you choose manual or fully automatic operation for quick set-up.

And there's more—like our VPH-360 sub-carrier phase indicator, which interfaces with any vectorscope for inexpensive absolute SCH phase monitoring. They're all designed for ease of operation and built for reliability. Discover a new breed of video products at your Videotek dealer today.



**VIDEOTEK INC.**

Designed for real needs.  
 Priced for real budgets.

243 Shoemaker Road, Pottstown, Pennsylvania 19464  
 (215) 327-2292 TWX 710-653-0125 FAX (215) 327-9295

Circle (76) on Reply Card

# BROADCAST THE NEWS WITHOUT THE NOISE.

## The new SM84 Lavalier Mic.

A super-cardioid pick-up pattern enables the new SM84 Condenser Microphone to reject unwanted background noise without compromising audio quality. So even if there's activity near your reporter or newscaster, the only thing the viewers hear is the news. The SM84 also provides greater gain before feedback than other lavalier condenser mics.

The microphone's tailored frequency response provides professional sound that's unusual in chest-mount applications. The 730 Hz filter compensates for chest resonance, while the high-frequency boost provides flatter, more natural response. The 12dB/octave low-end rolloff (below 100Hz) reduces room noise

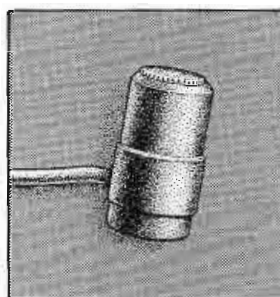
and other low-frequency signals. In addition, excellent shielding yields low RF interference and hum pickup.

### Easy to use.

The mic runs on phantom power or a standard 9-volt battery. The unique side-exit cable minimizes "cable hiding" problems. And universal mounting clips are included to handle virtually all attachment requirements.

Plus, it's built with Shure's legendary emphasis on ruggedness, reliability and performance.

Shure Brothers Inc.,  
222 Hartrey Ave.,  
Evanston, IL 60202-3696  
(312) 866-2553.



When background noise isn't a factor, consider the SM83 Omnidirectional Lavalier Microphone.

Note: mics shown actual size.

# SHURE®

THE SOUND OF THE PROFESSIONALS®...WORLDWIDE

Continued from page 99

- Cost savings. CCD telecines are less expensive than flying-spot scanners.
- Upgraded picture quality. With the right CCD machines, a broadcaster can improve the quality of programming many times over that of conventional film-chain transfers.
- Manual scratch patching, possible with some CCD telecines. A top-end unit also will provide automatic scratch and dirt concealment. Some independent stations even claim they are using the resulting "better look" of their programming as a promotional tool.
- Tape-machinelike operation. Tension-driven film drives allow operators to fast forward or rewind films as they would a videotape, making editing a clean and direct film-to-videotape process.

### Optimizing the transfer

In any kind of transfer, using first-generation camera negatives helps improve overall gamma (black) quality, but this is virtually impossible for the average broadcaster who usually airs reused 16mm syndicated programming. Fortunately, much of the final quality and detail can be determined by adjustment of the luminance signal during the actual transfer process.

Broadcasters should watch for muddied low-light scenes and hidden detail in the blacker portions of the film. In many cases, it is possible to restore a good deal of the original quality and detail if attention is given to this step in the transfer process.

Color timing errors also are an everyday concern. Timing error refers to subjects changing color from shot to shot, a problem particularly visible in flesh tones. The problem generally arises from the original lighting design, but can be fully corrected in a scene-by-scene transfer with the use of secondary color correction. Again, in all but the most seriously mistimed sequences, a good CCD telecine also will be able to make easy, if not automatic, alterations.

Flying-spot telecines, however, offer the capability to adjust the saturation and hue of one color without affecting other colors in the picture. In this way, any color can be changed, tuned and customized—something that was never before possible without changing the entire picture's overall color balance. Advertisers often want their soup cans to look "redder," while directors often want to cast a consistent "bright" tone throughout entire productions.

Post-production experts explain that telecine transfer is essentially subjective, and at the heart of it all is judgment based on taste. Some people prefer rich images, while others respond to a brighter or "ethereal" effect. It is in this regard that

Circle (77) on Reply Card

# The SL 5000 M Series

## The World's Most Advanced Stereo Broadcast Consoles

The SL 5000 M Series is designed to meet the demands of today's broadcasters – offering a new level of operational and creative flexibility in a practical format.

Built from a wide range of audio and control cassettes housed in a variety of mainframe sizes, the SL 5000 M Series offers all the advantages of customised functions and layouts, even for the smallest consoles. Larger organisations will also benefit from common operating procedures, parts stock and maintenance routines.

The SL 5000 M Series is designed for a wide diversity of applications – live radio, continuity, outside broadcasts, film and video post. It will satisfy your requirements for many years to come.



HTV – Bristol  $\Delta$

Film Australia – New South Wales  $\nabla$

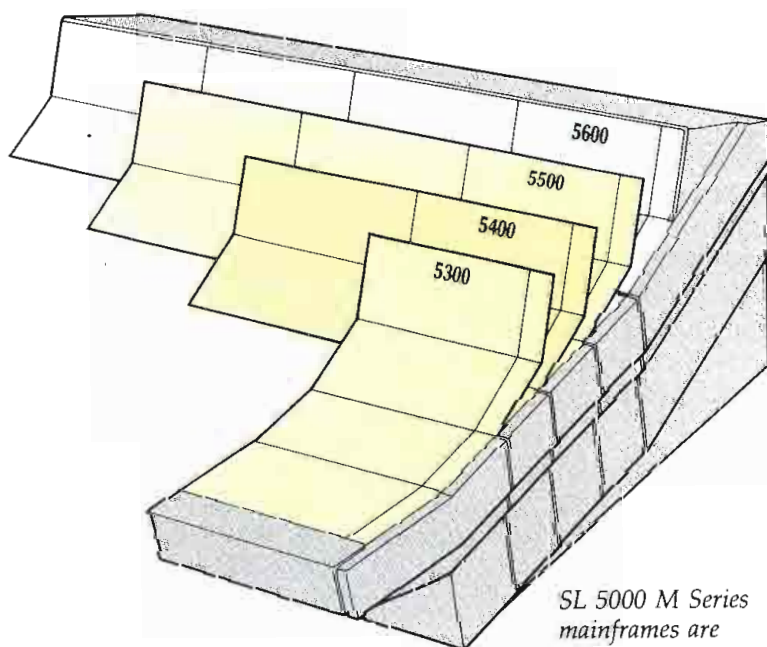


Whether you are looking for an eight input on-air console, or a 72 input multitrack desk, call us now and join the growing number of broadcasters equipped for the 1990s.

## Solid State Logic

Oxford • Paris • Milan • New York • Los Angeles

Begbroke, Oxford, England OX5 1RU • (08675) 4353  
1 rue Michael Faraday, 78180 Montigny le Bretonneux, France • (1) 34 60 46 66  
Via Cesare Cantu' 1, 20092 Cinisello Balsamo, Milan • (2) 612 62 81  
320 West 46th Street, New York, NY 10036 • (212) 315-1111  
6255 Sunset Boulevard • Los Angeles, California 90028 • (213) 463-4444



SL 5000 M Series mainframes are available in 4 depths and from 8 to 72 channels wide, allowing consoles of almost any size and capacity.

# A Telex headset has always been a good buy. This coupon makes it a great buy.

Choose any of these popular Sportscaster Headsets and receive a valuable gift. Free.



PH-91  
300 ohm  
Binaural  
Dyn. Mic



PH-92  
6000 ohm  
Binaural  
Dyn. Mic



PH-93  
300 ohm  
Binaural  
Cond. Mic



PH-24  
150 ohm  
Monaural  
NC Cond. Mic



PH-25  
300 ohm  
Binaural  
Cond. Mic

For a limited time only, (thru October 31, 1987) when you purchase any Telex sportscaster headset from an authorized Pro Sound or Broadcast Distributor, you become eligible for a free gift. Just send us the completed coupon and a proof-of-purchase for any of the above products and you'll receive your choice of gifts (see coupon) direct from Telex.

**FREE MONITOR EARSET® SYSTEM OR A TELEX T-SHIRT WHEN YOU BUY ANY TELEX SPORTSCASTER HEADSET**

Yes, I have purchased a Telex Sportscaster headset and have enclosed a proof-of-purchase.

Please send me a free Earset system with  Right;  Small  Med. or  Lg. earmold including a new  ET-2 (coiled) or  ET-3 (straight) acoustic interface tube.

or Send me a Telex T-Shirt  Small  Med.  Lg. or  X Lg.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY/STATION CALL LETTERS \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Send this coupon to: Telex Communications, Inc., 9600 Aldrich Ave. So., Mpls., MN 55420

**TELEX**

Circle (79) on Reply Card

telecine transfer is a veritable art form, involving judgment calls and artistic instinct.

Colorists talk about tapes that are "warm" or "cold." These subjective terms relate to the telecine operator's ability to overhaul the lighting of a scene to fit a specific mood. Lighting balance determines whether a tape is "realistic" or "too realistic," or whether it looks like videotape or film.

In the post-production transfer room, the eye often judges factors such as graininess and noise. For monitoring, waveform, vectorscope and RGB monitors frequently are added to the main picture display. All-important considerations are adequate depth of modulation, effective color imagery and, of course, mechanical reliability and overall stability.

### Quality begins at the beginning

It should not be assumed, however, that the quality of the finished video is determined exclusively by the telecine transfer. By and large, the outcome depends just as much on the lighting and strategies employed during the shoot, as well as on framing.

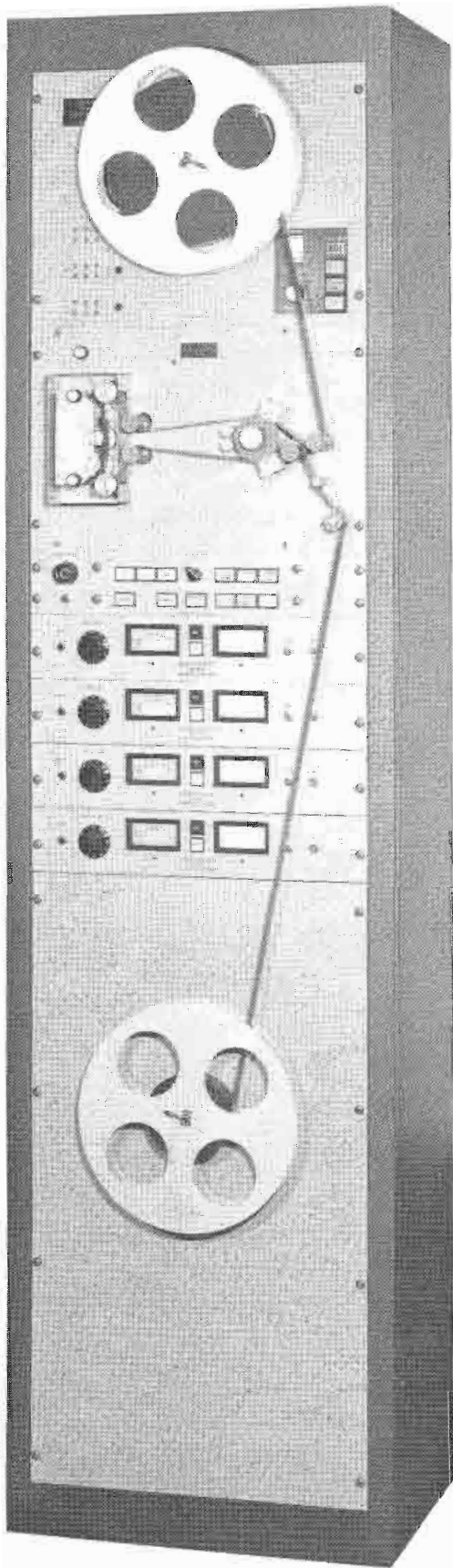
Today, an increasing number of directors are planning scenes with the transfer process in mind, using lighting and blocking conducive to good transfer. A lighting design made for the theater or for the screening room may be incompatible with the video medium, making the colorist's job difficult and rendering a topnotch transfer out of the question.

Another significant consideration is the addition of motion effects, such as pan, scan and zoom, that can be applied during the transfer process. This is particularly useful when the film director has used "cinemascope" with important scenery or characters on the outer edges of the screen. Without the capability to add pans, X-Y positions and zooms to the original film, the telecine operator would be forced to lose these elements. Such advanced capabilities give directors greater artistic command in bringing their work to a TV audience.

In short, the main goal of any telecine transfer is to overcome the inadequacies of magnetic tape through careful reconstruction of the director's intent. In post-production, the art form of film-to-tape transfer takes a good eye for color, light and consistency.

In broadcast, successful film-to-tape transfer depends upon an understanding of basic "good" and "bad" image traits and the realization that new automated film chains, such as CCD systems, can best balance the demand for quality broadcast images with the real-world requirements of TV station operation. Simply put, those requirements are cost-effectiveness, operational simplicity and absolute reliability.

||:~:~)))))



# **MAGNA-TECH**

## **THE SOUND HEARD AROUND THE WORLD**

**Magnetic Film  
Recorders and Reproducers  
for Television and Film  
Sound Post-Production**

### *HIGH SPEED*

Telecine Magnetic Followers  
Video Tape-Film Interlock  
Electronic Looping  
Dubbing Systems  
16 and 35mm Electronic Projectors  
Total Facility Engineering

#### **WORLDWIDE SALES OFFICES**

**Paris**  
Hi-Fidelity Services  
4 Rue Semard  
75009 Paris, France

**Sydney**  
Magna-Techtronics (Aust.)  
PO Box 150  
Crows Nest NSW 2064  
Australia — Telex 24655

**Johannesburg**  
General Optical Co., Ltd.  
15 Hulbert Road  
Johannesburg 2001,  
South Africa

**Rome**  
Alberto Sciarretta  
Via Siria 24  
Rome 00179  
Telephone 7943618

**Brussels**  
A.R.C.  
Rue de Boisdé Linthout 45  
1200 Brussels Belgium

**Hong Kong**  
Paul Yang and Associates  
901 Star House  
3 Salisbury Road  
Kowloon, Hong Kong

**Bombay**  
Capt. P.K. Vishwanath  
234/4 Rama Baug,  
Deodhar Road  
Bombay 400 019, India

**Kehl West Germany**  
Zenon GMBH  
Postfach 1743  
Hauptstrasse 128  
Kehl am Rhein  
Tel: 07851/2991  
Telex: 753537

**London**  
Branch & Appleby  
42 High Street  
Harrow-on-the-Hill  
Middlesex HA1 3LL,  
England

**Kuala Lumpur**  
Kinematronika Sdn. Bhd.  
2852, Jalan Selangor/  
Persekutuan,  
Federal Hill  
Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

**Caracas**  
Cine Materiales srl  
Apartado Postal 61.098  
Caracas 106 Venezuela

## **MAGNA-TECH ELECTRONIC CO., INC.**

630 Ninth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10036

Telephone (212) 586-7240

Telex 126191

Cables "Magtech"

Circle (80) on Reply Card

**AT JVC, YOU HAVE  
A CHOICE OF  
STEPPING INTO THE  
3 HOTTEST FORMATS  
IN TOWN...**



At JVC, we know what it's like to be in your shoes. Just when you're about to plant your feet firmly into a format and commit yourself — those nagging questions start popping up. So where do you turn to for answers?

The same place you've always turned to for value and performance, JVC, of course. Today, when budgets are decreasing and demands on broadcasters are increasing — JVC gives you the most important option of all — freedom of choice.

Only JVC can give you total system support in all three formats. Which means when you come to us we can give you straight answers — not a tap dance. In short, we don't have to "sell" you on a particular format — just the one that's right for you.

**3/4", S-VHS, MII.**  
**WHATEVER THE BUDGET, WHATEVER THE NEED, JVC CAN HELP YOU GET A LEG UP ON YOUR COMPETITION.**

new products to support our 3/4" customers.

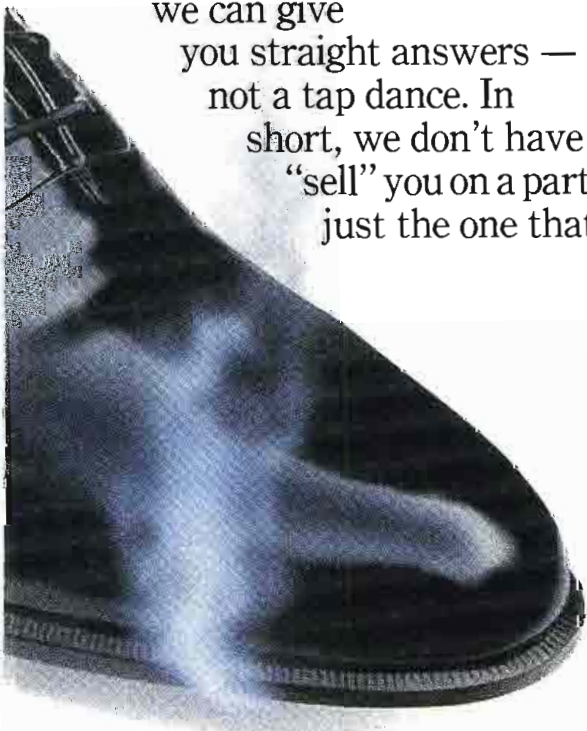
Then, of course, there's MII. It's truly a universal format that allows you to handle a variety of assignments from the field, to editing, to over-the-air — without having to switch equipment or formats.

Last but not least is S-VHS — the very affordable high resolution format that makes sure customers with smaller budgets can still have bigger-than-life picture quality.

Add it all up and you'll see the first step to take when you're choosing a format is to call JVC.

For literature or a demonstration, call toll-free: 1-800-JVC-5825.

JVC Professional Products Company, 41 Slater Drive, Elmwood Park, New Jersey 07407.



**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD... TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (81) on Reply Card

# Video in transition, Part 3

By Paul McGoldrick

**The key to maintaining component video hardware is having the proper tools—and knowing how to use them.**



Photo by Doug Schwartz

*The introduction of new component videotape formats has led the push from composite to component video in the broadcast and post-production industries. The current transitional period requires that both composite and component signals must be produced, processed and monitored.*

A wide variety of test signals is needed to satisfy the requirements of maintaining CAV (component analog video) equipment during the present transition between composite and component operation. As more component equipment is placed in the field, and as the age of that equipment increases, the requirements for close observation by operations personnel and detailed adjustments by maintenance technicians also increase. This places demands on the engineering staff of a TV station or production facility to learn how to analyze CAV hardware to determine what, if anything, might be wrong with a particular piece of equipment.

#### **Amplitude/frequency response**

All channels in a system (whether 1-, 2- or 3-wire) can be checked with multiburst or line (or field) sweep. A typical offering of multiburst is shown in Figure 1. Multiburst has frequency packets at 0.5, 1.25, 2, 3, 3.58 and 4.1MHz in a composite format for testing single-wire systems or for testing from composite input to composite output even when the signal is being separated or decoded at an intermediate point.

The split-field signal shown in Figure 2, however, has three sectors with the RGB (red, green, blue) or color-difference channels having *quiet* lines for two-thirds of the field each; a signal appears in G (or Y) for the first third, in B (or B-Y) for the second third, and in R (or R-Y) for the last third of the active video of each field. The G (or Y) sector has multiburst at 0.5,

McGoldrick is vice president of sales and marketing, Magni Systems, Beaverton, OR.



# GO FOR THE GOLD WITH FUJINON



## A Clean Sweep

For every one of their new cameras, CTV Television Network, Ltd., host broadcasters for the '88 Winter Olympics, selected Fujinon — more than 78 lenses in all. In the strongest domination of the games, all the action captured by CTV cameras — from the widest panoramas to the longest, tightest close ups on the slopes — will be through Fujinon lenses.

Covering the downhill like it's never been covered before, Fujinon is providing a new secret weapon...the longest focal length lens ever used in broadcast television. Watch the races and see the difference.

Twenty-eight new CTV cameras will be equipped with the industry-proven A44X9.5ESM. From a wide 9.5mm out to 420mm and an F1.2 maximum aperture flat to 240mm (F2.1 at 420mm), the 44X takes first place for the best ramping characteristics in the ong focal length competition!



Fujinon's brand new 13kg A34X10ESM will be on 10 new CTV cameras. No larger than the lens it replaces (the A30X11ESM), its coverage is wider and longer. From 10mm to 340mm with an F1.6 that's flat to 229mm. Naturally, it has a built-in 2X extender.

In the handheld competition, Fujinon wins hands down with 28 new CTV cameras equipped with the A14X9ERM, 7 cameras with the A8.5X5.5ERM ultrawide zoom, and five cameras with the A18X8.5ERM. All three compact, lightweight, weatherized lenses have built-in extenders.

Long the industry's favorite ENG lens, the A14X9ERM zooms from 9mm to 126mm while the maximum aperture is F1.7 out to 103mm. For events demanding wider and longer coverage, the 18X provides a 9mm to



126mm range with an F1.7 aperture constant from 8.5mm to 116mm (F2.3 at 153mm). And for wide angle abilities, nothing beats the A8.5X5.5ERM. It's an F1.7 that zooms from 5.5mm to 47mm. And even with its 1.7X extender in position, it provides a familiar 9.4mm wide angle.

In addition to the CTV cameras, most of the production companies supporting the coverage will be bringing Fujinon equipped cameras. And, naturally, Fujinon will be on hand to provide field support. After all, one reason Fujinon lenses are so widely used is Fujinon service — it's as good as gold, too.

To learn more about the lenses that scored a clean sweep, you'll get more information or a demonstration by calling the Fujinon location nearest you.



**FUJINON INC.** 10 High Point Drive, Wayne, N.J. 07470  
**SOUTHERN** 2101 Midway, Suite 350, Carrollton, Texas 75006  
**MIDWESTERN** 3 N. 125 Springvale, West Chicago, Ill. 60185  
**WESTERN** 118 Savarona Way, Carson, Calif. 90746

(201) 633-5600 Telex 68 18115  
 (214) 385-8902  
 (312) 231-7888  
 (213) 532-2861 Telex 194978

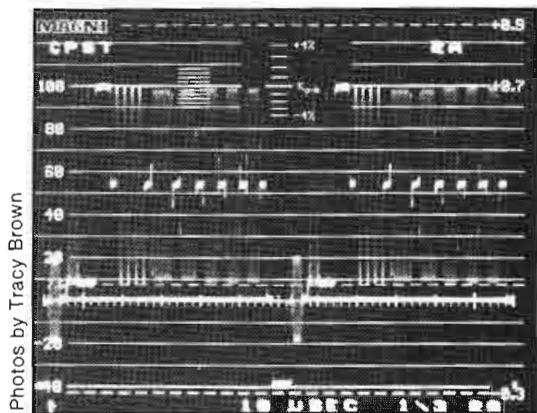


**FUJINON**

10 High Point Drive, Wayne, N.J. 07470

See Us At SMPTE Booth 309

Circle (82) on Reply Card



Photos by Tracy Brown

**Figure 1.** Composite multiburst waveform. The frequency packets are from 0.5MHz to 4.1MHz.

1, 1.5, 2.5, 3.58 and 5MHz, and each of the B and R channels (or color-difference channels) has multiburst at 0.5, 1, 1.5 and 3MHz.

Viewed on a picture monitor with this test signal displayed, the top third of the screen has Y information only, the middle third, B-Y only and the bottom third, R-Y only. As with other test signals in component form, the precise amplitudes used vary from one manufacturer's recorder standard to another.

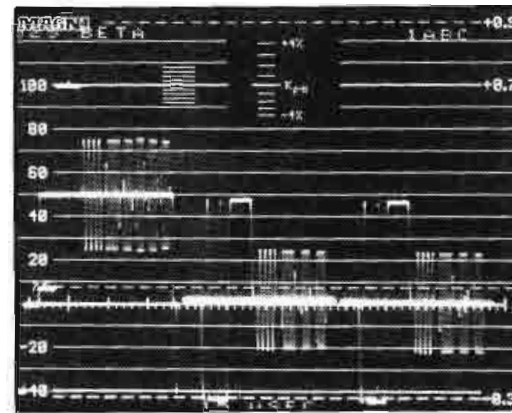
Whatever test-signal generator form is employed, the fullest range of the device

being tested should be exercised. In the example given in Figure 2, the luminance channel is, in fact, being tested out to 5MHz and the color-difference channels out to 3MHz. In some circumstances, this might not be sufficient, because equipment is being manufactured that specifies amplitude/frequency responses out to 30MHz (for equipment that has potential HDTV use, for example). In those circumstances a generator should be employed that has the required signal capabilities, such as field sweeps out to 30MHz.

It should be noted that the signal shown in Figure 2 also has applications for interchannel-crosstalk testing, which will be discussed in this article.

#### Video level and low-frequency response

Many of the selected test signals have a white reference point that can be taken as absolute for setting the gain of various components in the broadcasting chain and for reference testing. Carefully note that the remainder of the signal is not clipped when a white level is used as gain reference. There is also sufficient white in the test signals shown in Figures 1 and 8 to check *bar tilt* for low-frequency response of the system.



**Figure 2.** Component (Y, B-Y, R-Y) multiburst waveform. Two-thirds of the field is "quiet" on an alternating basis to allow visibility of interchannel crosstalk. Frequency packets extend to 5MHz in Y (G) and to 3MHz in color-difference.

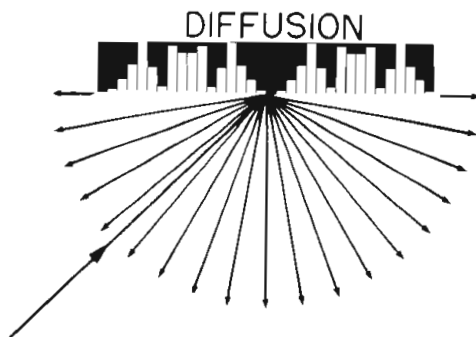
#### Pulse testing

The multiburst signal of Figure 1 contains a 12.5T (1Tc) modulated sine-squared pulse and a 2T pulse.<sup>1,2</sup> By definition of T within a TV system, a 2T pulse and its subsequent response is a good test of the composite system out to about 4MHz, and a 1Tc pulse will test a chrominance channel adequately out to approximately 640kHz. The 2T pulse is

## The RPG Diffusor Revolutionizes Acoustical Design



Blue Jay Studios, Carlisle



Tele-Image, Dallas

### NEW ACOUSTICAL TREATMENT

The RPG is a new modular computer-designed reflection-phase grating, based on mathematical number-theory sequences. The RPG scatters sound from any direction, in all directions — for any desired frequency bandwidth. Now you can easily eliminate flutter and slap echos, while maintaining a natural ambience; provide diffuse lateral reflections which increase the spatial impression; improve intelligibility and provide ensemble reflections. **Call or write for our free brochure.**

### SELECTED BROADCAST USERS

**BBC Maida Vale 4**, London, UK  
**KMJQ**, Houston, TX  
**NBC-TV Stereo Training**, NY  
**NBC-TV Studios**, Burbank & NY  
**NPR**, Washington, DC  
**Radio New Zealand**  
**Rogers Radio**, Toronto, Canada  
**Jimmy Swaggart**, Baton Rouge, LA  
**WBOG**, Newark, NJ  
**WFMT**, Chicago, IL & Phil., PA  
**WJHU**, Baltimore, MD  
**WLLT**, Cincinnati, OH  
**Word-of-Faith**, Dallas, TX

### APPLICATIONS

Recording/Broadcast/Post Facilities  
 Audio/Video & Teleconference Rooms  
 Worship Spaces • Acoustical Shells  
 Music Rehearsal Rooms • Auditoriums  
 Audiophile Home Listening Rooms  
 Performing Arts Facilities • Schools



**RPG Diffusor Systems, Inc.** 12003 Wimpleton St., Largo, MD 20772 Phone 301-249-5647 Telex 5106004126 RPG  
**RPG Europe** — Phone 01-900-0355 Telex 935847 CETECA G **RPG Far East** — Phone 3-7446189 Telex 393097 POSOD HX  
**Canadian Rep** — Gerr Electro-Acoustics, Ltd.

Patent Pending

Circle (83) on Reply Card

# *Doing it right Doing it now*

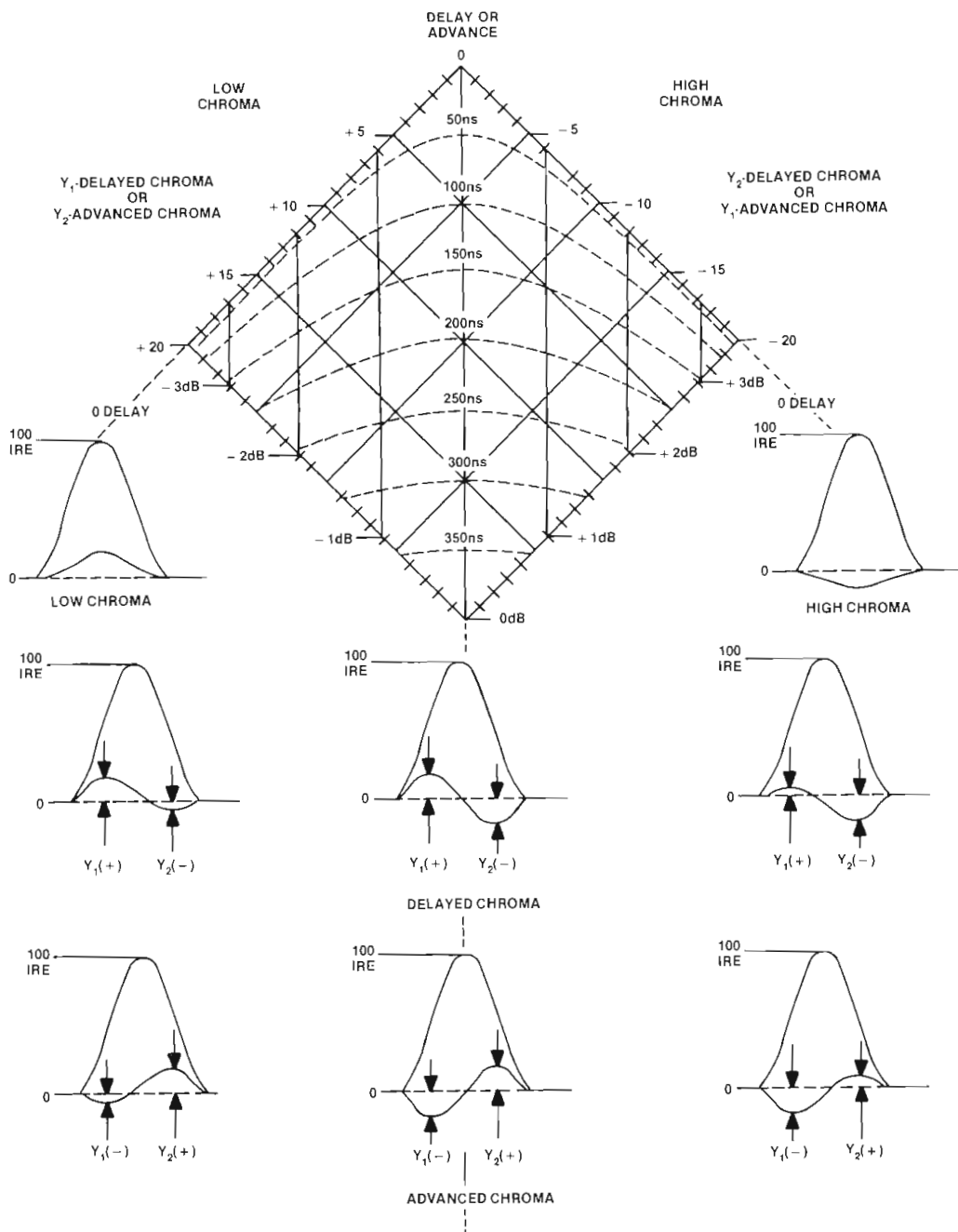


**Odetics  
delivers cart machines  
not empty promises**

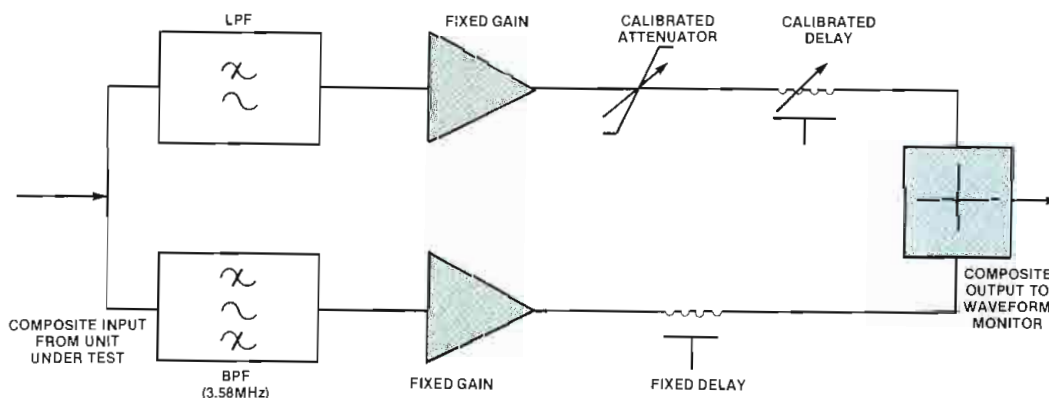


Call toll free 800-243-2001 or 714-774-2200

Circle (84) on Reply Card



**Figure 3.** Chrominance/luminance gain-and-delay inequality nomograph. (Valid for a 12.5T [NTSC] modulated pulse.)

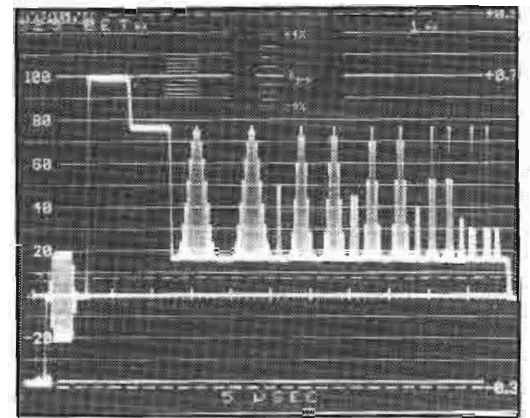


**Figure 4.** Chrominance/luminance gain-and-delay inequality test set arrangement. Settings of gain and delay made to correct the pulse baseline represent the exact opposites of the errors.

used for transient response testing (using the magnified pulse displayed on a "K" graticule), while the ratio of the pulse peak amplitude to the amplitude of the white bar gives a good idea of the system

frequency response.

The modulated 12.5T pulse is used for the measurement of chrominance-to-luminance gain inequality and delay inequality—basically the difference in chan-



**Figure 5.** Multichrominance pulses. This waveform differs from multipulse, which does not transcode well into and from the composite environment.

nel gain and delay between the low-frequency signals and subcarrier. Measurements can be made either with a nomograph (as shown in Figure 3) or by adjusting a calibrated attenuator and delay network until the signal imperfections have been reversed. The readings then represent the original errors (see Figure 4).

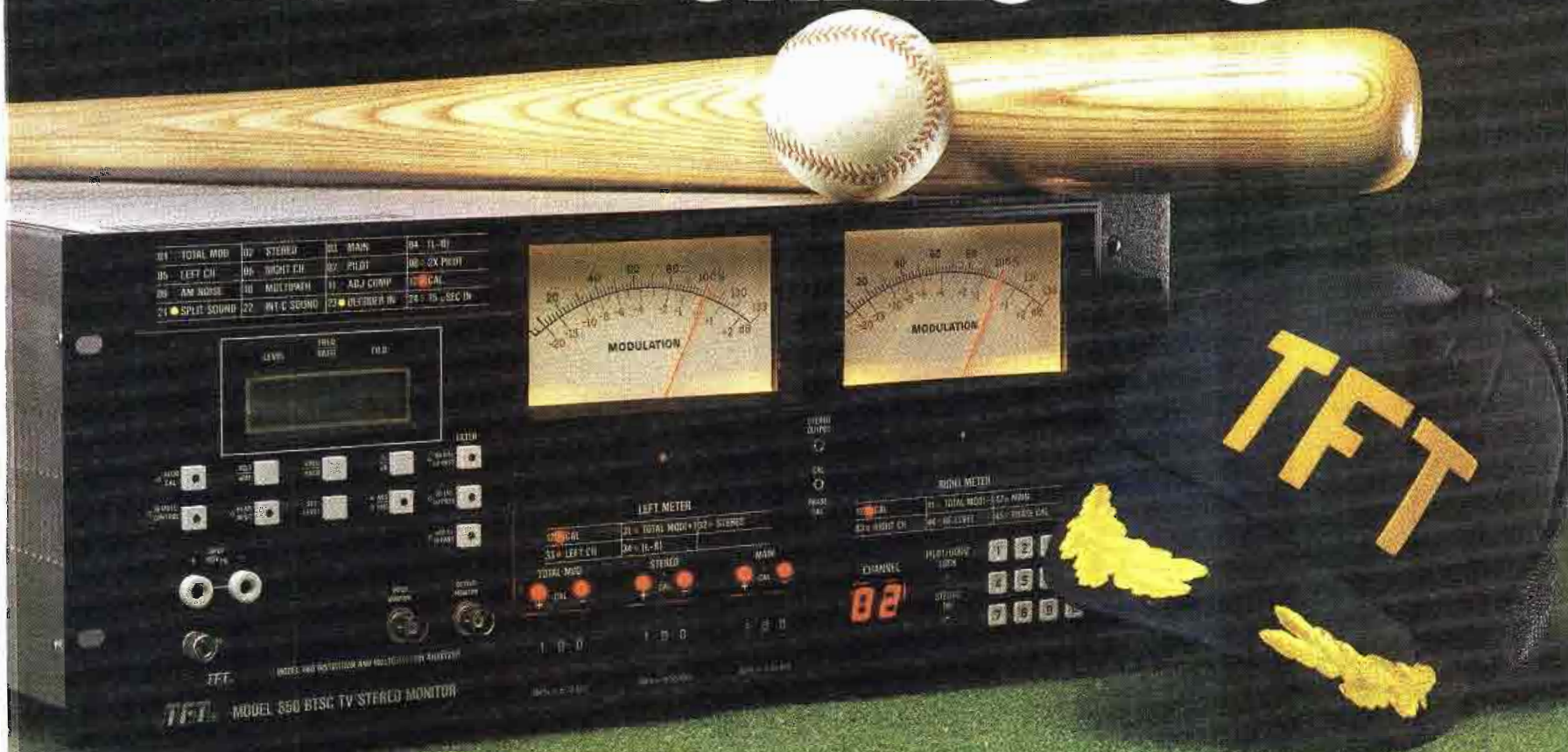
A component form of the waveform contains similar pulses with component 4T and 2T pulses in the Y channel (with an additional inverted 2T pulse) and component 10T and 5T pulses (with an additional inverted 5T pulse) in the color-difference channels (as shown in Figure 2). The additional pulses allow for the fact that in component format in the studio environment, the frequency and transient responses of which the chrominance systems may be capable are far better than those in an NTSC transmission environment.

The 4T and 2T pulses in the Y channel test accurately to the 2.5MHz and 5MHz points. The inverted pulse may show significantly different degradation compared with the positive pulse. This will happen particularly when the signal has been through a modulation or demodulation process (creating simple or cumulative quadrature distortion).

The additional pulses in the color-difference channels offer examination of those channels out to 1MHz and 2MHz, which are realistic amplitude/frequency-response expectations in the component environment.

In terms of time accuracy, measurements off-tape with modulated sine-squared pulses are less affected by noise and jitter than measurements using cancellation techniques, such as the *Bow-Tie* test signals. It also should be noted that velocity errors in tape systems produce different degrees of degradation to modulated chrominance pulses if they occur at the early part of an active line, compared with the later part.

# TFT SUPERSONICS 8 OREGON SNAILS 0



## BTSC MODULATION MONITOR ALL-STAR GAME

At the top of the ninth, the game looks like a shut out victory for the team from Santa Clara, California.

If you're thinking about betting on The Boys From Beaverton, you may want to ask yourself why so many fans have already bought over 300 Model 850 BTSC Stereo Aural Modulation Monitors from TFT.

Contact the TFT team for all the details on the BTSC Stereo Monitoring game. We'll also send you the Rule Book—BTSC STEREO: TV Aural Proof-of-Performance Guide. Play Ball!

KEY PLAYS	THE TEAMS	
	TFT 850	TEK 751
1. Performs a complete Proof-of-Performance test (20 parameters from RF to composite).	YES	NO
2. Requires precision video demodulator.	NO	YES
3. Provision for built-in Distortion Analyzer.	YES	NO
4. Remote metering capability.	YES	NO
5. Easy-to-read, conventional meters.	YES	NO
6. Aural Modulation Monitor experience.	17 years	?
7. Price.	\$10,350.	\$26,900.*
8. Delivery.	2 weeks	10 weeks

\* Price based on available information 6/87. Includes 751 Monitor and required 1450-1 Demodulator. TEK, 751 and 1450-1 are trademarks of Tektronix, Inc.

### TFT INC

3090 Oakmead Village Drive  
P.O. Box 58088  
Santa Clara, California 95052-8088  
☎ (408) 727-7272  
TWX: 910-338-0584  
FAX: (408) 727-5942

... Where New Things  
Are Happening!!!

SIGNAL	COLOR BARS	LEVELS	SMPTE	BETACAM	M-II
Y		WHITE	+0.700V	+0.714V	+0.700V
		SETUP	NONE	+0.0535V	+0.0525V
		SYNC	-0.300V	-0.286V	-0.300V
		PK-TO-PK	1.000V	1.000V	1.000V
R-Y		MAXIMUM	+0.350V	+0.350V	+0.324V
		PK-TO-PK	100% 0.700V	75% 0.700V	100% 0.648V
		MINIMUM	-0.350V	-0.350V	-0.324V
B-Y		MAXIMUM	+0.350V	+0.350V	+0.324V
		PK-TO-PK	100% 0.700V	75% 0.700V	100% 0.648V
		MINIMUM	-0.350V	-0.350V	-0.324V

Table 1. Measurement parameters for component video-recording formats.

#### Group delay

Group delay over the range of typical video signals can be examined in two ways: using a low-frequency reference or

a subcarrier reference. The first approach (*multipulse*) would use a range of 20T pulses, all modulated at successively higher frequencies. The second, as

shown in Figure 5, uses sets of modulated chrominance pulses of different half-amplitude durations. The sets shown, which are alternately modulated by the

## Sigma Announces a New Switcher . . . Series 210



SVX-210

SAV-210

SSV-210

*High performance at a reasonable price, with models and options for every application. In the Sigma tradition of performance, price, and availability.*

Specify Sigma . . .



**SIGMA ELECTRONICS INC.**

1184 ENTERPRISE ROAD, P.O. BOX 448  
EAST PETERSBURG, PA 17520-0448  
(717) 569-2681

See Us at SMPTE Booth 1104

Circle (57) on Reply Card

# B E A U T Y

Classic beauty is unmistakable. You know it when you see it.

Like the beauty you get with Ampex 196. Clean, clear pictures that capture every sparkling moment of your production.

No other video tape delivers such consistent low-dropout performance. Or such dynamic picture quality.

By focusing on critical dropouts, especially in the area not compensated for by your VTR, we developed a video tape you can rely on for all your applications.

The secret behind our success is Ampex Process Management. APM is a unique manufacturing concept enabling us to control the consistency of the entire production process. From raw materials to finished products.

So you always get the cleanest, sharpest pictures time after time, reel after reel, carton after carton. That's why top professionals around the world specify Ampex 196.

If you'd like to know more about how APM contributes to beautiful pictures, call or write Ampex today for a free brochure.

**AMPEX**  
**196**

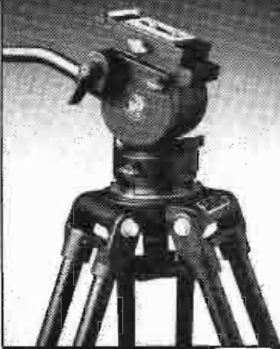
**AMPEX**

Ampex Corporation, Magnetic Tape Division,  
401 Broadway, Redwood City, CA 94063, 415/367-3809.

Circle (86) on Reply Card

# MILLER

EQUIPPED  
TO WIN!



MILLER 20  
with counterbalancing  
Lightweight ENG



COMPACT TRIPOD  
with spreader  
ENG



MILLER 30  
with counterbalancing  
multi-step drag control  
ENG



MIDI TRIPOD  
with spreader  
ENG/EFP

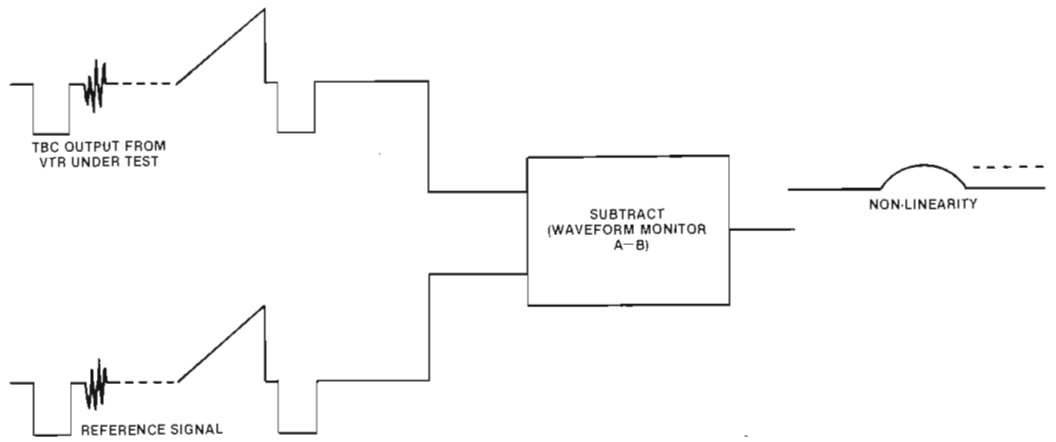


MILLER 50  
with counterbalancing  
multi-step drag control  
ENG/EFP

See Us At  
SMPTE-L.A.-Booth 1550

MILLER FLUID HEADS (USA) INC.  
2819 W. OLIVE AVE.  
BURBANK, CA 91505  
Tel: (818) 841-6262

Circle (87) on Reply Card



**Figure 6.** Alternative A-B line-frequency linearity test setup using a monochrome ramp. This alternative is used because step staircase signals can create their own problems when passed through digital equipment.

two color-difference channels, have pairs of pulses of 20T, 12.5T, 10T, 5T and 3T.

The range of change in chrominance-to-luminance gain inequalities exhibited by the different pulses is an excellent indicator of changing group delay over chroma-channel frequency response. In these examples, comparison is being made over a response bandwidth at ranges of 400kHz, 640kHz, 800kHz, 1.5MHz and 2.5MHz.

This signal is distinctly different from multipulse, which does not transpose well between composite and component systems and gives different results.

### Line-frequency linearity

It has been common practice for many years to use a monochrome staircase signal through the equipment under test, followed by a differentiating filter, to measure the amplitude linearity at line rate of a signal channel. Although this continues to be a valid (and widely used) measurement system, there can be problems using PSDF (pulse-step differentiating filter) methods in a digital equipment environment. The nature of the digital signal process in a time base corrector, for example, means that measurement errors are likely because of sampling-phase errors and quantizing.

An alternative method is shown in Figure 6, in which part of a linearity test ramp is subtracted from a reference ramp to give a subjective indication of non-linearity. Be certain when using this method that the output signal is from the time base corrector and that the compared signals are precisely equal in peak-to-peak amplitude.

It also is common practice for line-frequency linearity testing to be performed at various average picture levels (APLs), not just the approximate 50% that a line ramp or sawtooth implies. Tests should be repeated with four out of five

of the test lines at *minimum* amplitude, then four out of five at *maximum* amplitude. This test should be conducted on both the luminance and the color-difference channels.

The additional ramps shown on the signal in Figure 7 are tests for quantizing errors through ADC/DACs. Slow-rising ramps are sensitive to such errors.

It also should be noted that the linear ramps in the individual channel outputs, when converted to RGB or NTSC formats, offer a wide range of exercising activity for encoders and decoders. These offer the capability to detect abnormalities at amplitudes where they might otherwise go unnoticed.

### Linearity and intermodulation

High-frequency linearity and intermodulation are measured using the split-field test signal shown in Figure 7. That signal includes a 4.5MHz signal at three different levels in the luminance channel and a 1.5MHz signal in each of the color-difference channels, also at three different levels. High-frequency non-linearity shows itself as a change in the relative peak-to-peak amplitudes of the 4.5MHz or 1.5MHz signal packets.

When high-frequency luminance intermodulation is being produced within equipment, the problem becomes clearly visible, and measurable, if the output signal is examined after passing through a low-pass filter. This test also is valid for the color-difference channel outputs.

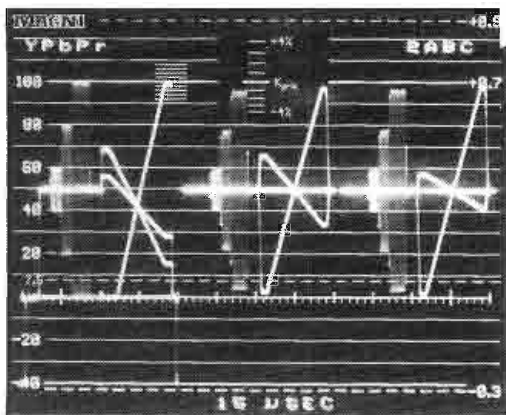
### Clamp tests

The window signal shown in Figure 8 checks clamp circuit performance with the color-difference channels being exercised by voltage change over their maximum-to-minimum signal ranges between the areas *in* and *out* of the window. The composite, visual result is a *purple* rectangle within a *green* border.



# STANTRON

# CENTER



**Figure 7.** Low- and high-frequency linearity and intermodulation waveform in the component format. Frequency packets are 4.5MHz in the Y channel and 1.5MHz in the color-difference channel.

Clamp problems show themselves as saturation, hue and luminance errors or distortions after the edge changes of APL.

This also is one of the only test waveforms in which the color-difference signals are identical in amplitude, and simple subtraction on a waveform monitor should yield a 0V line.

### Crosstalk between channels

The number of possible causes of crosstalk in a component system include the following:

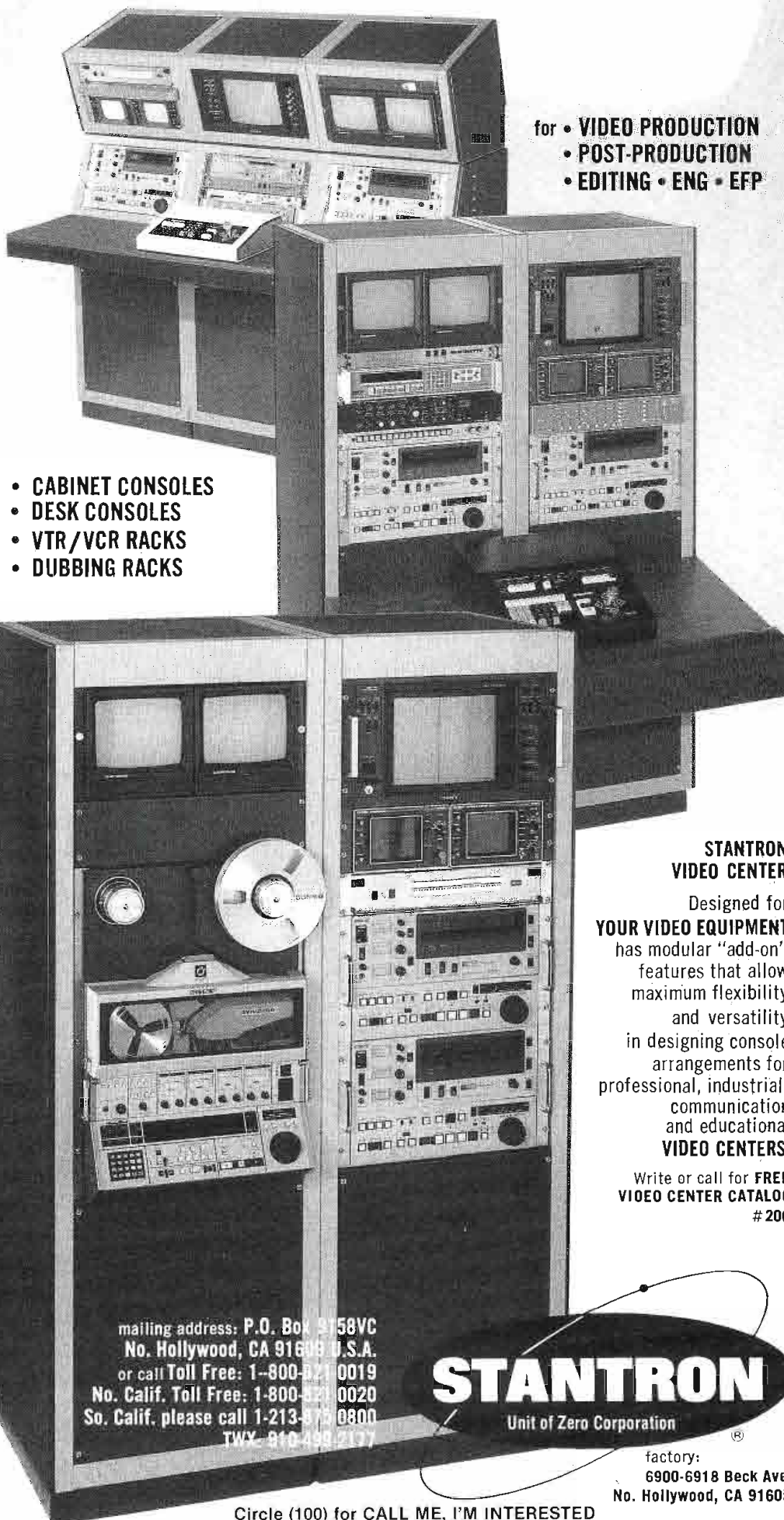
- Luminance to one or both of the color-difference channels;
- Either of the color-difference channels into the luminance channel;
- One of the color-difference channels to the other; and
- Any combination of these situations.

The signal that can be employed for these tests has been described and shown in Figure 2 with multiburst on each of the luminance and color-difference channels. None of these multiburst signals is coincident in time with any of the others. Therefore, any crosstalk will be seen on the "quiet" part of one of the other waveforms. Crosstalk from the luminance channels will then be visible as an interfering signal in the totally quiet lines of the color-difference channels. The source of crosstalk can be identified positively in the other direction because of the split in-line production of the color-difference multibursts.

### Comb-filter adjustments

One of the most useful test signals in the repertoire being discussed is known as *chroma sweep* (see Figure 9). This signal consists of a line sweep from 1.579MHz to 5.579MHz (that is, NTSC subcarrier frequency  $\pm 2$ MHz). Alternate lines of the signal have luminance chang-

*Continued on page 120*



- for • VIDEO PRODUCTION
- POST-PRODUCTION
- EDITING • ENG • EFP

- CABINET CONSOLES
- DESK CONSOLES
- VTR/VCR RACKS
- DUBBING RACKS

### STANTRON VIDEO CENTER

Designed for **YOUR VIDEO EQUIPMENT** has modular "add-on" features that allow maximum flexibility and versatility in designing console arrangements for professional, industrial, communication and educational **VIDEO CENTERS.**

Write or call for **FREE VIDEO CENTER CATALOG #200**

mailing address: P.O. Box 9158VC  
No. Hollywood, CA 91608 U.S.A.  
or call Toll Free: 1-800-821-0019  
No. Calif. Toll Free: 1-800-421-0020  
So. Calif. please call 1-213-975-0800  
TWX: 910-499-2137

# STANTRON

Unit of Zero Corporation

factory:  
6900-6918 Beck Ave.  
No. Hollywood, CA 91605

Circle (100) for CALL ME, I'M INTERESTED  
Circle (99) for SEND LITERATURE ONLY

**WHAT HAS 5 VTR'S,  
2 ROBOTS,  
3 ROTARY LIBRARIES,  
1,184 CASSETTES,  
A COMPUTER,  
THE ABILITY TO PLAY  
15-SECOND SPOTS  
BACK TO BACK  
CONTINUOUSLY,  
IS AVAILABLE NOW,**

**AND IS SURE TO TURN  
THE BROADCAST INDUSTRY  
UPSIDE DOWN?**

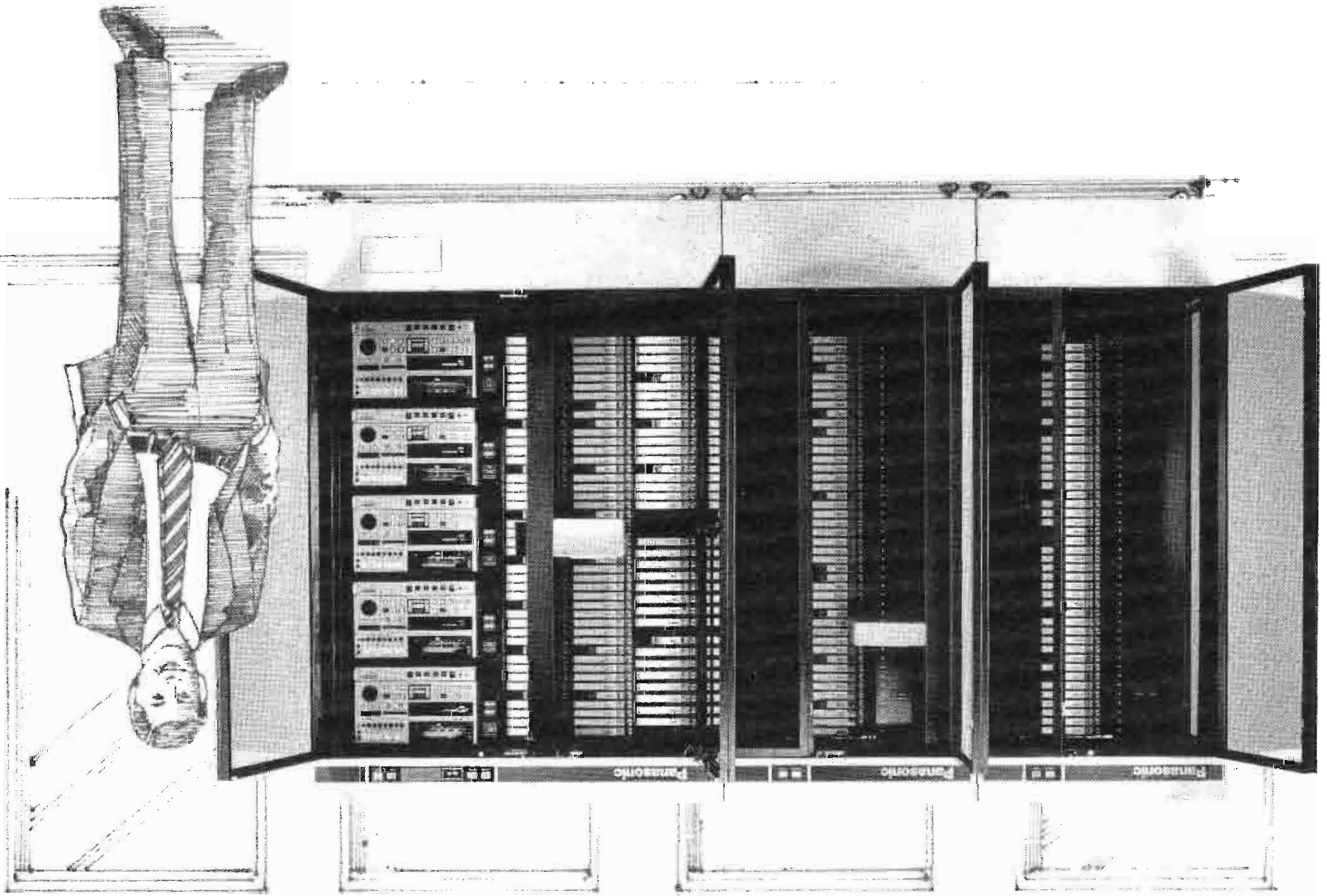
# MII Panasonic Broadcast Systems Company

It's probably the most technologically advanced cart machine ever created. So advanced, we doubt the competition will have anything like it for a long while to come.

But the really impressive thing is: **it's available now.**

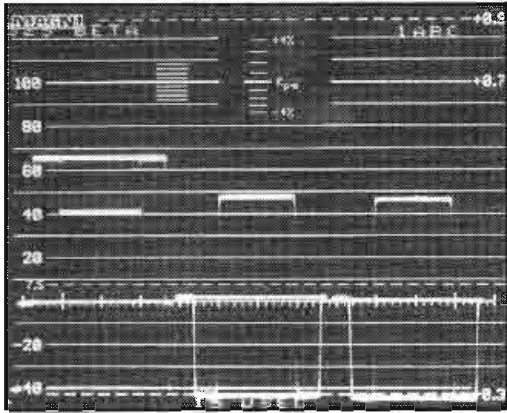
So give us a call if you'd like a demonstration, or to be put on our priority delivery program.

Remember, if you're looking for high broadcast quality, overall cost reductions and the finest support programs in the industry, look into MII from Panasonic. The broadcast system that makes business sense.

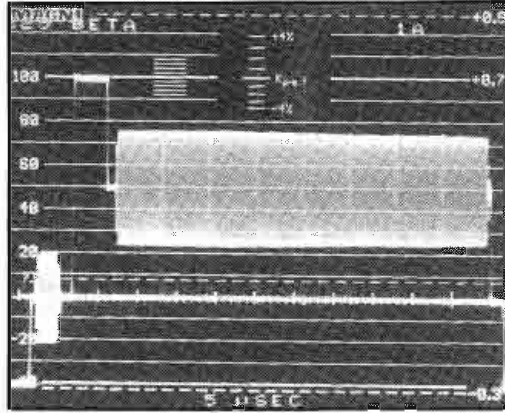


# ANSWER: THE MII M.A.R.C. SYSTEM CART MACHINE.

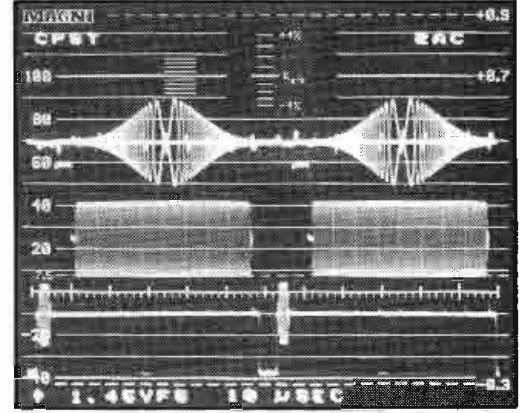
Circle (89) on Reply Card



**Figure 8.** Window waveform in the component format. Note that the color-difference channels are identical signals. The resulting display from this signal is a purple window framed by green.



**Figure 9.** Chroma-sweep waveforms. Scope photo (a) shows composite chroma sweep (1.579MHz to 5.579MHz) with markers at 0.5MHz intervals (the larger marker is the color sub-carrier, 3.579MHz). Scope photo (b) shows chroma sweep and R-Y demodulated output.



Continued from page 117

ing phase by  $180^\circ$ , resulting in chrominance information remaining in phase. Chrominance and luminance comb-filter circuits interpret the signal as subcarrier.

In the second part of the field, the sweep signal phases are reversed such that they interleave. This produces smoother packets and improves the visual display of the demodulated signal.

Additionally, markers are placed every 0.5MHz of the sweep with a larger amplitude marker being placed at sub-carrier (3.579MHz).

This signal makes it easy to adjust chrominance filters with a great deal of speed and accuracy. It also allows the performance of an amplifier or other individual component or chain of components to be analyzed near the subcarrier frequency. This signal further per-

mits rapid adjustment of a comb filter (see Figure 10). It should be noted that in the demodulated B-Y and R-Y signals shown, the luminance artifacts caused by the markers on the signal would not have been present in a properly correlated comb filter.

#### Noise coring

Some component analog videotape recorders incorporate *noise-coring* cir-

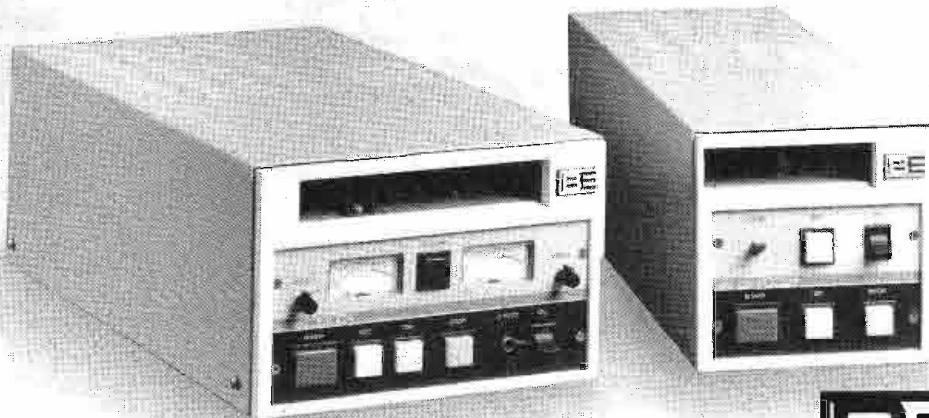
## The Dependable Ones... Now They're Better Than Ever!

Take a close look at the new Series 3000A's. You'll probably notice the improved styling right away, but there is more to these machines than new cosmetics. Inside you'll find the exclusive Phase Lok V head assembly with its independent azimuth, height and zenith adjustments. You'll also find an innovative cartridge guidance system unlike any other. Even the solenoid has been enhanced for more pulling power to handle music length hot tapes. In addition, fast forward and three cue tones are now standard in every model.

But there was one thing that we couldn't improve: their reputation for reliability. The new Series 3000A's still offer same dependable performance that has earned the respect of broadcasters worldwide.



Phase Lok V  
Head Assembly



Contact your Broadcast Electronics representative or call Tim Bealor at (217) 224-9600 for more information about the new Series 3000A.

**BE** BROADCAST  
ELECTRONICS INC.

4100 N. 24th ST., P.O. BOX 3606, QUINCY, IL 62305-3606, (217) 224-9600, TELEX: 250142

Circle (61) on Reply Card

# The Critical Link

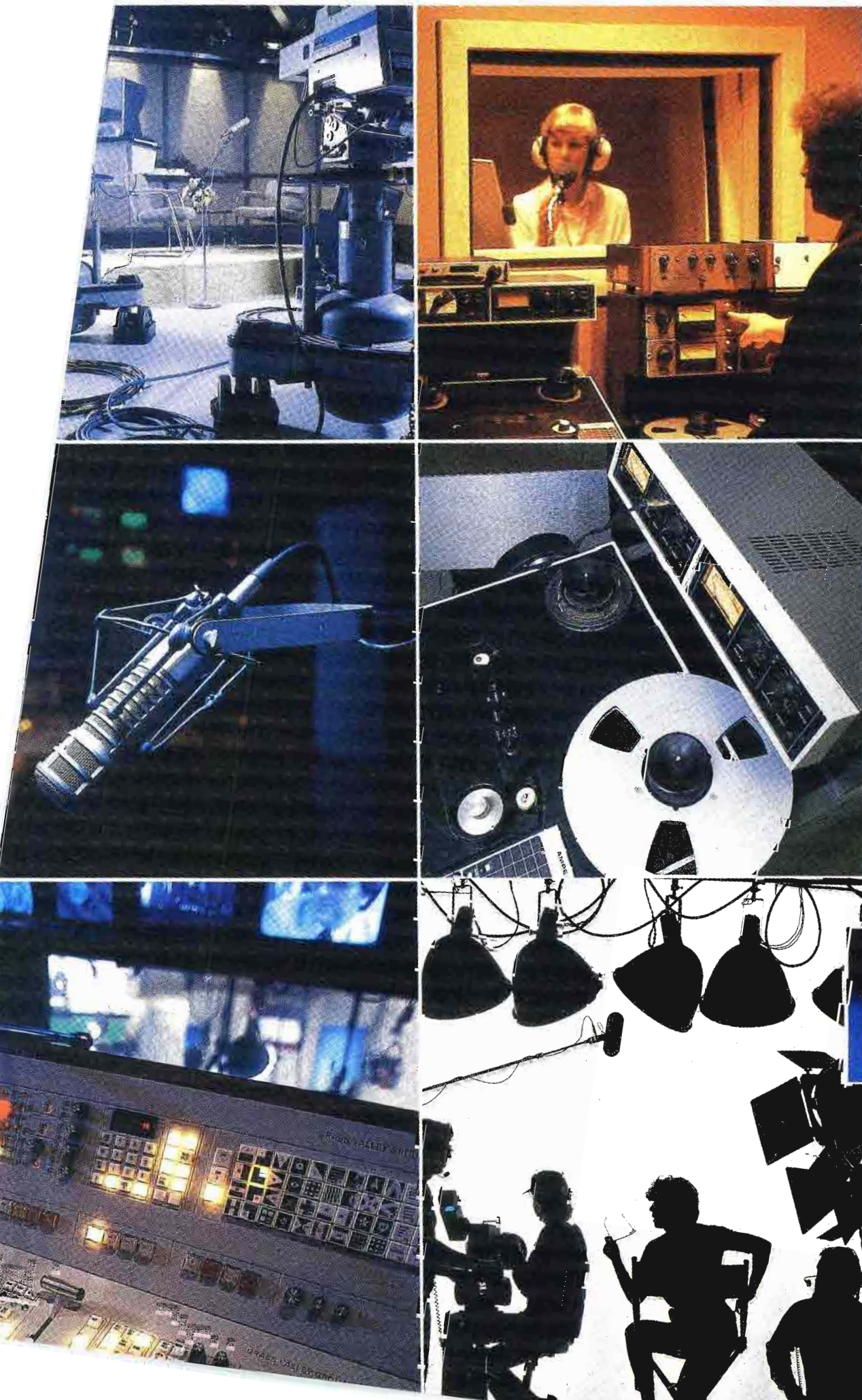
**Alpha Wire delivers integrity and quality for electronic transmission.**

You invest in sophisticated broadcast equipment and demand the finest in electronic interconnections, because over-the-air transmission and live feeds require the highest quality wire and cable.

Alpha is recognized worldwide for a comprehensive, rugged and dependable product line of broadcast cables that are available locally and through overnight distribution.

Extensive color varieties reduce coding problems. Excellent cable flexibility reduces set-up and storage problems. Alpha quality reduces your worries.

From the recording studio to video transmission on location, specify Alpha... the first name in wire and cable.



**alpha**

For more information,  
contact your local  
Alpha distributor, or call  
**1-800-52ALPHA.**

© 1987 ALPHA WIRE CORPORATION  
Circle (90) on Reply Card

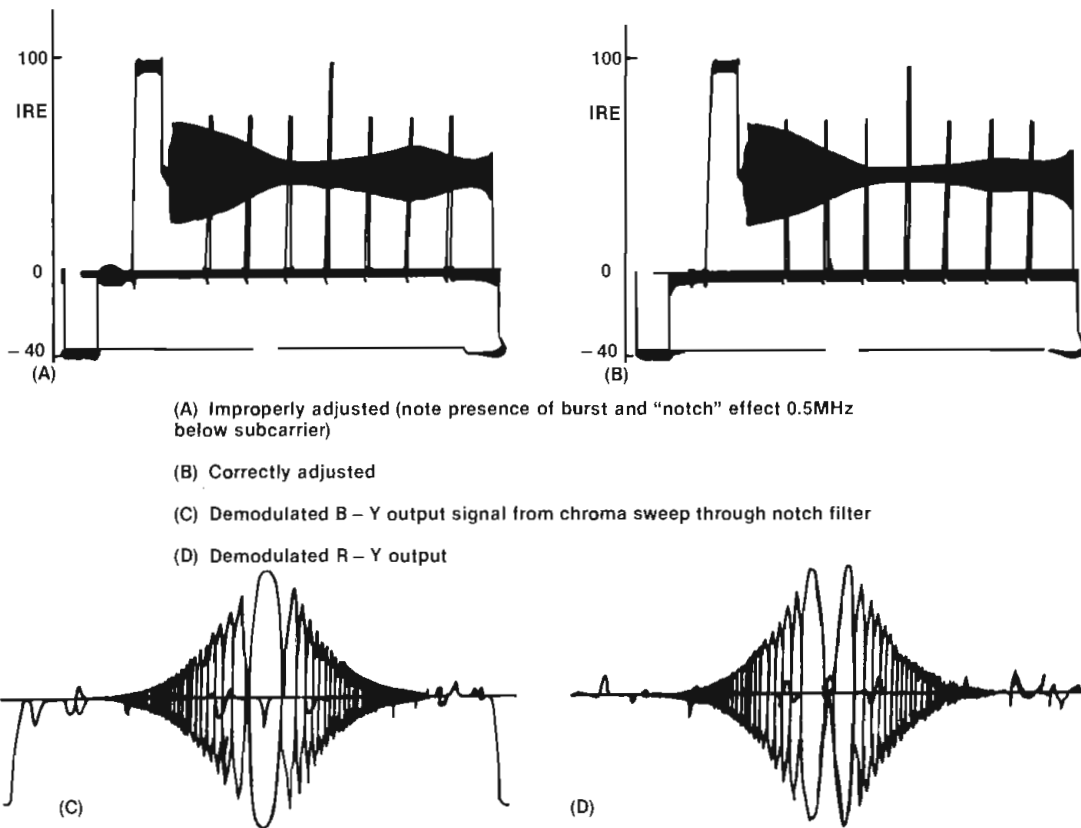


Figure 10. Adjustment of a comb filter using the chroma-sweep test signal.

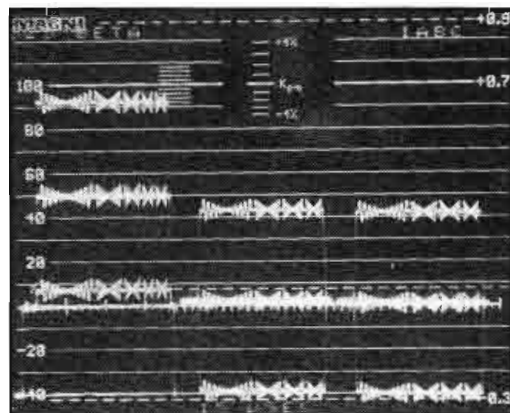
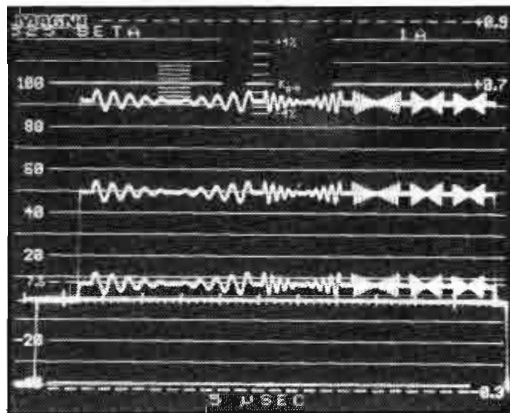


Figure 11. Noise-coring Bow-Tie waveforms. Scope photo (a) shows noise-coring Bow-Tie on the luminance channel (with alternating pedestal levels). Scope photo (b) shows noise-coring Bow-Tie in the component format. The signal range of the five luminance Bow-Ties ranges from 0.5MHz to 4MHz.

cuitry, which effectively removes high-frequency, low-amplitude information. The setting of these circuits is a compromise between the improvement of apparent signal-to-noise ratios and the inevitable loss of high-frequency detail in the picture.

The test signal shown in Figure 11 is an attempt to provide a standardized adjustment procedure for noise coring. The luminance channel contains 10IRE peak-to-peak Bow-Tie-shaped signals of frequencies increasing from 0.5, 1, 2, 3 to 4MHz that alternate with a line containing 50% pedestal. At different points in the split-field signal the Bow-Tie signals also sit on different amplitude pedestals.

While the noise-coring circuits are being adjusted, the effects at different luminance levels and frequencies, and the degree of the Bow-Tie coring, can be observed simultaneously. A workable compromise set of adjustments then can be reached. One positive operational condition that can be noted is that the luminance output of the "dub" mode is not affected by coring and can always be used as reference.

The color-difference channels also have their own Bow-Tie signals at frequencies of 0.5, 1, 1.5 and 3MHz, which alternate on a line-by-line basis with black.

### Component levels

A question that is frequently raised (and for which there is nothing but a confusion of answers to the uninformed) is

what are the differences in levels between the various component standards? Table 1 shows the comparative levels of SMPTE (EBU) signals, Betacam and M-II.

Of the three signal formats, SMPTE is the only current standard that has no setup in the luminance channel and is not, therefore, directly comparable to an encoded NTSC signal. The belief that setup on NTSC is to become a thing of the past is an undoubted conclusion of recent recommendations, but the removal of setup does not affect, to any real degree, the operation of an M-II or Betacam machine.

The color-difference channels in SMPTE are known as  $P_B$  and  $P_R$ , respectively, and have maximum excursions of  $\pm 350\text{mV}$  (0.7V peak-to-peak) while the luminance channel has  $+0.7\text{V}$  video and  $-0.3\text{V}$  sync amplitudes.

M-II color-difference amplitudes are scaled directly to SMPTE with maximum excursions of  $\pm 324\text{mV}$  (0.648V peak-to-peak), which is a scaling of 7.5%. It is not a coincidence that this scaling is directly related to the percentage of setup in a conventional signal. This percentage of setup still exists in the luminance channel of an M-II signal set at 7.5% of  $+0.7$  (being  $+0.0525\text{V}$ ). White is still at  $+0.7\text{V}$ , and sync amplitude remains at  $-0.3\text{V}$ .

The Betacam signal set amplitudes in color-difference do not allow for the luminance-channel setup in the same manner, and the peak-to-peak amplitudes are specified for 75% at  $\pm 350\text{mV}$  (0.7V peak-to-peak), while the luminance channel is at NTSC levels of white at  $+0.714\text{V}$ , sync at  $-0.286\text{V}$  and setup at 7.5% of  $+0.714\text{V}$  at  $+0.0535\text{V}$ .

### Alphabet soup

At first glance, the testing required for component video signals may make you appreciate NTSC more than ever before. Things used to be so simple. But increased performance comes with a price. And that price is complexity. Complexity of hardware and the test signals necessary to keep the hardware operating properly.

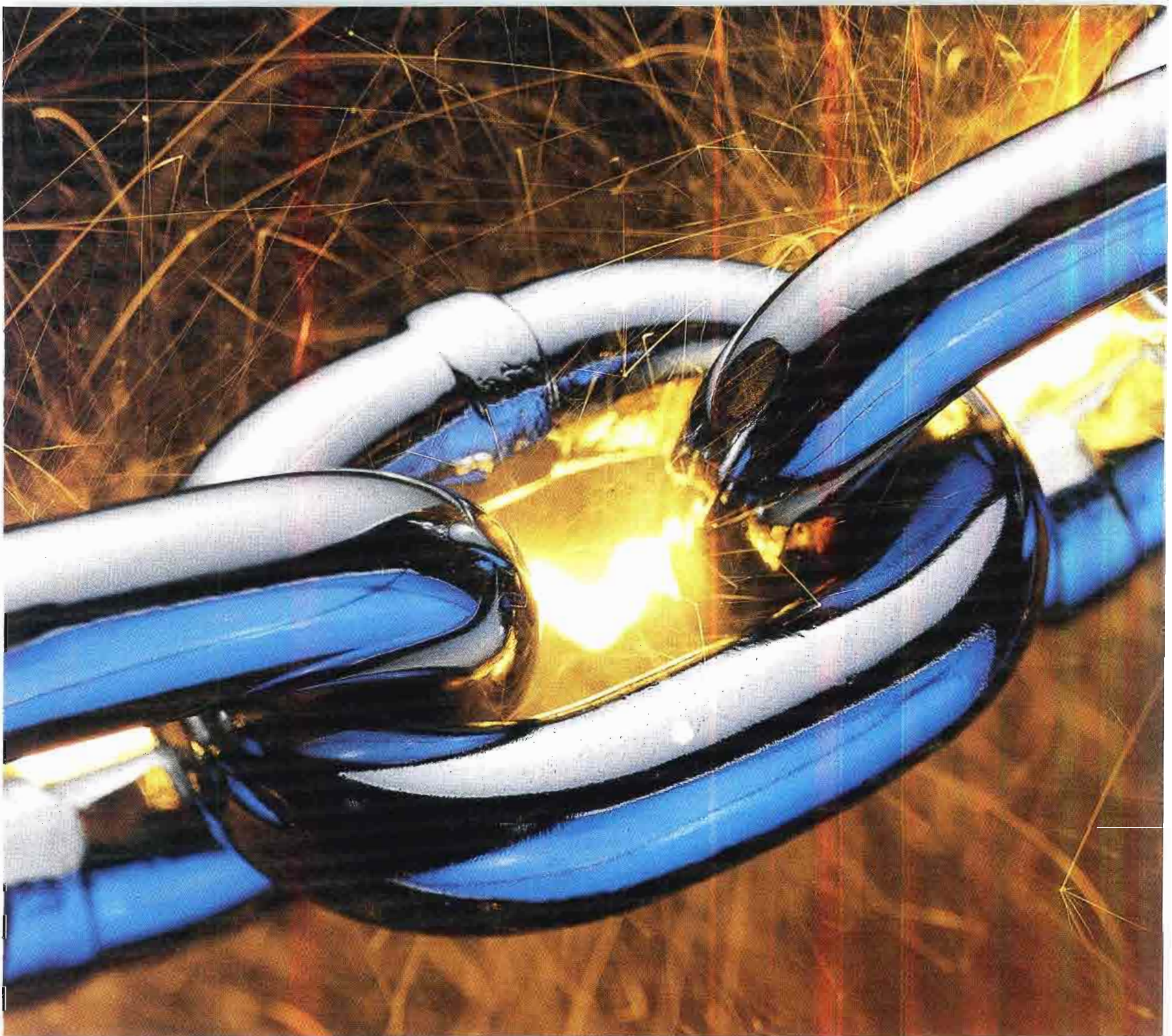
Take heart. When you get into digital recording, component video may seem like the "good old days" by comparison!

### References

1. "T" is defined in this article for a 4MHz NTSC composite system at 125ns and for a 5MHz component system at 100ns. The latter is arbitrary because there is no single definition of what constitutes component "bandwidth." The definition used here is solely for convenience.
2.  $1Tc = 12.5T$  (an arbitrary definition for this article).

Editor's note: The Bow-Tie signal, an invention of Tektronix, Beaverton, OR, is used with permission.

||:~:~)))))



## **BTS Forges A New Link** *to its chain of switcher products*

BTS forges a new link to its chain of distribution switching equipment by introducing the most advanced television automation system available today.

This BTS system gives you total automated control combined with ease of operation by using state of the art computer technology.

The new BTA-2300 automation system, the TAS/TVS-2000 Distribution Switcher, the MCS-2000 Master Control Switcher and TCS-1 Machine



Control link directly to your existing equipment, eliminating the need for non-standard control systems, special interfaces or custom black boxes.

WGBH-TV, PBS, the Armed Forces Radio & Television Service (AFRTS) and over 2,000 other

users have linked up with BTS distribution switching equipment. Let us send you our free booklet, "The Switcher Network." Write or call today. BTS Broadcast Television Systems, PO Box 30816, Salt Lake City, UT 84130-0816, (801) 972-8000.

**"Customer satisfaction is our satisfaction"**

**BTS** Broadcast  
Television  
Systems

*A joint company of Bosch and Philips*

Circle (91) on Reply Card

October 1987 *Broadcast Engineering* 123

# 23GHz microwave propagation

By John E. Matz

**Gigahertz-range microwave systems provide many advantages, but they must first be carefully engineered.**

**B**ecause of increased congestion in the remote pickup and STL bands, many stations are moving up into the microwave (gigahertz) regions for these program links. To many radio engineers, the use of such frequencies is a new experience. The equipment tends to be higher-priced, but more important, the path considerations are more complex. Seldom a factor before, atmospheric conditions now play a major role in a system's reliability. This means that transmission systems operating at the gigahertz frequencies must be carefully designed if reliability is to be ensured.

### Line-of-sight propagation

Microwave point-to-point communications usually are carried out under line-of-sight conditions, that is, where the

path has been engineered to provide adequate clearance for the radio waves being transmitted from site to site (see Figure 1). In this case, the loss between two isotropic antennas, one at each site, over a path of length  $D$ , is approximately equal to the path loss in free space for a path length  $D$ .

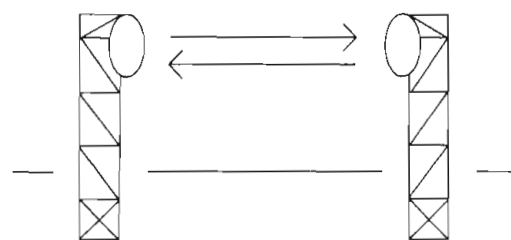
Additional losses that must be accounted for in transmission through a clear atmosphere are absorption and scattering of the waves by the air. These have been measured as functions of frequency and altitude. By knowing the transmitter power and receiver sensitivity, and adding in the transmit and receive antenna gains, you can compute the *fade margin* for the path, the difference between the normal received signal and the receiver's sensitivity. Ade-

quate fade margin is necessary to cover the anomalies in path propagation, such as multipath fading and rain attenuation, for as much of the time as possible. The basic equations are summarized in Table 1.

### Multipath fading

One of the more common causes of path outage is multipath fading. Under normal circumstances, only a single direct ray from the transmitting antenna arrives at the receiving antenna. In multipath-fading conditions, a reflected or refracted ray arrives at the receiving antenna along with the direct ray, adding to or subtracting from the direct ray. (See Figure 2.) If the two rays are approximately equal in amplitude and exactly out of phase, a nearly total cancellation, a deep fade, will occur. This cancellation

Matz is a senior staff engineer for telecommunications products with the communications sector of Motorola, Schaumburg, IL.



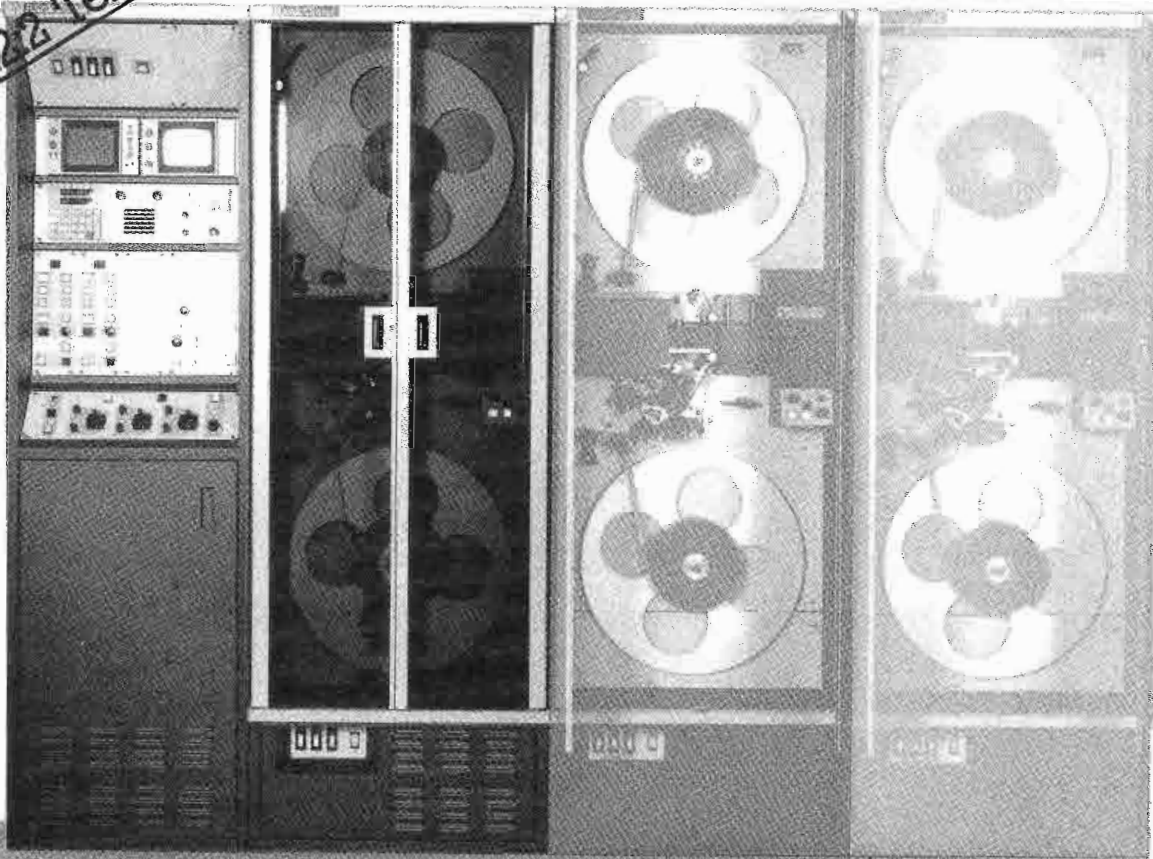
**Figure 1.** Line-of-sight microwave path with adequate clearance suffers only those losses that approximate a free-space path.

SYSTEM GAIN .....	$SG = R(\text{dBm}) - \text{RX sensitivity (dBm)}$
RANGE GAIN .....	$RG = SG + G_t + G_r$
FREE-SPACE PATH LOSS .....	$FSL = 92.4 + 20 \log D + 20 \log F$
ATMOSPHERIC GAS LOSS .....	$AGL = kD$
FADE MARGIN .....	$FM = RG - FSL - AGL$
<p><math>F</math> is the operating frequency in gigahertz.  <math>D</math> is the path length in kilometers.  <math>k</math> depends on frequency, climate and altitude.            All other parameters are in decibels.</p>	

**Table 1.** Line-of-sight microwave-path calculations.



The World's First  
4:2:2 Telecine



# The no hassle . . . . . broadcast telecine

## ADS 1 Advanced Digital Scanner

With ADS 1, Rank Cintel has applied its unique film-scanning experience to the specific needs of the broadcaster.

Developed in close co-operation with the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC), this CCD multiplexed broadcast-telecine is designed for easy 'on-air' operation and transfer of film to tape prior to transmission.

The incorporation of solid-state imaging technology is an example of Cintel's continuing development philosophy.

Latest component technology, cost-conscious design and modern manufacturing techniques have been

exploited, without compromising performance and reliability. The result is a telecine system which is technically advanced while at the same time being economical to operate. That is not all, ADS 1 also features a unique electronic dirt and scratch concealment system. Add all this together . . . . . and you have the ideal broadcast-telecine package.

**Take the hassle out of film broadcasting — call us at 914-353-1914.**



**Rank Cintel Inc. East Coast**  
New York 10994, U.S.A.  
260 North Route 303, West Nyack,  
Tel: 914-353 1914 Telex: 726441

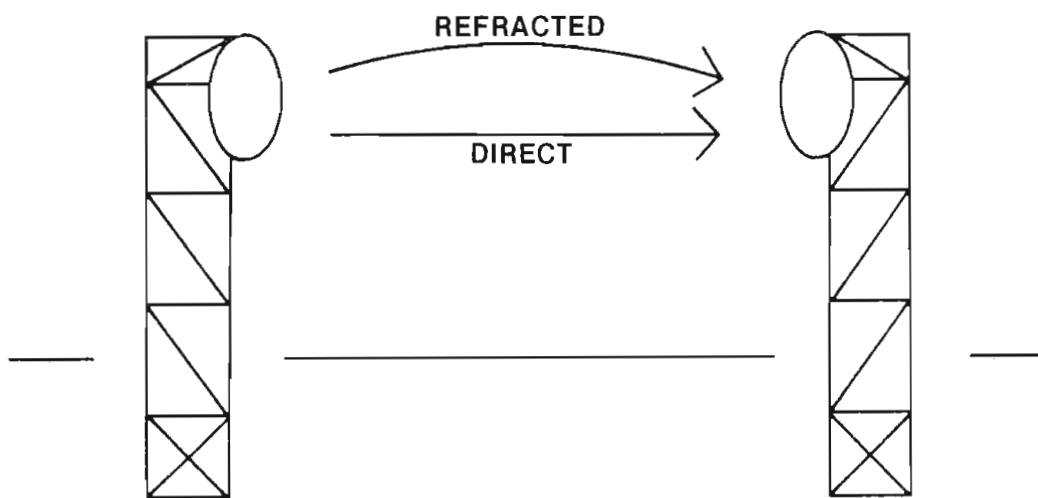


**Rank Cintel**

**Rank Precision Industries Inc.** 411 East Jarvis Avenue, Des Plaines, Chicago, Illinois 60018, U.S.A. Tel: 312-297 7720 Telex: 646998 Fax: 312-6990581

**West Coast**  
13340 Saticoy Street, North Hollywood,  
California 91605, U.S.A.  
Tel: 818-765 7265 Telex: 182694 RPI LSA  
Fax: 818-765 3315

Circle (92) on Reply Card



**Figure 2.** The most common cause of path outage is multipath fading. A reflected or refracted ray, arriving along with the direct ray, may add to or subtract from the direct ray.

depends heavily on frequency and antenna position, so frequency diversity or space diversity can provide excellent countermeasures to this type of fade.

Also, fade duration is inversely related to fade depth; that is, deep fades (exact cancellation) usually occur for short periods. How often multipath fading occurs depends mainly on terrain, climate, path length and operating frequency. Equations commonly used to describe multipath fading are listed in Table 2.

At higher frequencies, above a few gigahertz, as the wavelength approaches water-droplet diameter and the dielectric constant of water falls and its loss tangent rises, rain becomes a major contributor to path outage (see Figure 3). Signal attenuation by rain is due to both absorption and scattering of the radio waves. This effect is relatively broadband.

The fade depth depends on the number of raindrops with which the signal

must contend on the path, meaning the rainfall rate integrated along the path. Outage occurs when the additional attenuation exceeds the fade margin. For this type of outage, neither frequency nor space diversity does much good. Only path diversity or loop diversity may improve system reliability.

#### Rain-rate statistics

The fraction of time of the year that a microwave radio link is unavailable due to rain depends on local climate, path length and operating frequency. Factors most likely to determine the system's unavailability are simply how much of the time it rains and how hard it rains. This information can be extracted from rain-rate statistics gathered by the National Weather Service and other agencies in a given location over a long period. Ideally, the instantaneous rainfall rate should be measured, but as a practical matter, it can be averaged over 1-minute intervals.

This data can be graphed as shown in Figure 4. The fraction of the year that the 1-minute averaged rainfall rate exceeds a given level is plotted against that level. In the example shown, the Chicago-area rain rate exceeds 50mm/hour for 0.01% of the year and 100mm/hour

## MASTERKEY™



Much more than  
a Linear Keyer!

- Switchable between **LINEAR** and **FAST** key modes
- Smooth **SEAMLESS INLAY** of DVE's and Paint Boxes
- Preserves the clean edge of anti-aliased equipment
- Separates down to **5 IRE** anywhere in grey scale
- Variable **SOFT** key • **INVERT** key
- **CUT to KEY, MIX to KEY** or **A/B MIX**
- All user controls on remote panel
- Optional **AUTO MIX** via G.P.I.

THE ONLY WAY TO KEY

## broadcast video systems ltd.

40 West Wilmot Street, Richmond Hill, Ontario L4B 1H8  
Telephone: (416) 764-1584 Telex: 06-964652  
See Us At SMPTE Booth 1713

## A SIGHT FOR SORE EARS.



If ears could talk, they'd scream for SONEX. The only patented acoustic foam with a specially sculptured anechoic design can replace traditional studio materials for a fraction of the cost. SONEX absorbs sound, controls reverb, eliminates stray reflections, and kills standing waves. What's left is true sound. Your ears know. Listen to them. Simple to apply and economical to buy, SONEX blends with almost any decor and looks clean, sharp, professional. Call or write us for all the facts and prices.

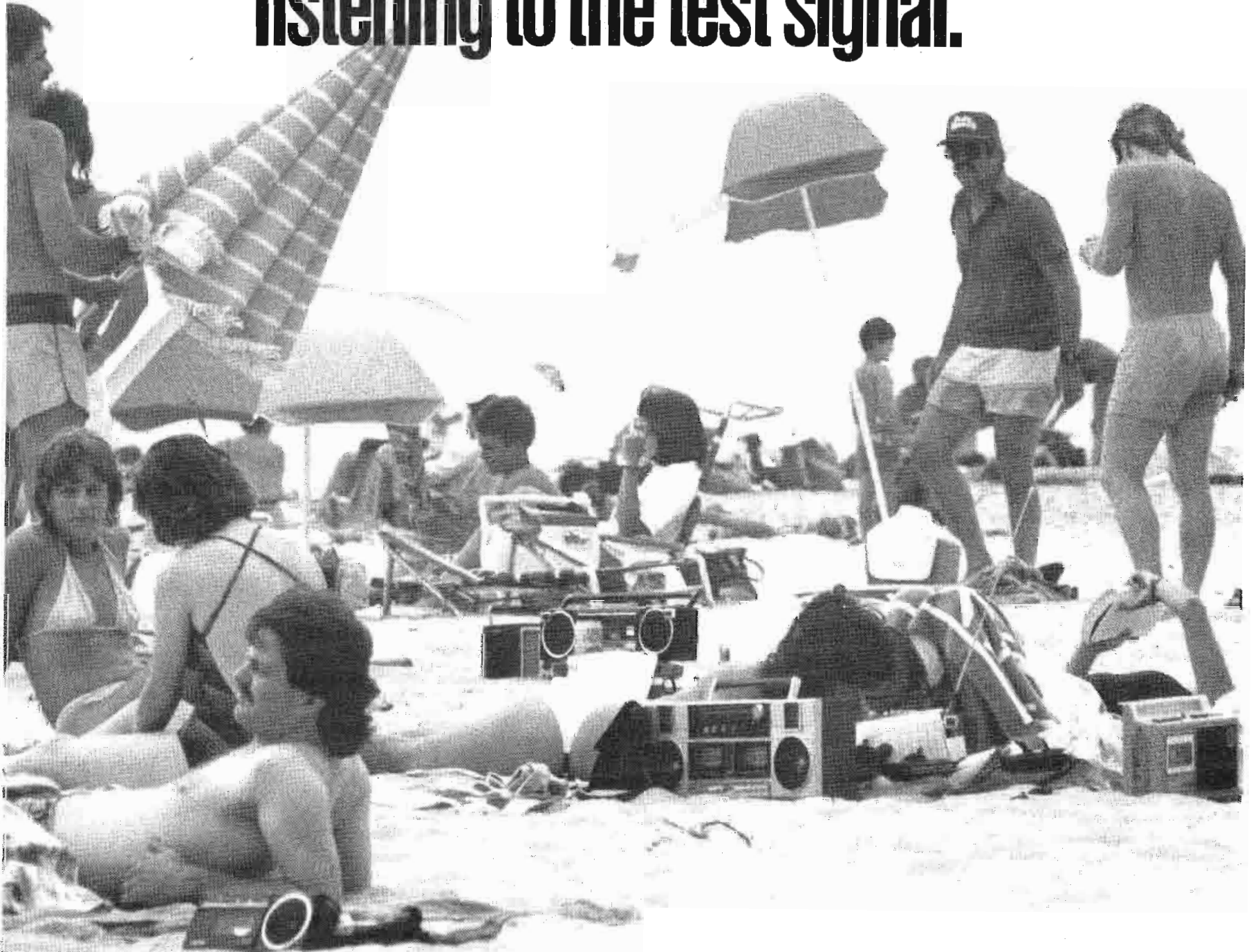
SONEX is manufactured by Illbruck and distributed exclusively to the pro sound industry by Alpha Audio.

**Alpha Audio®**  
2049 West Broad Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23220 (804) 358-3852  
**Acoustic Products for the Audio Industry**

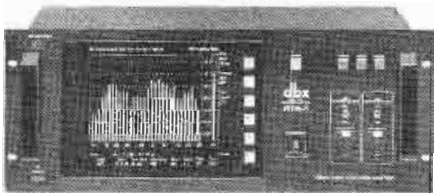
Circle (128) on Reply Card

Circle (127) on Reply Card

# Our Real-Time Analyzer is so revolutionary, people spend all day listening to the test signal.



Unlike any other test instrument, the new dbx RTA-1 lets you measure frequency response with actual broadcast programming as the test signal. In depth, in detail, and while you're on the air – not just during costly down time.



In other words, the dbx RTA-1 is capable of telling you virtually everything you need to know about the frequency response of any transmitter, link, studio equipment, or anything in between. Even if 50,000 people happen to be tuned in.

Use the RTA-1 to see, for the first time, the true effects of signal processing and noise reduction during broadcasting. Pinpoint problem areas and troubleshoot components. You can even use the RTA-1 in monitoring your proof of performance – or anyone else's.

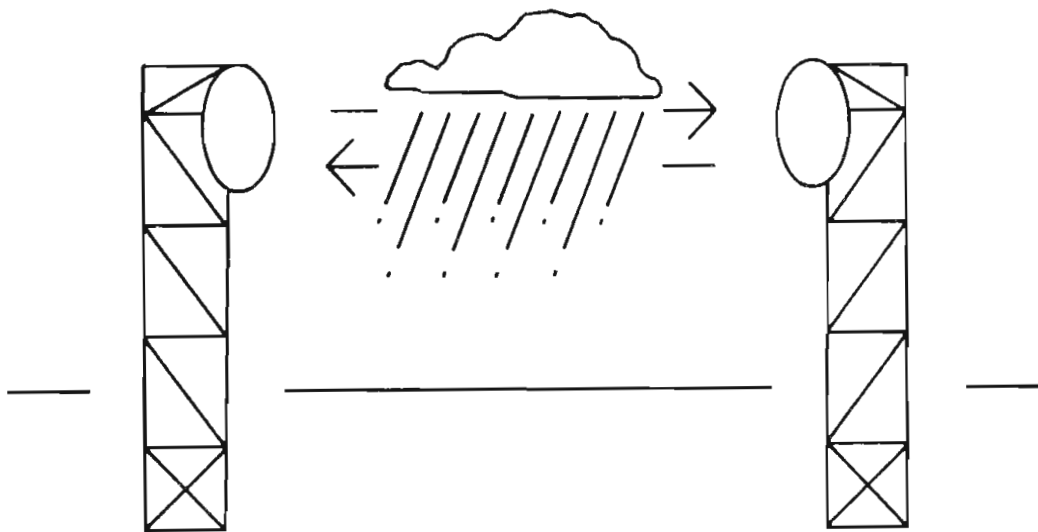
Of course, the RTA-1 has other capabilities too (would you expect any less from the makers of the world's leading signal-processing systems?). You can store, recall and manipulate up to 16 curves. You can hold peaks, isolate 1/3-octave bands, and average program signal over any period. You can even measure the old-fashioned way, using the RTA-1's stereo pink-noise generators. And we should also point out the RTA-1's compatibility with equalizers, PCs, color monitors and printers; its menu-driven microcomputer architecture; its two mike and six line inputs, its preamps, its phantom power supplies.

Call 1-800-525-7000 x D252 for an analysis of our real-time analyzer, including a Broadcaster's Information Packet. In the meantime, you and your listeners can sit back and enjoy the test signal.

A division of BSR NA Ltd., 71 Chapel St., Newton, Mass. 02195

**dbx**

Circle (93) on Reply Card



**Figure 3.** Rain attenuation contributes significantly to path outage at frequencies above a few gigahertz. Attenuation results from signal absorption and scattering by water droplets.

for 0.001% of the year. If the microwave-path fade margin can handle attenuation at a 100mm/hour rain rate, then path unavailability should be about 0.001%, or  $1E-5$  of the year.

#### Modeling rain fading

Rain-rate statistics have been developed through theoretical and experimental determination of attenuation due to rain. Some references are listed at the

end of this article. Helpful research results also have been incorporated into the CCIR reports on rain attenuation, and Robert K. Crane has recommended an excellent model for rain-induced outage. (See footnotes 1-5 under "References.")

#### CCIR rain-fading model

A key assumption in one model that the CCIR recommends for calculating rain fading is that the total effect of the

rain-rate profile along a path can be approximated by assuming a constant rain rate along a shorter *effective* path length. The model also assumes that the rain-rate distribution follows a power-law distribution in a piecewise manner. These assumptions allow a straightforward calculation of unavailability.

These are the steps used to calculate rain attenuation using the CCIR model:

(1) Determine  $R$ , the point rain rate exceeded 0.01% of the year at the desired location, from maps, graphs or tables.

(2) Calculate  $S$ , the specific attenuation in decibels per kilometer:

$$S = aR^b$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  depend on frequency.

(3) Calculate  $r$ , the path-length reduction ratio:

$$r = 90/(90 + 4D)$$

where  $D$  is the path length in kilometers.

(4) Calculate  $L_o$ , the rain loss exceeded 0.01% of the time:

$$L_o = SrD$$

(5) Adjust the unavailability  $U$  to other rain losses:

$$U_x = (0.01\%)(L_o/L_x)^q$$

where

$$q = 3.00 \text{ for } 0.001\% < U_x < 0.01\% \text{ and}$$

$$q = 2.44 \text{ for } 0.01\% < U_x < 0.1\%$$

*Continued on page 132*

## IN THE MARKET FOR A COMPACT SWITCHER?

# RVS-210A

*...why settle for less?*

**IMMEDIATE DELIVERY**

**S.M.P.T.E. BOOTH 1921**

**OR CALL US FOR A PERSONAL DEMO**

# ROSS

Ross Video Limited, PO Box 220, 500 John St., Iroquois, Ont. Canada K0E 1K0 613-652-4886 Telex 05-811579

Ross Video Inc., PO Box 880, Ogdensburg, New York, USA 13669-0880

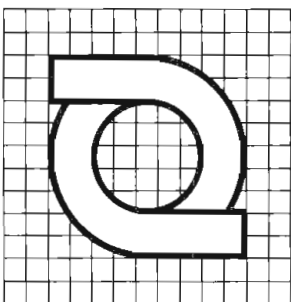
Circle (117) on Reply Card



## *...or high water.*

Don't get stuck with a fair weather truck. Neither rain, nor snow, nor 40 mph winds with gusts to 60 mph, will keep Centro's Satellite Networker™ from getting your signal through. This sleek, low profile, high performance SNV can turn any story into more than a remote possibility, and link you instantly to the rest of the world.

Centro is building everything from single thread uplink only utility trucks, to fully redundant SNV's with microwave capability, full compliment of production gear, and complete communications packages. And, Centro can build exactly the truck you need. Just the way you want it. On time, and within budget.

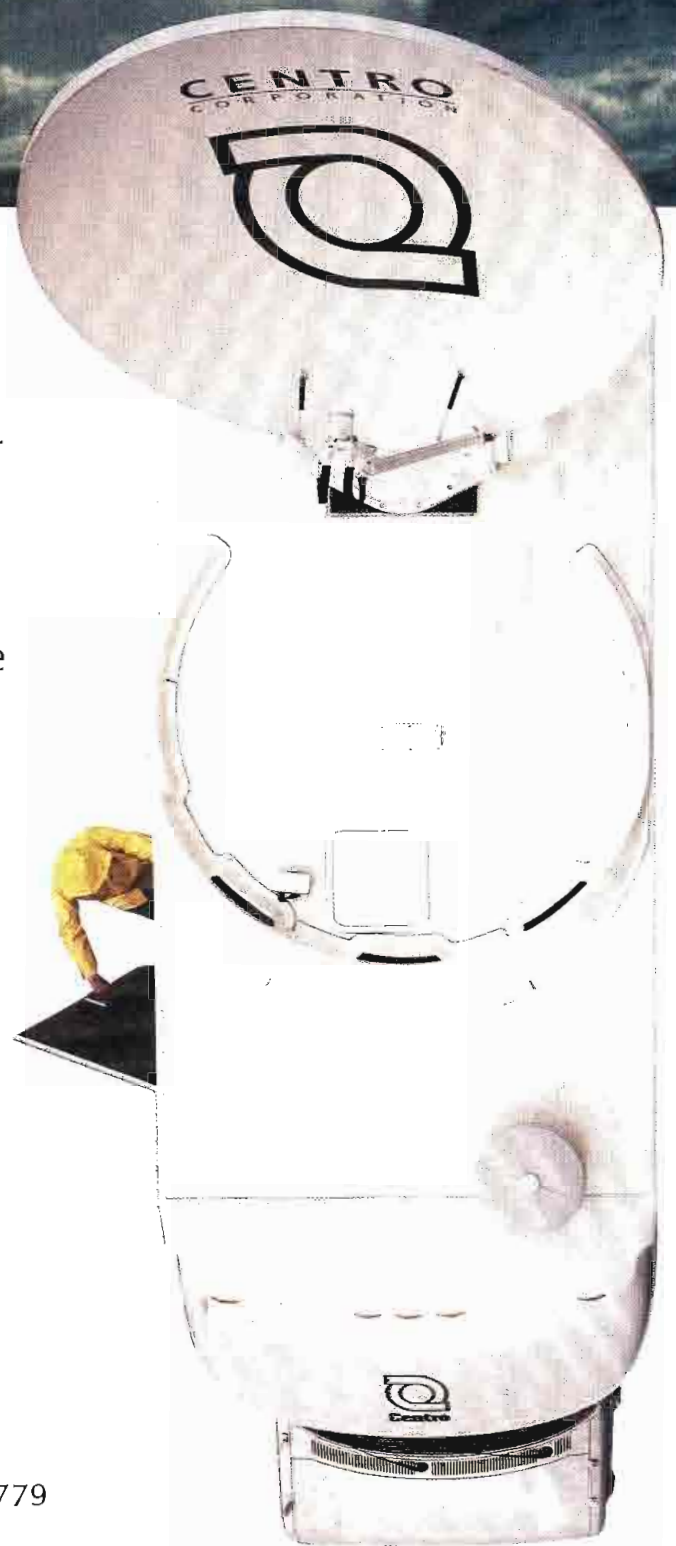


**CENTRO**  
CORPORATION

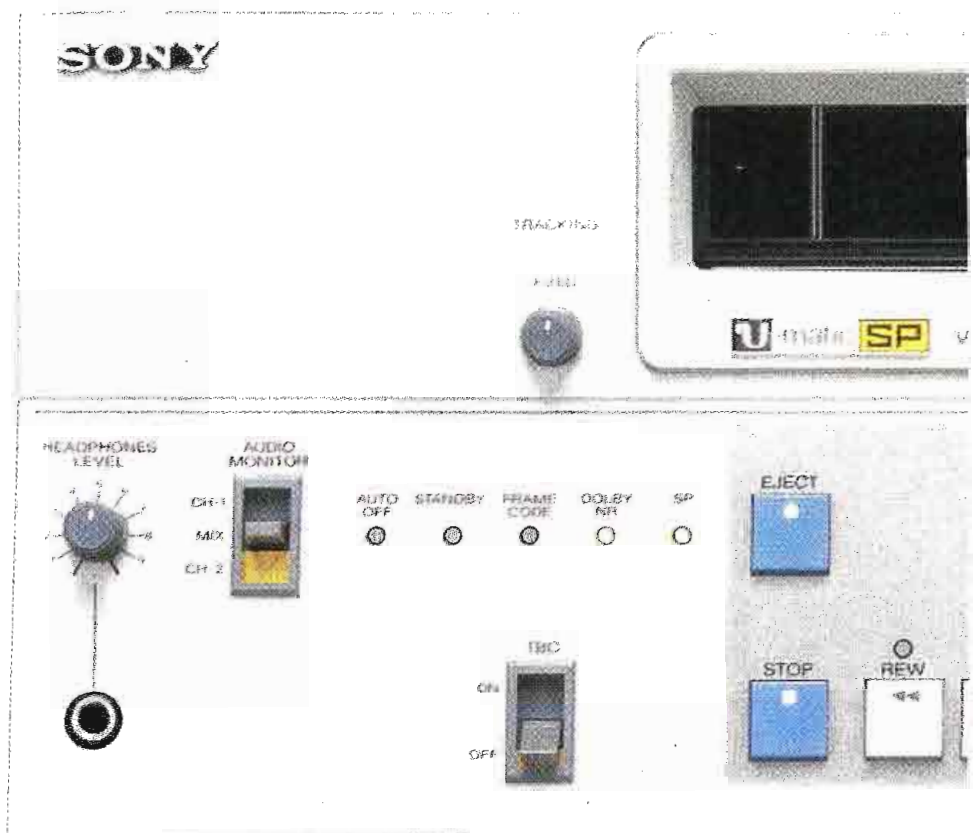
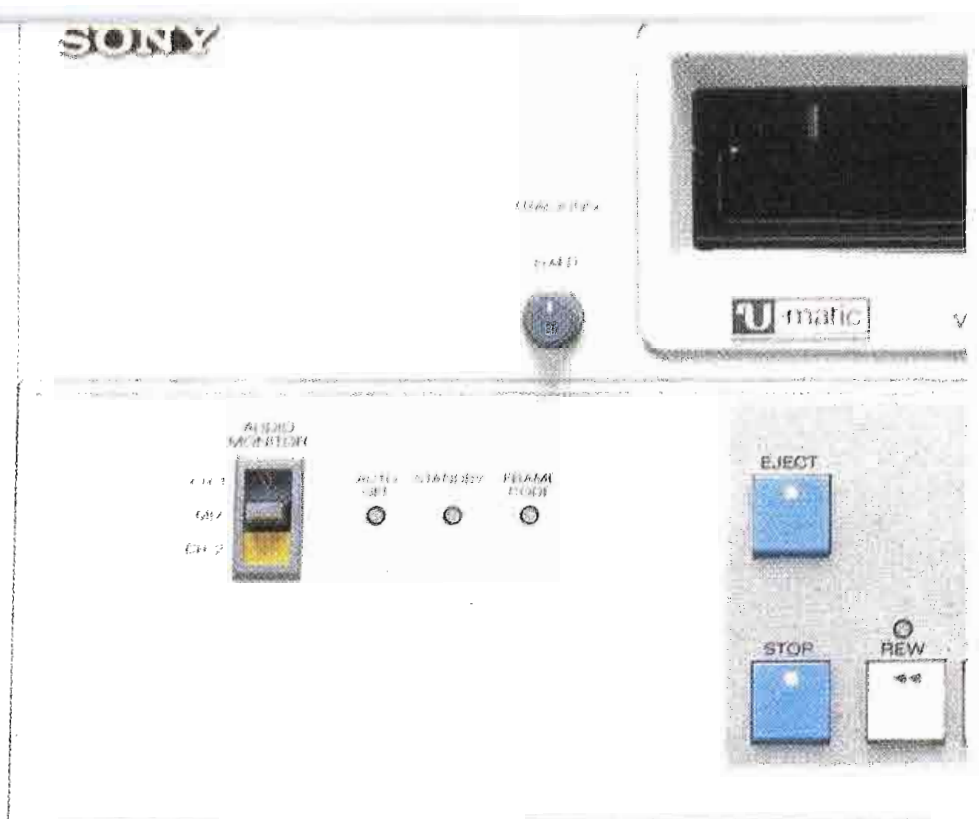
369 Billy Mitchell Road, Salt Lake City, Utah 84116 (801) 537-7779

© 1987 - Centro Corporation

Circle (95) on Reply Card



# When it's time to move up from U-matic, move up to U-matic.



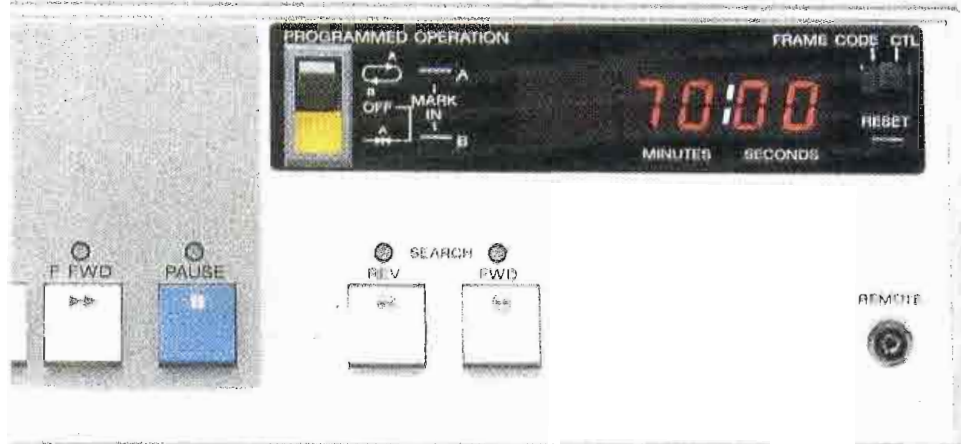
Some video experts would have you believe that the only way to upgrade your video equipment is to throw it all out and start over.

At Sony, it's a different story. And you'll see why when you see the new TYPE VII and TYPE IX series of U-matic players and recorders.

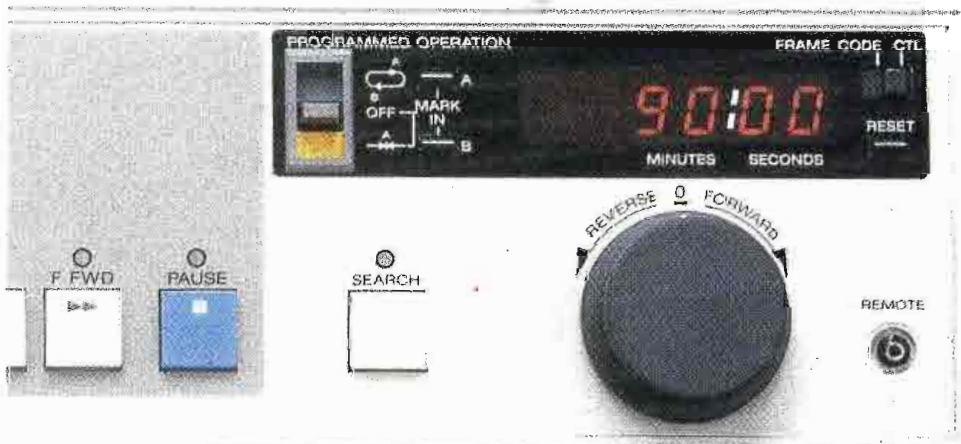
Not only are they compatible with your existing U-matic equipment,

© 1987 Sony Communications Products Company, a division of Sony Corporation of America, 1600 Queen Anne Road, Teaneck, NJ 07666.

CSSETTE PLAYER VP-7000



CSSETTE PLAYER VP-9000



CSSETTE RECORDER VO-9600



they offer performance that until now you could only get at twice the price.

The first improvement you'll notice is in the picture. Both the VP-9000 player and the VO-9600 player/recorder incorporate SP "superior performance" technology. This means you get an outstanding 330 lines of resolution.

It also means you can make copies without making compromises. With SP, third generation tapes look as good as first generation conventional U-matic. And sound even better. Because every word is heard through Dolby C noise reduction systems.

Playback is also more precise. A 33-pin parallel remote control comes standard on the VP-7000 as well as on the TYPE IX models. Even more impressive is a new system of absolute address called Frame Code. It assigns a number to each frame in your video which you can then locate automatically. With no guesswork.

In fact, with an RS-232C computer interface, you can preset your players and recorders to start and stop on certain frames or rewind and playback at certain times. So you can conveniently automate programming, insert commercials, or set up point-of-purchase displays.

What's even more convenient about the new U-matics is the price. Never before have Sony VTRs offered you so much for so little.

And since these new models are compatible with conventional U-matics, they'll fit into your facility as easily as they fit into your budget.

To learn more about TYPE VII and IX, or to attend a Sony video workshop, please write to Sony, P.O. Box 6185, Department U-1, Union, NJ 07083.

With U-matic, moving up to a new standard in video could be as simple as opening a box and plugging it in.

**SONY**

**Professional Video**

Circle (96) on Reply Card



## DPS-170 Time Base Corrector

New technology yields a price/performance breakthrough in a single, space-saving rack unit. The DPS-170 time-base corrects monochrome and heterodyne inputs for editing, assembly and match framing. Direct-color is achieved with 3.58 MHz feedback to tape player.

The DPS-170 gives you a wide dynamic tracking range of -1 to +3 with clear viewing at up to  $\pm 30X$  normal tape speed. You get tape source flexibility, with a 16-line buffered

120 Middlefield Road, Scarborough, Ontario  
Canada M1S 4M6 (416) 299-6888 Telex 065-25344

correction window and RF/TTL selectable drop out compensator input.

- High performance/low cost
- Heterodyne or Direct Colour
- Dynamic Tracking<sup>®</sup> capability
- Digital Dropout Compensator
- Matched Frame Editing

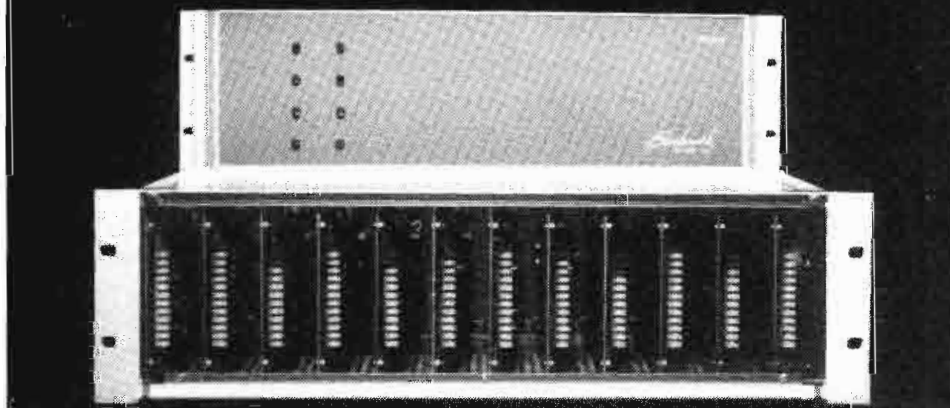
<sup>®</sup>Trade mark of Sony Corp.

### Scientific Atlanta

Digital Video Systems Division

Circle (97) on Reply Card

## Total Audio Control, Yet Very Affordable!



When the engineers at Superstation WGN-TV were ready for an audio rebuild, a product search led them to the Benchmark System 1000 DAs. With all the potential pitfalls in the audio chain, control was a key issue. The MTX-02 stereo control daughter board gave them complete control of output format on the stereo DAs. Remote selection between Left only, Right only, Mono mix, Discrete Stereo (normal and reversed channels), or Matrix stereo for M/S-mic ENG playback-decoding are all on the stereo DA! Remote right channel polarity inversion is the icing on the cake. WGN uses this combination with every VTR. "I have complete control," says Rick Craig, Project Engineering Supervisor. "No matter what production brings in, we can handle it." WGN even makes their SAP selections via daughter boards.

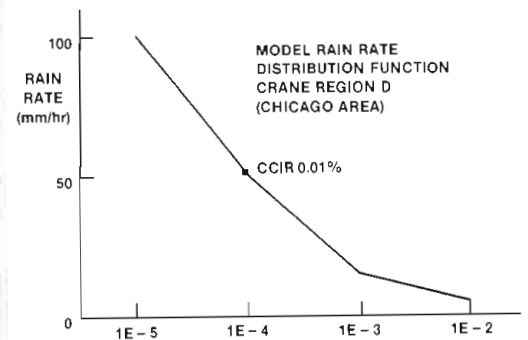
Discover the power of the daughter board. The MTX-02 is just one of four audio controllers. Find out how the finest DA system can also be the most cost effective.

*Benchmark*  
...the measure of excellence™

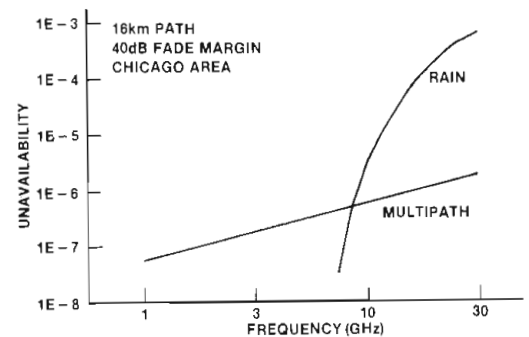
Call **NOW** 800-BNCHMRK, in NY 315-452-0400

BENCHMARK MEDIA SYSTEMS INC.  
3817 Brewerton Rd. North Syracuse, NY 13212

Circle (98) on Reply Card



**Figure 4.** An example of a rainfall data graph for the Chicago area shows the rate exceeds 50mm/hour for 0.01% of the year and 100mm/hour for 0.001%. If the microwave-path fade margin is adequate for a 100mm/hour rate, path unavailability should be approximately 0.001%, or  $1E-5$  of the year (5.256 minutes).



**Figure 5.** This graph shows unavailability as a function of frequency for a fixed path-length fade margin. Rain outage is negligible for frequencies below approximately 7GHz, but is dominant over multipath fading outage for frequencies above about 11GHz.

Continued from page 128

### Crane's rain-fading model

Crane has suggested a model for calculating rain fading that assumes the rain rate follows a predictable profile along the path. This rate can be integrated to yield total rain loss over the entire path.<sup>5</sup> Crane also recommends using rain-rate distributions tailored to each climatic area. This means that the calculation of unavailability probably requires an iterative procedure.

These are the steps used to calculate rain attenuation using Crane's model:

(1) Determine R, the point rain rate, exceeded for U fraction of the year from maps, graphs or tables.

(2) Calculate S, the specific attenuation in decibels per kilometer, from:  $S = aR^b$  where a and b depend on frequency.

(3) Calculate L, the rain loss in decibels over path length D from:

$$L < d$$

$$L = S (e^{ubd} - 1) / (ub)$$

$$D < d < 22.5$$

$$L = S[(e^{ubd} - 1) / (ub)] + B^h [(e^{bCD} - e^{bCd}) / (bC)]$$

where

$$B = 2.3R^{-0.17}$$

$$C = 0.026 - 0.03 \ln(R)$$



# HOW WILL YOU TEST BTSC AUDIO?

Your old audio test gear won't hack it. Here are key points when evaluating new audio test equipment:

**BUZZ-BEATS:** Buzz beats are not harmonically related to the signal. THD + N measurements spot them by removing the fundamental, measuring everything else. Instruments that measure 2nd or 3rd harmonic at spot frequencies may not.

**ABSOLUTE ACCURACY:** Setup of BTSC generators for maximum separation requires measurement accuracy of 0.1 dB, channel matching to 0.02 dB, phase accuracy of 1 degree. Instruments with 0.1 dB resolution can't do it; Audio Precision's System One can.

**DEVIATION SETTING:** BTSC tracking demands that your stereo generator's reference level produces exactly 25 kHz deviation. Set System One's oscillator to the reference level with 0.01 dB settability. Use its 10,396 Hz frequency (0.03% accuracy) and Bessel null techniques for precise deviation setting.

**BROAD TESTING CAPABILITIES:** High-quality audio testers sell for \$6,000 to \$12,000. At that price, they should test everything in the station-VTRs, ATRs, consoles, processors, distribution amplifiers, routing switchers, full station proofs. They should measure IMD, wow and flutter, phase, frequency THD + N, broadband and selective amplitude and noise. Audio Precision's System One does.

**PERFORMANCE LEVELS:** In 5 to 10 years, much of your audio chain will be digital. That puts tough demands on test equipment. Today, some VTRs have PCM audio channel distortion below 0.01%. Your audio test set distortion should approach 0.001%. System One guarantees <0.001%.

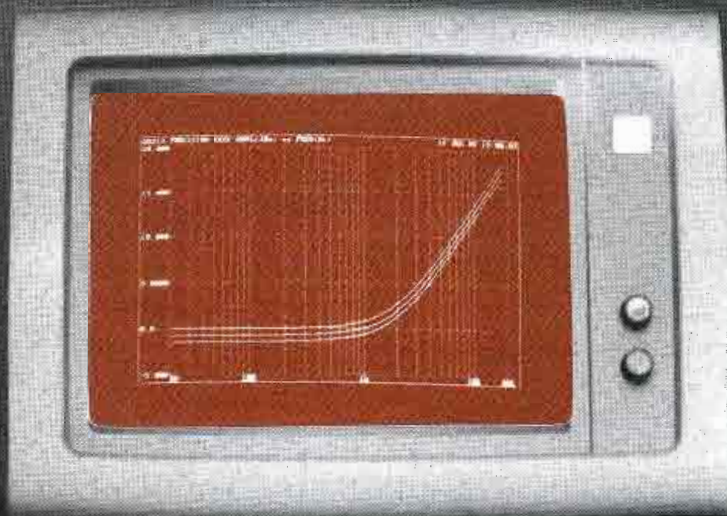
**AUTOMATION:** Automated testing is the economical alternate to increasing staff. System One saves setups, graphs and stores data, prints output. You concentrate on results instead of how to make the measurement.

**PROPER PROOFS:** Recommended practices call for proofs at constant deviation percentage. That requires data flow from analyzer to oscillator, software that adjusts oscillator amplitude for constant deviation, then measures and graphs oscillator output. Standard with Audio Precision System One.

**DAILY PROOFS:** Skeleton proofs (even split site) run in 60 seconds at normal operating settings of stereo generator and mod monitor. Daily proofs at sign-on or sign-off help you exercise tight control over audio quality.

If an audio test set doesn't meet these requirements, it's not a complete BTSC tester regardless of its name. System One is used by the leading manufacturers of BTSC stereo generators.

For more information on our complete BTSC testing package consisting of filters and software, call or write Audio Precision today.



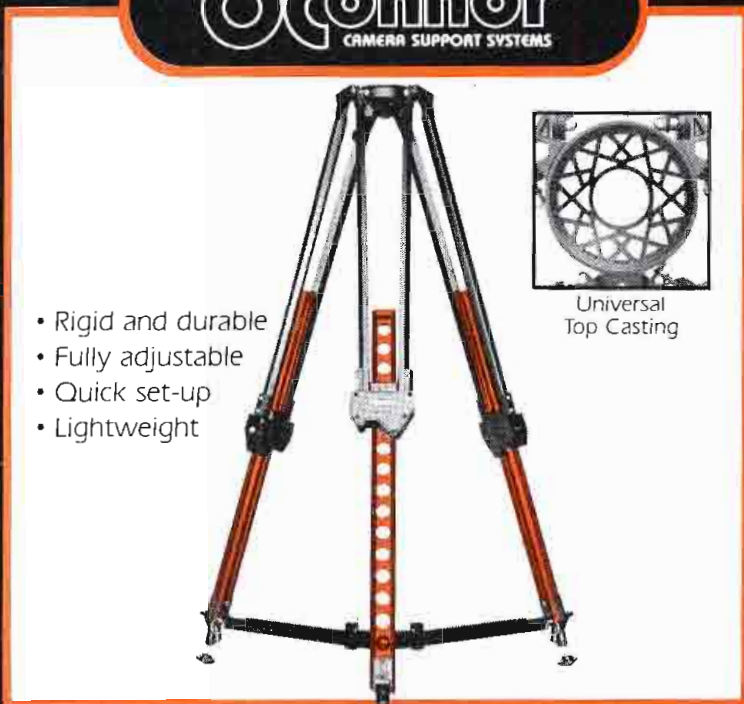
## Audio precision

P.O. Box 2209, Beaverton, OR 97075  
503/627-0832 1-800/231-7350

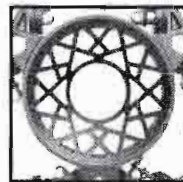


Circle (88) on Reply Card

**O'Connor**  
CAMERA SUPPORT SYSTEMS



- Rigid and durable
- Fully adjustable
- Quick set-up
- Lightweight



Universal  
Top Casting

## ENG TRIPOD

State-of-the-art...the most carefully engineered professional tripod on the market today.



MADE IN THE  
**USA**

O'Connor Engineering Labs

100 Kalmus Drive • Costa Mesa, CA 92626 • (714) 979-3993

Circle (101) on Reply Card

# DATUM 5300 ITP



## Intelligent Time Processor

The 5300 ITP provides SMPTE/EBU time code support for any video application. The unit is expandable, with configurations ranging from a basic LTC reader/generator to a full-function processor with VITC and character insertion.

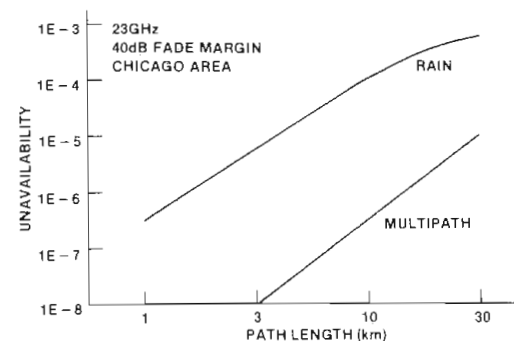
- Microprocessor Based
- NTSC and PAL Formats
- Dub or Jam Sync Modes
- Parallel BCD Time Outputs
- User Bit Outputs
- Character Inserter Option
- VITC Reader/Gen Option
- Expandable Design
- Low Power Requirements
- Compact, Modular Design

For more information on this and other DATUM video products, call or write.

**datum inc** Timing Division

1363 S. State College Blvd., Anaheim, CA 92806-5790  
(714) 533-6333

Circle (102) on Reply Card



**Figure 6.** Path unavailability as a function of path length due to multipath and rain-induced fading at 23GHz. Extraordinarily high path reliability (unavailability =  $1E-6$ , or less than one minute per year) may be impossible for path lengths greater than 3km at 18GHz or 23GHz.

$$d = 3.8 - 0.6 \ln(R)$$

$$u = \ln(Be^{c_d})/d$$

(4) Repeat for additional rain rates and unavailabilities.

### Examples at 23GHz

It may be enlightening to look at examples of typical paths to compare the two rain-fading models and to see to what extent multipath fading contributes to unavailability. The different methods for figuring rain fading result in slightly different values.

- *Example 1.* 16km path near Chicago at 23GHz.

#### Multipath-fading calculation:

Fade margin = 30dB  
Average terrain and climate  
( $a=1$  and  $b=0.25$ )  
Unavailability =  $1.27E-5$  for 30dB fades

#### CCIR rain-fading calculation:

Rain intensity 0.01% of time =  
50mm/hour; at 23GHz,  $a=0.1$  and  
 $b=1.06$ , therefore  
Specific attenuation = 6.3dB/km  
Path-reduction ratio = 0.58  
Rain attenuation =  $0.58 \times 16 \times 6.3$   
= 59dB  
Unavailability  
=  $0.0001 \times (59/30)^{2.44}$   
=  $5.2E-4$  for 30dB fades

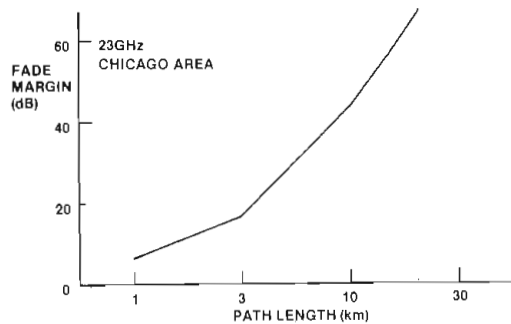
#### Crane rain-fading calculation:

Rain intensity 0.05% of time =  
19mm/hour  
Rain attenuation = 30.2dB  
Unavailability =  $5E-4$  for 30dB fades

- *Example 2.* 5km path near Houston at 23GHz.

#### Multipath-fading calculation:

Fade margin = 40dB



**Figure 7.** Fade margin required to hold  $U = 1E-4$  (approximately 52 minutes outage per year due to rain fading) plotted as a function of path length. Because a microwave receiver's dynamic range is approximately 50dB to 60dB, path lengths in the Central United States are limited to 16km (10 miles) for reasonable reliability at 23GHz.

Gulf Coast terrain and climate  
( $a=4$  and  $b=0.5$ )

Unavailability =  $1.5E-8$  for 40dB fades

*CCIR rain-fading calculation:*

Rain intensity 0.01% of time =  
70mm/hour at 23GHz,  $a = 0.1$  and  
 $b = 1.06$ , therefore  
Specific attenuation = 9dB/km  
Path-reduction ratio = 0.82  
Rain attenuation =  $0.82 \times 5 \times 9$   
= 36.8dB

Unavailability  
=  $0.0001 \times (36.8/40)^3$   
=  $7.8E-5$  for 40dB fades

*Crane rain-fading calculation:*

Rain intensity 0.01% of time  
= 70mm/hour  
Rain attenuation = 38.6dB  
Unavailability =  $9E-5$  for 40dB fades

### Comparison

It also may prove interesting to look at how operating frequency and path length affect microwave-link unavailability. Figure 5 shows path unavailability as a function of frequency for a fixed path-length fade margin. Rain outage is negligible for frequencies below about 7GHz, but dominant over multipath fading outage for frequencies above about 11GHz. Note that the annual outage at 18GHz is about one-half that at 23GHz.

Figure 6 presents the unavailability of a path, as a function of path length, due to multipath fading at 23GHz. Here it is apparent that the outage due to rain is about 100 times greater than the outage due to multipath for reasonable path lengths. Extraordinarily high path reliability (unavailability =  $1E-6$ ) may be impossible for path lengths longer than 3km at 18GHz. This can be extrapolated from the curves, but even the model, based on 1-minute rain-rate averages, breaks down below  $U=1E-5$ .

- Free-floating column
- Adjustable counterbalance
- Position readout
- 120 lb. capacity

**A E R O P E D**

State-of-the-art...portable studio pedestal designed and manufactured by the people who created the first true fluid head over 35 years ago.

O'Connor Engineering Labs  
100 Kalmus Drive • Costa Mesa, CA 92626 • (714) 979-3993

Circle (103) on Reply Card

## SMPTE/EBU Time Code Reader & Character Generator

### Model DR-107B

- Unique font, plain or bordered
- Easy to read for off line editing window dubs & video monitor viewing
- Choose Time Code or User-Bit display
- Front panel controls for character modulation & vertical interval insertion
- Drop/non-drop frame indication

**GRAY ENGINEERING LABORATORIES**  
504-P West Chapman Avenue  
Orange, CA 92668  
714-997-4151

Superior code reading using "The McFadin Window®"  
Reads 1/100 to 100 times play speed (machine dependent)  
Restored Time Code output for dubbing  
Parallel BCD output  
1 3/4" Rack mounting  
5-Year warranty including parts and labor

Circle (104) on Reply Card

<p>Let <math>U</math> be the fraction of time a path is unavailable.</p> <p>Then: availability = <math>1 - U</math></p> <p>and: <math>10 \log(U) = 10 \log(6AB) + 10 \log F + 30 \log D - FM - 70</math></p> <p>where</p> <p><math>A</math> is a terrain factor (<math>A = 4</math> to <math>A = 0.25</math>);</p> <p><math>B</math> is a climatic factor (<math>B = 0.5</math> to <math>B = 0.125</math>);</p> <p>for fraction of months in year with fading;</p> <p><math>FM</math> is the fade margin in decibels.</p> <p>Average fade duration <math>T = 410 \times 10^{-(FM/20)}</math></p>
--

**Table 2.** Equations describing multipath fading.

**Fade-margin requirements**

In Figure 7, the fade margin that allows an unavailability of 0.01%, or  $1E-4$ , is plotted as a function of path length for the Chicago area. For a 3km path, only a 17dB fade margin is needed, but a 10km path requires 40dB, and 30km requires an enormous 80dB fade margin. Because the dynamic range of many microwave receivers is only 50dB to 60dB, it is apparent that 16km, or 10 miles, is about the limit in path length for reasonable reliability at 23GHz in the Central United States.

Some observations have been made for average U.S. climate, such as the Midwest:

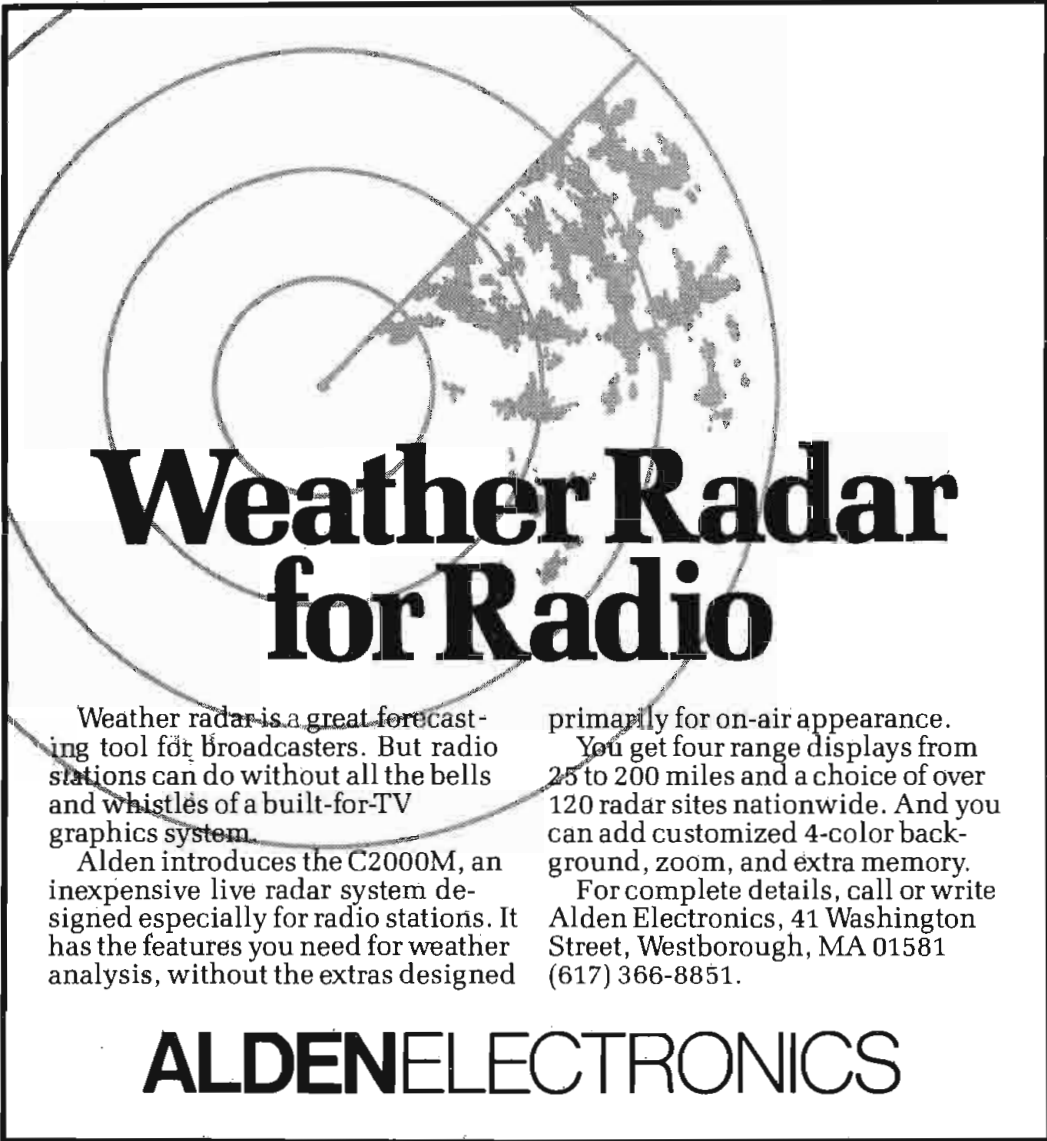
- Rain-induced fading predominates over multipath fading at frequencies above about 10GHz.
- At 23GHz, rain-induced fading predominates over multipath fading by about a factor of 100 for reasonable path lengths.
- It may be impossible to achieve unavailability  $U=1E-6$  for any path longer than 3km at either 18GHz or 23GHz.

- Either the CCIR model or the Crane model can be used with reasonable accuracy to estimate outage due to rain.
- Countermeasures to multipath fading include frequency, space and loop diversity. Only loop (or path) diversity may be effective against rain-induced fading.

**References**

1. CCIR Report 338-4. "Propagation Data Required for Line-of-Sight Radio Relay Systems." Vol. 5, 1982.
2. CCIR Report 563-2. "Radiometeorological Data." Vol. 5, 1982.
3. CCIR Report 719-1. "Attenuation by Atmospheric Gases." Vol. 5, 1982.
4. CCIR Report 721-1. "Attenuation by Hydrometeors, in Particular, Precipitation, and Other Atmospheric Particles." Vol. 5, 1982.
5. Crane, Robert K. "Prediction of Attenuation by Rain." *IEEE Transactions on Communications*. Vol. COM-28, No. 9, September 1980, pp. 1,717-1,733.
6. Feher, Kamilo. "Digital Communications: Microwave Applications." Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1981.
7. Roelofs, Stanley. "Fade Margin Requirements for Microwave Systems." Motorola Publication R39-00-10, Schaumburg, IL, 1986.
8. Matz, John, and Paul Erickson. "Effects of Microwave and Multiplex Transmission Parameters on High-Speed Voiceband Data Modem Performance." Motorola Publication R39-00-08, Schaumburg, IL, 1986.
9. "System Planner, Starpoint 23 AM Series Microwave Radios." Motorola Publication R4-2-52, Schaumburg, IL, July 1986.
10. "System Planner, Starpoint 23 HPV Video Microwave Radio." Motorola Publication R4-2-53, Schaumburg, IL, July 1986.

|| :-:~))]]



# Weather Radar for Radio

Weather radar is a great forecasting tool for broadcasters. But radio stations can do without all the bells and whistles of a built-for-TV graphics system.

Alden introduces the C2000M, an inexpensive live radar system designed especially for radio stations. It has the features you need for weather analysis, without the extras designed primarily for on-air appearance.

You get four range displays from 25 to 200 miles and a choice of over 120 radar sites nationwide. And you can add customized 4-color background, zoom, and extra memory.

For complete details, call or write Alden Electronics, 41 Washington Street, Westborough, MA 01581 (617) 366-8851.

## ALDENELECTRONICS

Circle (105) on Reply Card

# SAVE TIME

*For fast, accurate service, please remove the peel off label used to address your magazine, and attach it to the Reader Service Card, the Address Change Card or to any correspondence you send us regarding your subscription.*

CHYRON IV and CHYRON's SCRIBE

# Today's Graphics and Text Generators for the Next Generation!

In our fast-paced technology, helping professionals project the ultimate video image is CHYRON's constant goal...and CHYRON's repeated achievement. This requires the advanced expertise to innovate in systems and products—plus the resources to innovate continuously, to deliver the best in equipment today, and to enhance it with the breakthroughs of tomorrow, next year, and the next generation. That's why, in a world of studios, the name CHYRON is a "household" word.



The photographs shown are unretouched.

**CHYRON IV. The First Graphics Generator with Motion.** Electronic magic enhances CHYRON IV again! Now, with this industry pacesetter, you can create and screen sparkling animation, multi-color characters, independent background graphics, special effects and more—all with ultra-high resolution. First from CHYRON of course.

**SCRIBE. The Ultimate Text Generator.** Another "first!" CHYRON's SCRIBE unites the operating/chromatic capabilities of the character generator with the high resolution of a virtually unlimited range of typographic images and styles formerly confined to print media. SCRIBE text generates new potentials in creativity and performance.

For all the facts on CHYRON IV, CHYRON's SCRIBE, or both—call CHYRON today.

**The Breakthroughs of Tomorrow...Today.**

See Us At SMPTE  
Booth #1434

**CHYRON** TELESYSTEMS®

A MEMBER OF THE CHYRON GROUP

Circle (44) on Reply Card

265 Spagnoli Road, Melville, NY 11747 • 516-845-2020 • Telex: 144522 CHYRON MELV  
West Coast: 20469 E. Valley Blvd., City of Walnut, CA 91789 • 818-842-3244

Chyron (U.K.) Limited, Dancon House North Circular Road, Stonebridge Park, London NW10 7SS • Tel: (44-1) 965-6599

## Dolby spectral recording

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor



Although we live in the era of digital technology, the use of analog recording is and will continue to be the predominant format for years to come. The format offers several advantages that, at least for the near future, will be difficult for digital techniques to match.

Analog recording is inexpensive. The quality available from today's 1/4-inch analog reel-to-reel tape recorder is really quite good. Even though a digital recorder may provide superior performance, it does so at a high price.

Analog recording also is common throughout the broadcast industry. Tapes can be transported to almost any broadcast station or recording studio with the assurance that the necessary playback equipment will be on hand.

Still, analog recording has at least one serious drawback. The process results in noise that is added to each stage of the

recording, which is not the case with true digital-processing techniques. To address this need, several noise-reduction techniques have been developed.

The most common techniques rely on various forms of signal compression and expansion. One system offers sophisticated refinement on this type of noise-reduction process. *Spectral recording* (SR), developed by the Dolby Laboratories, provides a high degree of signal purity and noise reduction by relying on frequency-sensitive signal processing.

### The process

The principal mechanism of SR is a group of 10 fixed and sliding-band filters with gentle slopes. The filters with fixed bandwidths are electronically controlled to vary their gain. Those filters with fixed gain can be adjusted to cover different frequency ranges. By selecting and com-

binning from the group of filters, the SR control circuit creates an infinite number of filters through which the signal must pass before it is recorded. During playback, filters are automatically created that produce the exact opposite effect, creating a complementary process.

The filter selection and adjustment is controlled by continuous analysis of the signal spectrum and a process called *action substitution*. This process determines which of the two types of filters will predominate and how each must be adjusted to produce the optimum composite filter.

The basic SR processor is shown in Figure 1. The main signal path transmits high-level signal components. The output of the side-chain circuitry, designated the *SR signal*, point C, is added in the encoding mode and subtracted in the decoding mode. The stage circuits, as well

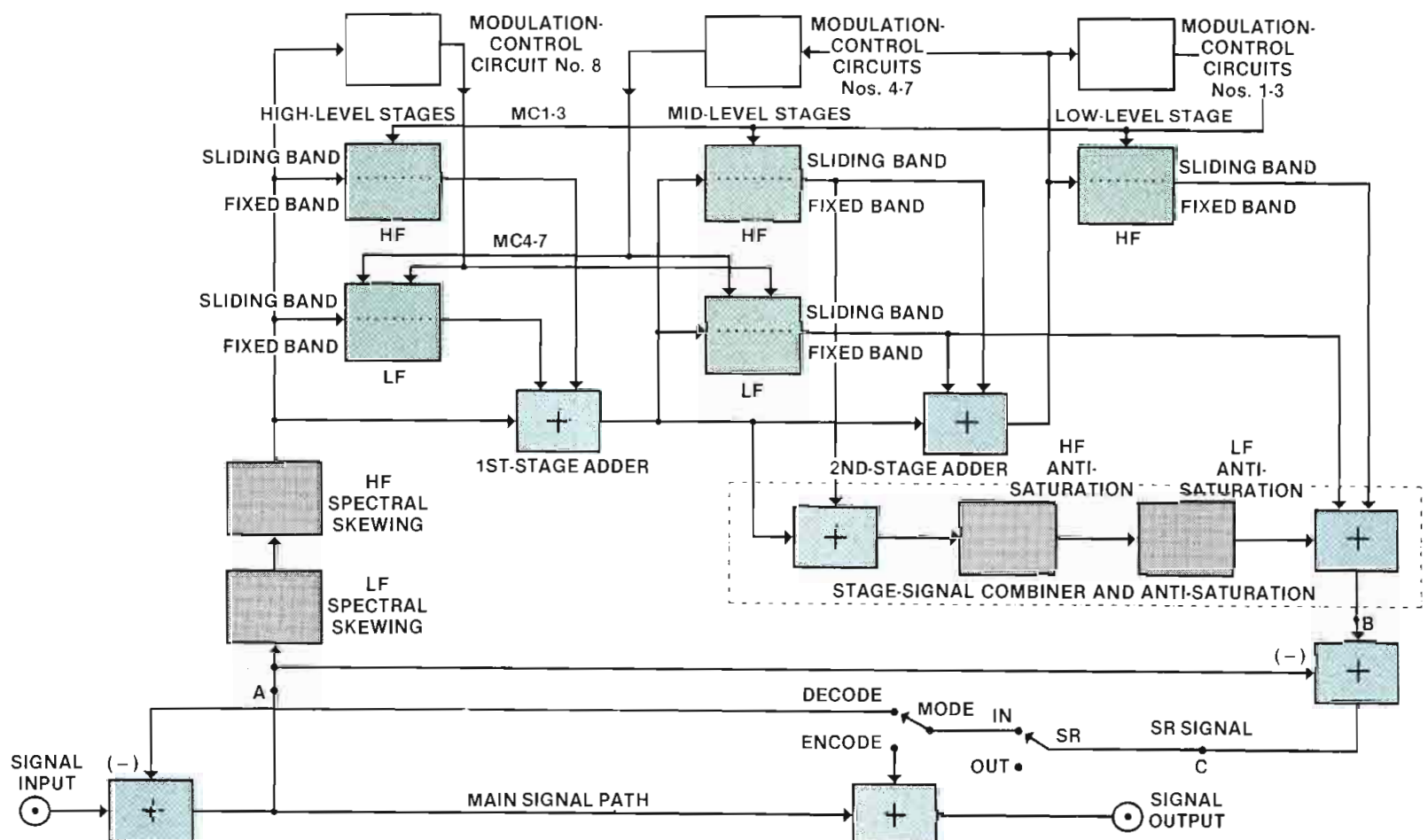


Figure 1. Basic SR processor block diagram.

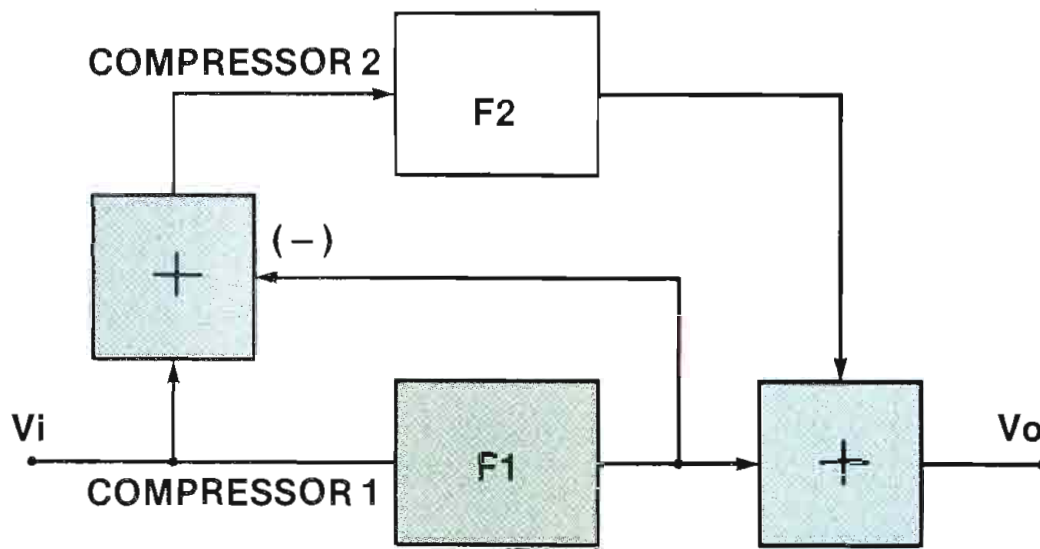
“RAMSA calls their WR-8428 a post-production recording console. I call ours terrific. And use it to record Superior Court, ESPN Sports, People’s Court and other national TV shows. Why? Because it performs like consoles that cost twice the price. And I’ve had zero complaints. Crosstalk is inaudible. Love RAMSA’s mix matrix, too. It lets me assign busses and mix to feed different areas of program to different destinations—even at different levels, as needed.” *Dick Liebert, Chief Engineer, The Production Group, Los Angeles.* For more information contact RAMSA at 6550 Katella Avenue, Cypress, CA 90630 714-895-7277.



**RAMSA**

Panasonic  
Industrial Company

Circle (107) on Reply Card



**Figure 2.** Theoretical implementation of an action-substitution compressor circuit.

as the spectral-skewing networks and anti-saturation networks, are driven from point A.

A secondary main path, which does not include any anti-saturation, is employed as the basis of the side chain. Here, the outputs of the high-level stages and mid-level stages are added in the first-stage adder and the second-stage adder. The low-level stage and modulation-control circuits 1-7 are driven directly from the second-stage adder. Modulation-control circuit 8 is driven from the spectral-skewing network.

#### Action substitution

In a superposed action-compressor circuit, represented by Figure 2, a signal is fed into a first-compressor circuit (F1). The output from this circuit represents the completed part of the total potential action. The uncompleted part, therefore, is the input signal minus the completed part. This signal is then fed to the next compressor circuit, which has a different characteristic.

The output of the second circuit (F2) is then added to the first circuit. The operation of the action-substitution compressor can be characterized by the following equation:

$$V_o = V_i [F_1(V_1) + F_2(V_1) - F_1(V_1)F_2(V_1)]$$

The equation shows that the overall transfer function is the sum of the individual transfer functions minus their product. In other words, to the extent that the transfer functions overlap, a factor is subtracted from the sum of the transfer functions. The SR implementation of such a device is depicted in Figure 3.

The advantage of such a processor is illustrated in Figures 4, 5 and 6. In a fixed-band compressor (Figure 4), all signal frequencies are treated equally. When a dominant signal component arrives, the resulting compression produces a loss of noise reduction in a uniform manner throughout the band (2dB in this example). The loss is not concentrated in any particular frequency region as it is in sliding-band circuits. (Note the 5dB loss shown in Figure 5.)

In contrast, the advantages of sliding-

# Look Again . . .



## This isn't just another STL.

When you purchase our new PCL-600/C Studio-Transmitter Link, you're getting all the quality you expect from Moseley, at an excellent price! The Moseley PCL-600/C is the low-priced STL ensuring high-end specifications. Outstanding audio characteristics—72dB to 75dB SNR, 50dB to 55dB stereo separation, and virtually flat frequency response with minimum distortion—provide a virtually transparent audio link.

Designed as a primary STL, the PCL-600/C can also serve as a cost-effective back-up for your existing STL. Or, use it to expand an aging STL or replace an expensive leased phone line.

Best of all, it's Moseley! No one else offers the reliability and performance Moseley does. We're working hard to make sure you get the best STL system money can buy.

Call or write for more information.

**Moseley**

*The trusted name in communications*

Moseley  
Associates  
Incorporated

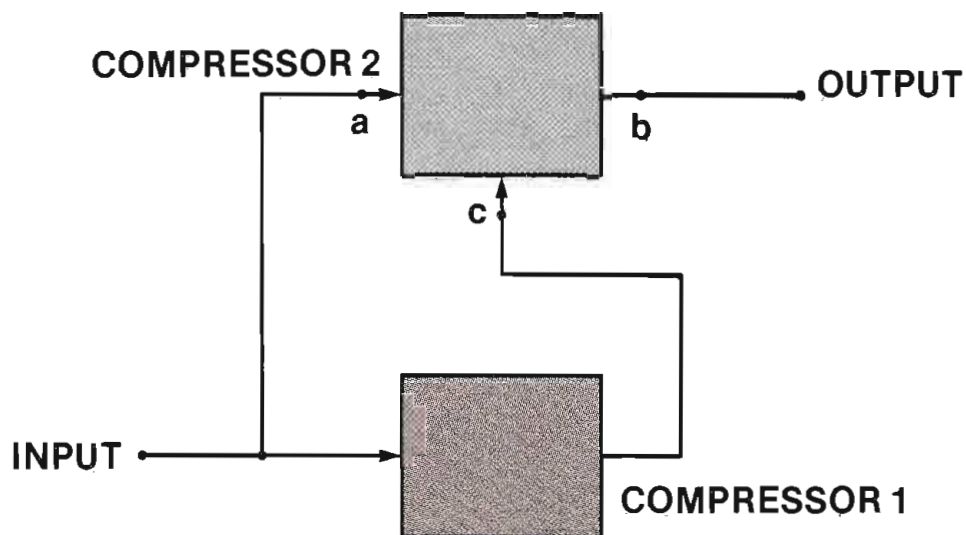
111 Castilian Drive  
Santa Barbara, CA  
93117-3093

a  
Flow General  
Company

Phone 805 968 9621  
Telex 658448  
Cable: MOSELEY

Circle (108) on Reply Card





**Figure 3.** Action-substitution configuration used in the SR process relies on two processors with different operating characteristics.

band compression and expansion circuits lie in that all signal frequencies are not treated equally. It is desirable to have the benefit of fixed-band operation on the stopband side of the dominant signal frequency and sliding-band operation on the passband side. The action-substitution technique provides this useful combination.

Figure 6 shows the response of an action-substitution compressor to the same signal conditions. The output is primarily composed of the fixed-band compressor signal for frequencies up to the dominant signal component and from the sliding-band compressor above that frequency. Conversely, for a low-frequency stage, the output is composed of the fixed-band compressor signal for frequencies down to the low-frequency dominant component and from the sliding-band compressor below that frequency.

The SR process uses such action substitution in both the high- and low-frequency circuits. Both fixed-band and sliding-band dynamic actions are used in each of the five stages for a total of 10 compressor circuits. Depending on the levels and spectral conditions in each stage, fixed-band operation is substituted whenever it provides the best performance, and sliding-band operation is substituted whenever it has an advantage. This substitution takes place continuously on a frequency-by-frequency basis.

#### Modulation control

The B-type and C-type noise-reduction systems rely on sliding-band circuits, which follow a fixed filter. The circuit is a quasi 2-pole filter (a single-pole fixed filter plus a variable shelf characteristic).

A similar arrangement is used in the SR process. The difference is a 1-octave difference between the variable-filter turnover frequency (under quiescent conditions) and the fixed-filter cutoff frequency. Above a particular frequency threshold, the variable filter slides to the turnover frequency needed to create the overall (main path plus side-chain signal) compression law. As the input level rises, unity gain is reached (when the variable-

## TAKE IT ON THE ROAD. SEE WHAT IT WILL DO.



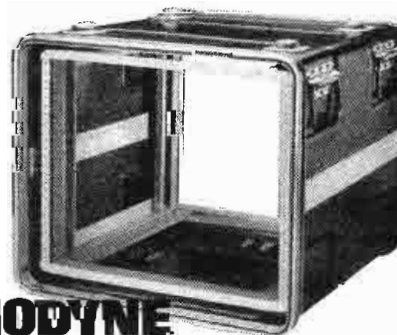
Rack-Pack™ cases are tough. Hit the road with them and you'll know just what we mean. Bumps and jolts typical of location shooting can take its toll, even when you're being careful.

That's why we put those unique little ribs in the pliant high density polyethylene shell, to absorb shock. The Rack-Pack does just that, it repeatedly handles virtually all impact. Minimal vibration reaching the interior is instantly overcome by the elastometric shock mounts supporting the rack frame. Delicate equipment remains totally unharmed.

Water tight? You bet. And, versatile because Rack-Pack opens both front and back, so everything can be

prewired in advance. You can be up and running in minutes, not hours. Also, interlocking Rack-Packs can be stacked to form modular workstations.

So, the next time you and your equipment decide to hit the road, you'll be better off leaving those fragile old plywood and fiberglass cases at home. Move out with Thermodyne cases, and you move out with total confidence.



**THERMODYNE  
INTERNATIONAL LTD**

20850 Alameda St, Long Beach, CA 90810 (213) 603-1976

Circle (109) on Reply Card

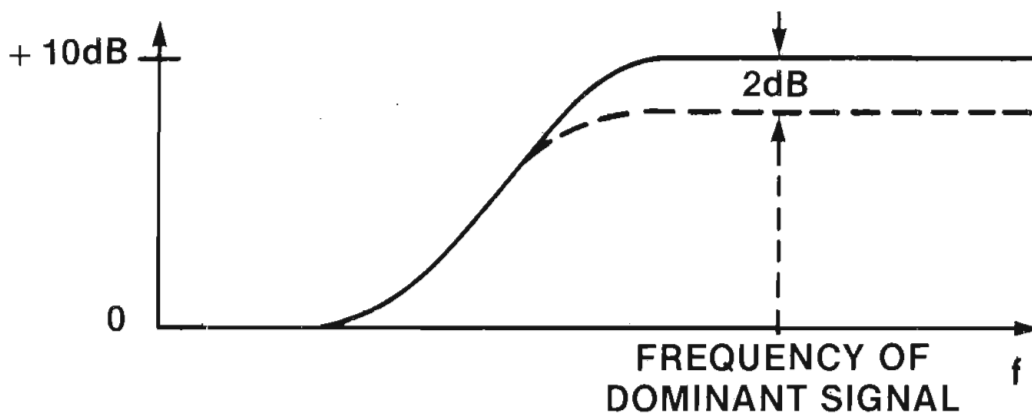


Figure 4. Limiting characteristics of a fixed-band compressor. Any action is uniform throughout the entire frequency band.

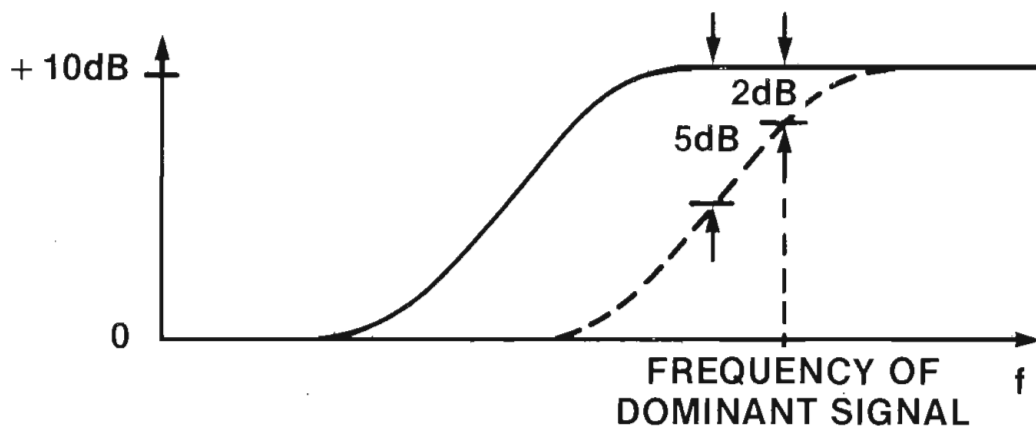


Figure 5. Limiting characteristics of a sliding-band compressor. Limiting is frequency dependent.

filter cutoff frequency is about two to three octaves above the dominant signal frequency) and there is no reason for further sliding of the variable filter. At this point, the modulation-control arrangement prevents further sliding of the filter. This arrangement stops unnecessary signal modulation.

The above effects for both fixed and sliding bands are created by *modulation-control circuits*. Suitably filtered or frequency-weighted signals from the main signal path are rectified, smoothed and fed in opposition to the control signals created by the other stage circuits. At higher signal levels, this tends to create a balance between the compressor-circuit control signals and the modulation-control signals. Under these conditions, the gain reduction is reduced with in-

## TIME COMPRESSION & EXPANSION VS. CUT AND PASTE EDITING



The Model 2400 has proven its effectiveness in fitting films, commercials and other programming to broadcast time slots: it also provides you new creative possibilities in editing and post-production.

### Fitting the best voice-over take to the right time

You could try to do this by physically editing the tape to shorten or lengthen pauses. But why spend the painstaking hours, when the Model 2400 does the whole thing in one pass? It will read timecode from any variable speed ATR or VTR, correcting pitch and EQ automatically. Operation is via straightforward front panel menus and dedicated function keys.

### Tailoring the length of music beds

With the 2400, you can shorten or extend a bed to hit the cue even after it's been recorded. Lexicon's breakthrough in

audio processing produces superior audio quality an order of magnitude beyond previous devices. Advanced DSP architecture processes off-speed audio in phase-coherent stereo, without the artifacts normally associated with pitch shifting.

### Expanding your sound effects library

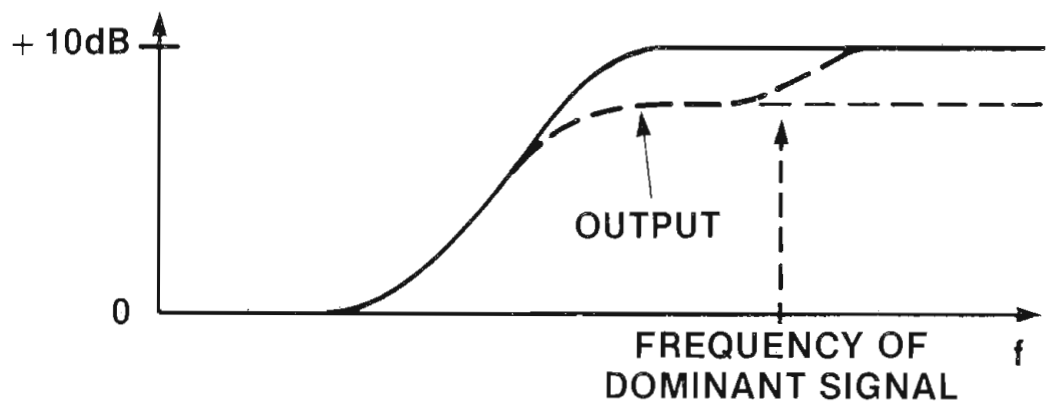
The Model 2400's flawless pitch shifting lets you create new sound effects from existing recordings. A single door slam or tire squeal can now match dozens of visuals.

The Model 2400 is a fast, simple, non-disruptive method of fitting sound to image. Wouldn't a tool like that make your editing suite a better place to work? Find out just how much better: call Lexicon for a demo of the Model 2400 Stereo Audio Time Compressor/Expander.

# Lexicon

Lexicon Inc., 100 Beaver Street, Waltham, MA 02154 (617) 891-6790

Circle (110) on Reply Card

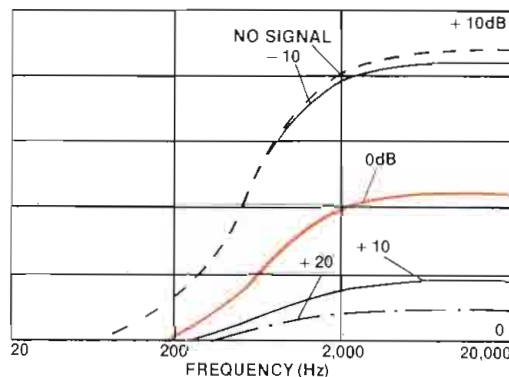


**Figure 6.** An action-substitution compressor combines the favorable characteristics of both fixed and sliding-band filters.

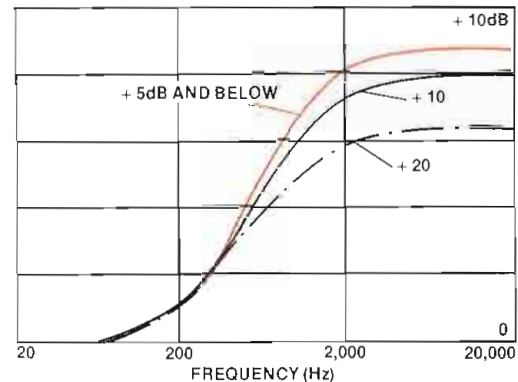
creasing input levels.

Figures 7 and 8 illustrate how modulation control can improve the action of a fixed-band compressor. In Figure 7, a 100Hz signal is applied to the compressor. Ideally, there should be no sliding in response to the 100Hz signal. However, with a conventional compressor circuit, when the 100Hz signal increases in level, the low-level signal boosting is reduced over the entire frequency band. This reduces the effective noise-reduction action and also can modulate higher-frequency signals, causing improper decoding.

Figure 8 shows the action of the same circuit with modulation control added. Much less attenuation occurs when the 100Hz signal is varied over the same range of levels such as in Figure 7. This



**Figure 7.** Without modulation control, the application of 100Hz to a fixed-band compressor causes a loss of noise-reduction.



**Figure 8.** Adding modulation control greatly improves the performance of the fixed-band compressor.

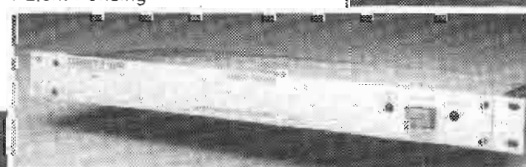
# It's 3:55 a.m. Do you know what your transmitter is doing?

Now your transmitter can alert you to problems by phone—anywhere, anytime with the VRC-1000 Remote Control. A preprogrammed, synthesized voice quotes parameters; you make adjustments right on your Touch-Tone® phone. Or, you can dial from any-

where for fast trouble-shooting capability.

- VDT and printer options
- Full automatic commands
- Fully secure
- Automatic alarm reporting and correction

**GENTNER** Patent Pending  
RF PRODUCTS DIVISION



Circle (111) on Reply Card

P.O. Box 32550 • San Jose, California, 95152 • (408) 926-3400 Telex II 510-600-1445 GENTNER RF PRDT

improves the circuit's immunity to strong signals in the stopband frequency region.

In Figure 9, the operation of a sliding-band circuit under comparable conditions is shown. Again, there should be no sliding in response to the strong 100Hz signal. Even so, as the 100Hz signal increases in level, the band slides upward reducing the effective noise-reduction capability.

Figure 10 shows the same sliding-band circuit with the addition of modulation control. Note that minimal sliding occurs when the 100Hz signal is varied over the same level range (see Figure 9). This feature makes the circuit essentially immune to strong signals outside its passband.

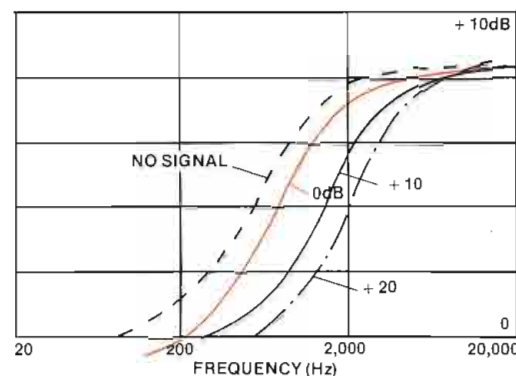
#### Operating characteristics

The overall single-tone characteristics

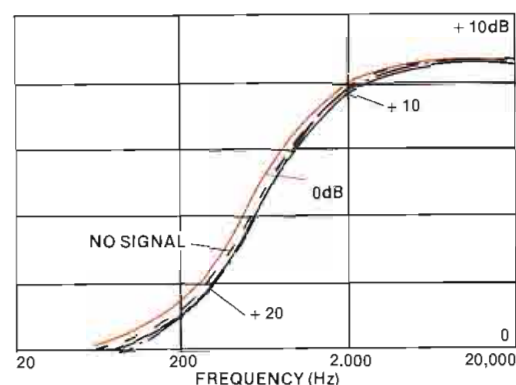
are shown in Figure 11. Low-frequency dynamic action occurs in the range from -48dB to -5dB (with respect to reference level). This produces full-level boosting in the unit's lower 35dB to 40dB dynamic range. No processing takes place in the top 25dB of the total dynamic range. A linear dynamic characteristic prevails in these two regions.

At high frequencies, dynamic action occurs in the range from -62dB to -5dB. No signal processing takes place in the lower 20dB to 25dB or the top 25dB of the dynamic range. A linear dynamic characteristic also exists in these two ranges.

In the intermediate level regions of dynamic action, the multilevel stages join together creating a compression ratio of 2:1. The overall shape of the low-

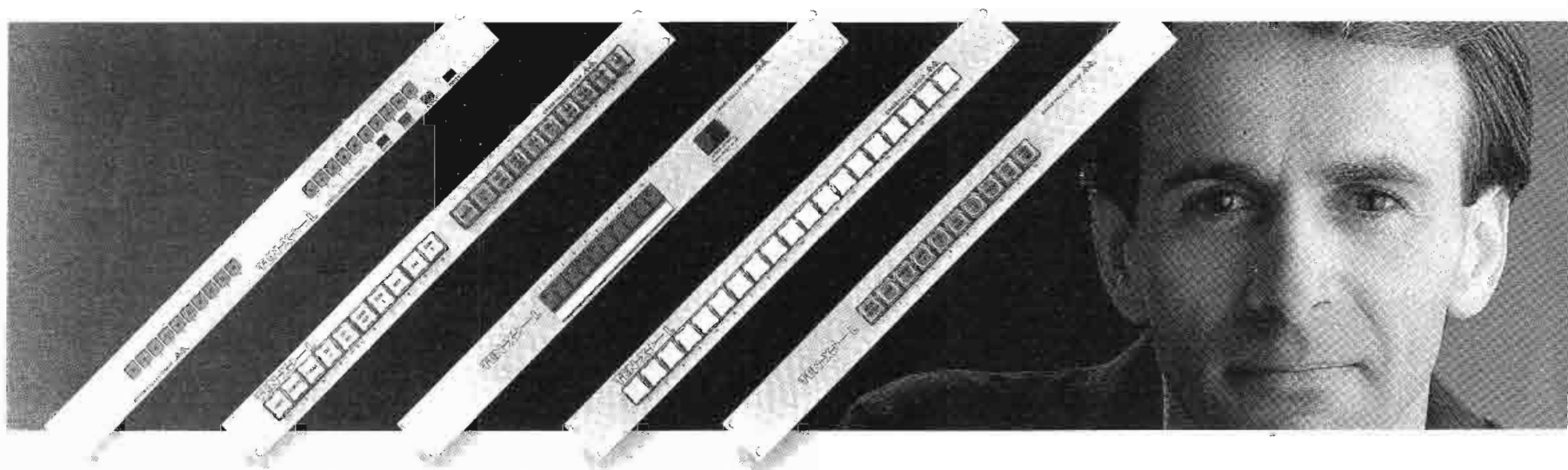


**Figure 9.** A sliding-band compressor provides additional noise-reduction capability. But, as the 100Hz signal is increased, the band slides upward.



**Figure 10.** Using modulation control on a sliding-band compressor results in minimal sliding and makes the circuit essentially immune to strong signals outside its passband.

# “With this many options, it’s no wonder GVG sells so many 10x1 Routing Systems.”



When a manufacturer offers such a wide variety of remote panels, serial control and tally, it's no wonder they sell more 10 x 1 Routing Systems than anyone else.

And with expansion capability up to ten times its original size, there is no better investment than a Grass Valley Group 10 x 1 Routing System.

## 10x1 Second to None

Write us ATTN: Publications to request your *free* Configuration Guide.

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP, INC.® — P.O. Box 1114 — Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA — Telephone (916) 273-8421 — TRT: 160432 — OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931; Minneapolis (612) 483-2594; Dallas/Fort Worth (817) 483-7447; Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680.

## Grass Valley Group®

A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

STRENGTH YOU CAN RELY ON

Circle (112) on Reply Card

Now In Operation Around The World...  
**9600 SERIES — WE DELIVER!!**

GROUP -  
 INTEGRATION GUIDE  
 874-7590



# WE WOULD LIKE YOU TO ASK US SOME TOUGH QUESTIONS

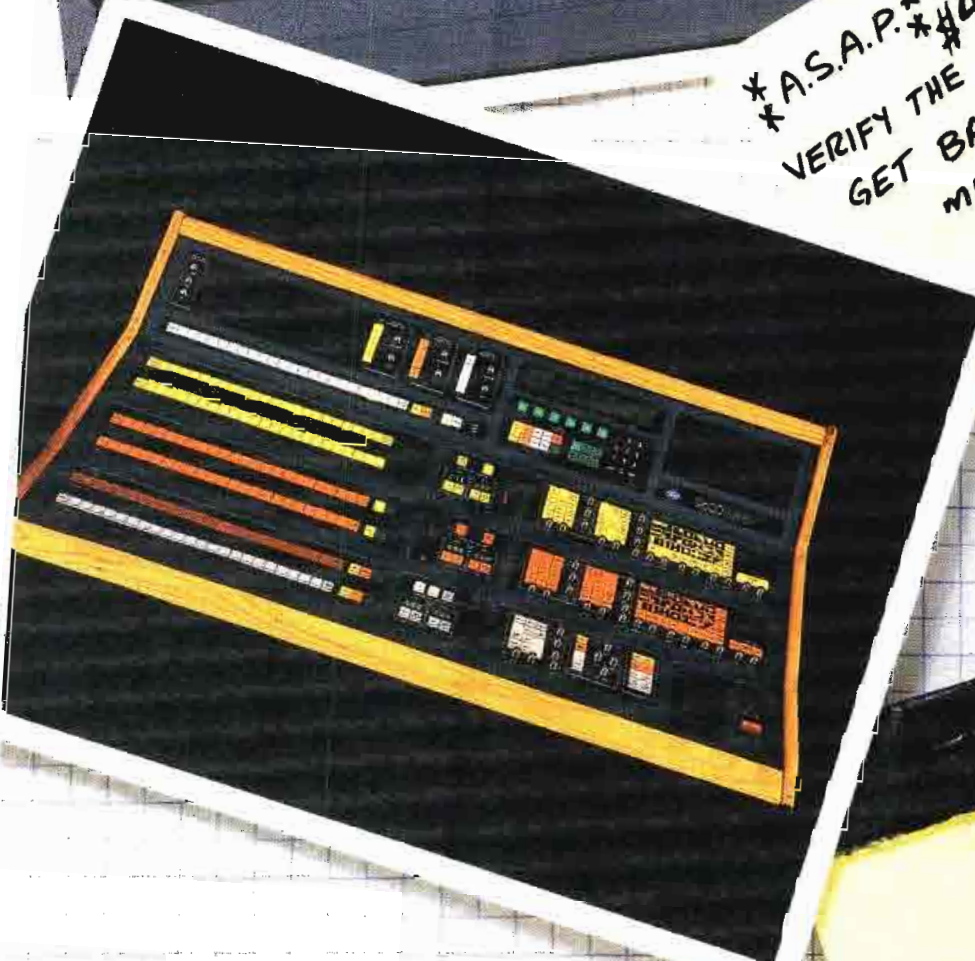
If the only foolish question is the one you didn't ask, then don't be foolish when buying your mid-sized video production switcher.

Ask for the **9600 Series System Integration Guide** from **INTERGROUP.**

We have excellent answers for your toughest questions!

It will change your standard for comparison!

*\*A.S.A.P.\* \$40K?  
 \*VERIFY THE PRICE!!  
 GET BACK TO ME -  
 TODAY*



QUESTIONS (GET DELIVERY FOR INTERGROUP INFO.)

*???*

1. WHAT IS M<sup>4</sup>-KEY? IS IT REAL 100% USER TRANSPARENT?
2. "285 KEY MEMORY REGISTE MIS-PRINT?? (THAT'S A LOT MEMORY.)
3. "PAMS" IS SO LOGICAL! (WHY DOESN'T HAVE IT

FOR INFORMATION CONTACT:

## INTERGROUP

2040 N.W. 67TH PLACE  
 GAINESVILLE, FLORIDA 32606 U.S.A.

1-800-874-7590  
 (904) 335-0901  
 TWX 810-825-2307

Circle (113) on Reply Card

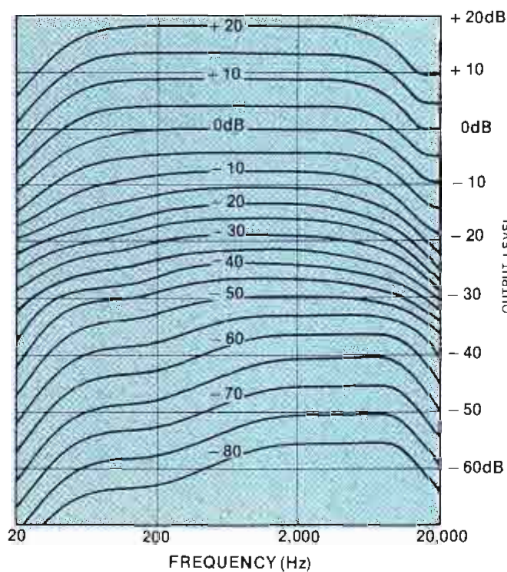


Figure 11. Single-tone SR encoder characteristics.

level noise-reduction characteristic can be seen in Figure 12 and resembles the inverse of the low-level Fletcher-Munson and Robinson-Dadson curves. The encode characteristic resembles the subsequently derived CCIR noise-weighting curve.

#### Calibration adjustments

The SR process, similar to the A-type, B-type and C-type systems, requires that signal levels in the decoder circuit closely match those in the encoder circuit. To

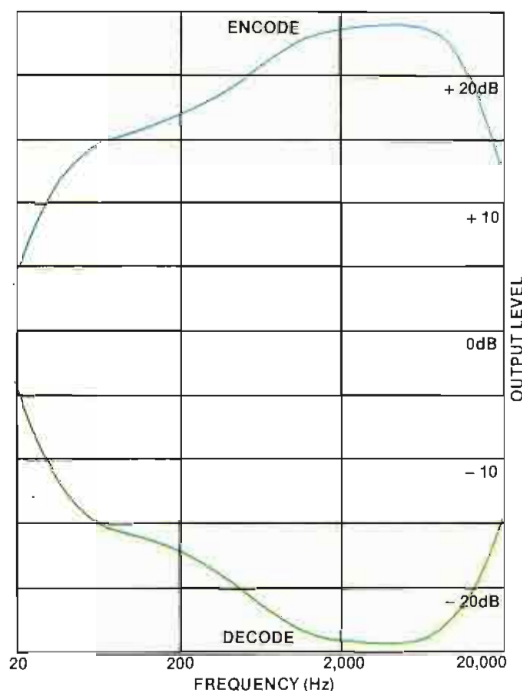


Figure 12. Low-level (subthreshold) frequency response of the SR encoder. The upper curve is the noise level of a typical professional tape at 15ips. The lower curve is the change in level resulting from the use of SR fixed low-level equalization.

accommodate the encoder/decoder alignment process, the SR processor provides a pink-noise generator.

For identification purposes, the pink noise is interrupted with a 20ms "nick"

every two seconds. During the recording process, this signal is fed to the tape 15dB below reference level.

During playback, the tape signal is automatically alternated with the internally generated reference pink noise in 4-second segments and passed to the monitor output. An audible comparison can then be made between the reference pink noise and that from the tape and the recorder/player adjusted as necessary.

Although not discussed here, the SR process also is applicable to transmission systems such as STLs and RPU's.

**Editor's note:** This examination of Dolby SR is based upon documentation provided by Dolby Laboratories. Material also was adapted from the Audio Engineering Society Preprint No. 2413 (C-b), November 1986, "The Spectral Recording Process," by Ray Dolby.

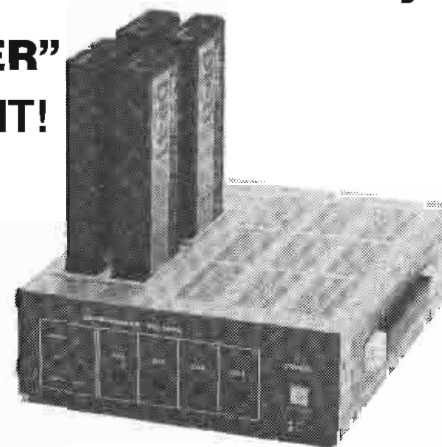
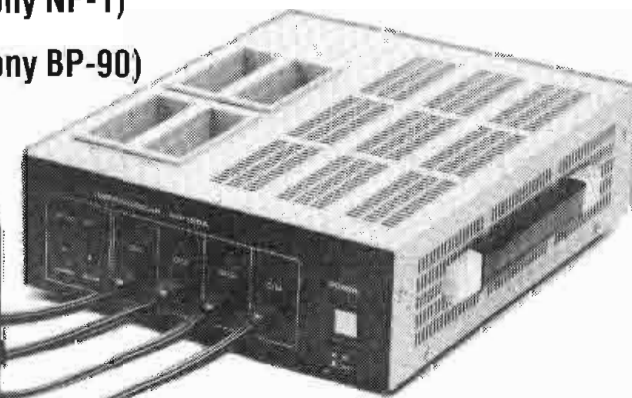
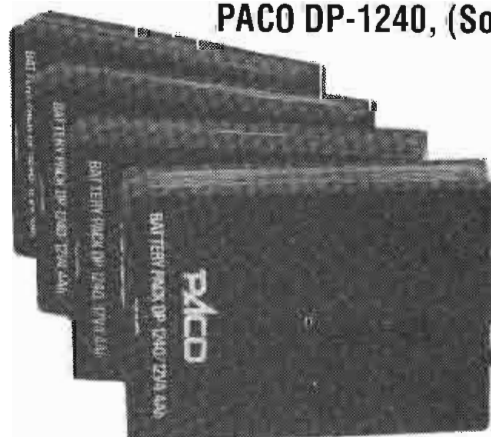
||:~:~)))))

# New "CHARGER" from PACO

**Simplifies recharging of Ni-Cad Batteries with Built-in Discharger, that eliminates memory.**

**INTRODUCING the PACO KD 120 A "DEMOMORIZER" EASY, FAST and EFFICIENT!**

4 Batteries at a time  
PACO DP-11, (Sony NP-1)  
OR  
PACO DP-1240, (Sony BP-90)



**Tel: 213-617-9323  
FAX: 213-687-3524  
TLX: 756923**

**PACO ELECTRONICS U.S.A., INC.**

World Trade Center  
350 So. FIGUEROA St. (Suite 364) LOS ANGELES, CA 90071  
Circle (114) on Reply Card

Operation without switching to AC 100V~240V 50/60Hz

Video Graphic Courtesy of:  
Abel Image Research/Cinecommunications,  
Malaysia/KHK/Needham, Malaysia



# NOW, A 1-INCH VIDEO TAPE THAT LOOKS GREAT TO EDITORS. AND ENGINEERS.

Introducing 1-inch EASTMAN Professional Video Tape, EVT-2000 (Broadcast Quality). With the durability to satisfy the toughest editor, and the signal characteristics to brighten the eyes of the most demanding engineer.

The latest advances in binder technology have produced a highly durable video tape that runs smoothly and withstands the ravages of heavy editing and still-framing without increasing headwear.

New EASTMAN Professional Video Tape, EVT-2000, is formulated to deliver clean, crisp, brilliant pictures and excellent audio performance. Chrominance and luminance are superior. Dropouts are minimal. EVT-2000 is recommended for production, post production, and heavy editing, while our economical EVT-1000 video tape is suggested for duplicating and syndication. EASTMAN Professional Video Tape, EVT-2000, is available in

C-format lengths from 34 to 188 minutes and B-format lengths from 34 to 126 minutes.

For details, write to Eastman Kodak Company, Dept A3067, 343 State Street, Rochester, NY 14650. Or call toll free 1 800 44KODAK (1 800 445-6325), Ext 864.



EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY  
Motion Picture and  
Audiovisual Products  
Division.

**Eastman**

**EVT-2000**  
PROFESSIONAL VIDEO TAPE (BROADCAST QUALITY)

© Eastman Kodak Company, 1986  
Circle (115) on Reply Card

# Canon Broadcast

## Designed to meet all your



**PV40x13.5B1E** para cámaras de 30 mm y 25 mm. La Olímpica— puesta a prueba en los Juegos Olímpicos de 1984. Su alcance de 40X es ideal para toda clase de transmisiones deportivas y al aire libre. Distancia focal: 13.5-540 mm (27-1080 mm con extensor incorporado)  
Apertura relativa máxima\*: 1:1.7 hasta 270 mm  
1:2.8 en 540 mm

\*formato de 25 mm



**P18x15B1E** para cámaras de 30 mm y 25 mm. Máxima amplitud. Un ángulo panorámico de 60° y una nitidez, fidelidad y sensibilidad extraordinarias, de borde a borde. Equipada con extensores incorporados de 1.5X y 2X y de un proyector de imagen. Distancia focal: 15-270 mm (390-540 mm con extensor de 2X)  
Apertura relativa máxima\*: 1:2.1 hasta 218 mm  
1:2.7 en 270 mm

\*formato de 25 mm



**PV14x12.5B1E** Lente de alta resolución para cámaras de 30 mm y 25 mm. Diseño singular en el cual se destaca el uso de elementos ópticos de fluorita. Esta lente de 14X, ligera y compacta, tiene alta sensibilidad y una nitidez absoluta en todas las distancias focales. Ideal para tomas en estudio. Distancia focal: 12.5-175 mm (con extensores incorporados de 1.5X y 2X)  
Apertura relativa máxima\*: 1:1.6 para todas las distancias focales

\*formato de 25 mm



**J15x8.5B1E** para cámaras de 2/3". Economía con cámaras de 2/3". Para toda clase de tomas en estudio, esta lente combina un objetivo de distancia focal regulable de 15X con una M.D.D. de menos de dos pies, un ángulo panorámico de 54° y alta sensibilidad en todo su alcance. Distancia focal: 8.5-128 mm (17-256 mm con extensor incorporado)  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.6 en todas las distancias focales



**J18x9B1E** para cámaras de 2/3". Mayor alcance, menor peso. Nada se compara con la potencia de esta lente con enfoque ajustable de 18X. ¡Y pesa menos de 4 libras! Realza la flexibilidad de cualquier cámara portátil. Distancia focal: 9-162 mm (18-324 mm con extensor de 2X)  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.7 hasta 116 mm  
1:2.4 en 162 mm



**J14x8B1E** Lente de alta resolución para cámaras de 2/3". Super angular (60°) y extra nítida en toda su extensión. Esta lente compacta tiene también un objetivo regulable de 14X y un extensor de 2X incorporado. Distancia focal: 8-112 mm (16-224 mm con extensor incorporado)  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.7 hasta 91 mm  
1:2.2 en 112 mm



# Television Lenses.

needs. Now and in the future.



**J45x9.5BIE** para cámaras de 2/3"  
¡Increíble alcance de 45X para sus cámaras de 2/3"! Perfecta para toda clase de transmisiones deportivas y al aire libre.  
Distancia focal: 9.5-430 mm (19-860 mm con extensor incorporado)  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.7 hasta 201 mm  
1:3.0 en 430 mm



**J25x11.5BIE** para cámaras de 2/3"  
Mayor alcance. Una lente con enfoque ajustable de 25X, especialmente diseñada para las cámaras de 2/3". La potencia y el alcance de los sistemas de 1" combinados con la economía y eficiencia de las cámaras de 2/3".  
Distancia focal: 11.5-288 mm (23-576 mm con extensor de 2X)  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.6 hasta 220 mm  
1:2.1 en 288 mm



**J20x8.5BIE** para cámaras de 2/3"  
Doble función — use una lente de 13X con enfoque ajustable para la recolección electrónica de noticias (ENG) y la J20x8.5BIE para transmisiones en estudio o al aire libre... ¡con la misma cámara de 2/3"!  
Distancia focal: 8.5-170 mm (17-340 mm con extensor de 2X)  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.6 hasta 130 mm  
1:2.1 en 170 mm



**J13x9BIE** para cámaras de 2/3"  
La portátil estándar preferida por los camarógrafos de todo el mundo en cualquier situación. La J13x9BIE es de comprobada eficacia, gran nitidez y alta sensibilidad.  
Distancia focal: 9-118 mm (18-236 mm con extensor de 2X)  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.6 hasta 99 mm  
1:1.9 en 118 mm



**J15x9.5** para cámaras de 2/3"  
Calidad y economía. No se puede conseguir una lente de esta calidad por menos dinero. Ligera y sensible, responde por igual a las exigencias del camarógrafo o del contador, manteniéndose siempre a la altura de la marca Canon.  
Distancia focal: 9.5-143 mm  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.8 hasta 112 mm  
1:2.3 en 143 mm



**J8x6B Lente ultra panorámica** para cámaras de 2/3"  
La más amplia de las cámaras de total amplitud angular de lente telescópica de 72.5°; esta, increíble lente de 8X posee también un mod de sólo 11" — ¡Es ideal para entrevistas!  
Distancia focal: de 6-48 mm  
Apertura relativa máxima: 1:1.7 hasta 33 mm  
1:1.9 en 48 mm

# Canon

Optics Division

Canon USA, Inc., Head Office: One Canon Plaza, Lake Success, NY 11042 (516) 488-6700  
Dallas Office: 3200 Regent Blvd., Irving, TX 75063 (214) 830-9600. Chicago Office: 100 Park Blvd., Itasca, IL 60143 (312) 250-6200  
West Coast Office: 123 Paularino Avenue East, Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 979-6000  
Canon Canada, Inc., 6390 Dixie Road, Mississauga, Ontario L5T1P7, Canada (416) 678-2730

Please See Us At  
SMPTE Booth 1116

© 1985 Canon U.S.A., Inc.

Circle (116) on Reply Card

# Show preview

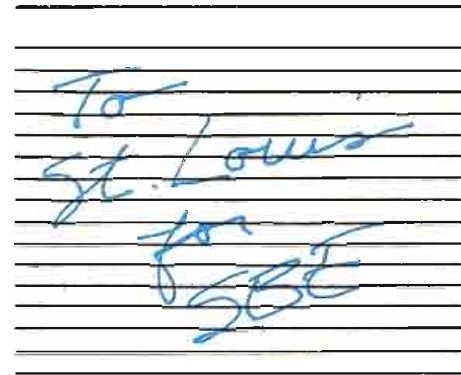
## Building on last year's success

By Brad Dick, radio technical editor

The second annual national SBE Convention and **Broadcast Engineering** Conference will begin Tuesday, Nov. 10, in St. Louis. Building on last year's success, an outstanding convention and engineering conference are in order.

The convention will be even larger this year, with twice as much exhibition floor space. The convention now provides one of the largest broadcast exhibits. Last year's attendees were treated to a wealth of exciting products and services. Be-

**10** Tuesday  
November  
1987



Tuesday, November 10

cause of the high-quality attendees, companies usually staff their booths with technical experts who can answer their questions. If you want to see a personal

demonstration on a particular piece of equipment, this is the convention to attend. Plenty of time for touring the exhibit floor has been allocated so you don't need to rush.

### Engineering seminar

John Battison once again has assembled a topnotch program. Technical papers will cover topics ranging from master-clock systems to telephone hybrids to video-measurement techniques.

## Convention schedule

### Tuesday, Nov. 10: joint radio/TV sessions

- 10 a.m. Welcome: *John Battison, conference chairman*
- 10:20 a.m. Master-clock and time-keeping systems for broadcasters
- 10:50 a.m. Improved grounding methods for broadcasters
- 11:20 a.m. Fundamentals of digital audio
- 11:50 a.m. Where is broadcasting going?
- 12:30 p.m. Lunch
- 1:30 p.m. Maintenance seminar
- 7:30 p.m. The nuts and bolts of audio processing

### Wednesday, Nov. 11: radio sessions

- 7:30 a.m. Surge protection and grounding for AM transmitter sites
- 8 a.m. Telephone hybrids—what they can and cannot do
- 8:30 a.m. The impact of 75 $\mu$ s pre-emphasis
- 9 a.m. The role of the audio switcher in radio
- 9:30 a.m. Automation in the application of direct-to-air CDs
- 10 a.m. Coffee break
- 10:15 a.m. Getting the most from the NAB cartridge

- 10:45 a.m. system
- 10:45 a.m. Theoretical development of the folded unipole
- 11:30 a.m. Lunch
- 12:30 p.m. Electronic broadbanding of AM antennas
- 1 p.m. Fundamentals of digital audio
- 1:30 p.m. Automatic phase-correction for tape-cartridge machines
- 2 p.m. Measuring soil conductivity inexpensively
- 2:30 p.m. Dial telephone remote control
- 3 p.m. Coffee break
- 3:15 p.m. Report on new reduced-skywave antenna tests
- 3:50 p.m. NRSC progress report
- 4:30 p.m. Consultants' round table
- 5:30 p.m. The FCC round table (joint radio/TV session)
- 7:30 p.m. Nuts-and-bolts session (joint radio/TV session)

### Wednesday, Nov. 11: TV sessions

- 7:30 a.m. True APL picture of power of a TV transmitter
- 8 a.m. Still-image library management
- 8:30 a.m. Quick TV stereo proofs
- 9 a.m. Uses for the network analyzer
- 9:45 a.m. Correction of phase-delay error
- 10:15 a.m. UHF multichannel TV

- 10:45 a.m. antenna systems
- 10:45 a.m. Coffee break
- 11 a.m. A new era in video measurements
- 11:30 a.m. Trends in TV audio; and Monitoring the BTSC signal
- 12:30 p.m. Lunch
- 1:30 p.m. Mobile mast safety considerations
- 2 p.m. The engineer/artist, interface in computer graphics
- 2:30 p.m. Fiber optics—the next medium
- 3 p.m. Coffee break
- 3:15 p.m. Advanced TV service: the next generation of TV service
- 4 p.m. The 15kW Klystrode
- 4:30 p.m. Consultants' round table
- 5:30 p.m. FCC round table (radio/TV joint session)
- 7:30 p.m. Nuts-and-bolts session (joint radio/TV session)

### Thursday, Nov. 12: joint radio/TV sessions

- 7:30 a.m. Frequency coordination and how to set up a frequency coordination committee
- 12:30 p.m. Luncheon: *Wally Johnson, speaker*
- 2 p.m. The engineer in transition (a panel discussion)
- 4 p.m. Goodbye until next year: *John Battison, conference chairman*

# STILLS AT WILL



## STILL MANAGEMENT AT YOUR FINGERTIPS

### Discover the marvels of Leitch Video's new STILL FILE

Capable of storing up to 10,000 stills, retrievable in a FLASH, this flexible video still store delivers powerful still management at your fingertips. Ease of operation is ensured with a compact control panel, single key functions and on-line help. Stills can be individually compressed, repositioned and bordered. Furthermore, multiple STILL FILE systems can exchange stills over a data network, and a complete tape backup and restore system allows stills and their descriptions to be archived conveniently.

All this with Leitch high quality video specifications. For a versatile production tool that gets the picture every time - look into a STILL FILE today!



**LEITCH**

 **STILL FILE**™

Leitch Video International Inc., 10 Dyas Rd., Don Mills, Ont., Canada M3B 1V5 - Tel: (800) 387-0233 Fax: (416) 445-0595 Telex: 06-986241  
Leitch Video of America, Inc., 825K Greenbrier Circle, Chesapeake, VA 23320 - Tel: (804) 424-7920 or (800) 231-9673 Fax: (804) 424-0639

Circle (118) on Reply Card

The Tuesday joint sessions will cover subjects common to both radio and television. Grounding, maintenance techniques, tape-cartridge systems and audio processing will be discussed.

The evening audio-processing session may prove to be a highlight because of the assembled panel. The panel members will represent both manufacturers and broadcasters so the discussion should be lively. Plan on attending this session.

On Wednesday, separate radio and TV seminar sessions are planned. The sessions will begin at 7:30 a.m. and will continue until late in the evening. The ever popular "nuts and bolts" discussion will begin at 7:30 p.m. As anyone who has attended these sessions can testify, the end time is highly unpredictable. What is predictable is an interesting discussion on topics of interest to both radio and TV engineers.

Thursday marks the last day of the show. An early-bird session will provide frequency coordinators with help on the organization and operation of a local frequency database. Anyone interested in setting up a frequency-coordination committee should attend.

Another convention highlight will be the Thursday luncheon. Wally Johnson, a highly respected and well-known engineer, will deliver the luncheon address. This event was sold out last year, so get your reservations in early.

The final panel discussion will begin at 2 p.m. The "Engineer in Transition" session will address the changing industry conditions faced by today's broadcast engineer. If you plan to stay in the business for any length of time, you should attend this session. The nature of our jobs is changing. See how you can adapt to make the most of those changes.

#### Certification exams

SBE certification examinations will be given on Wednesday in room 125. Exams begin at 1 p.m. and continue until 5 p.m. Further information on the examination process can be obtained from the SBE national office at 317-842-0836.

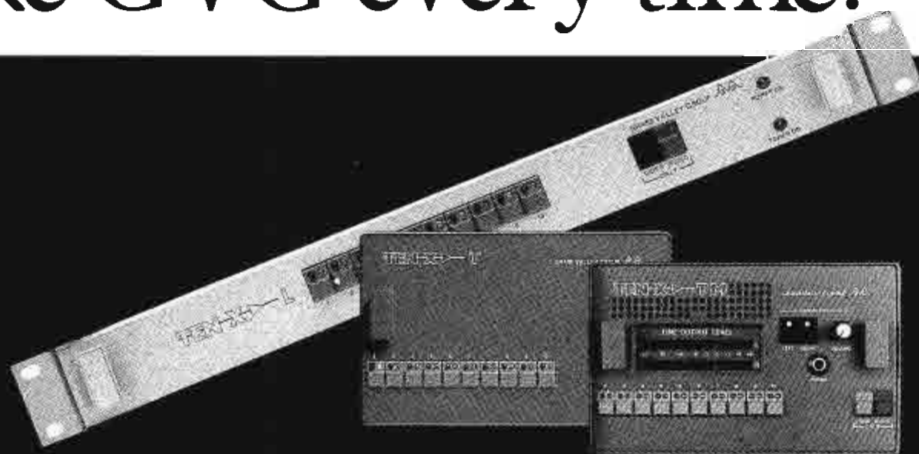
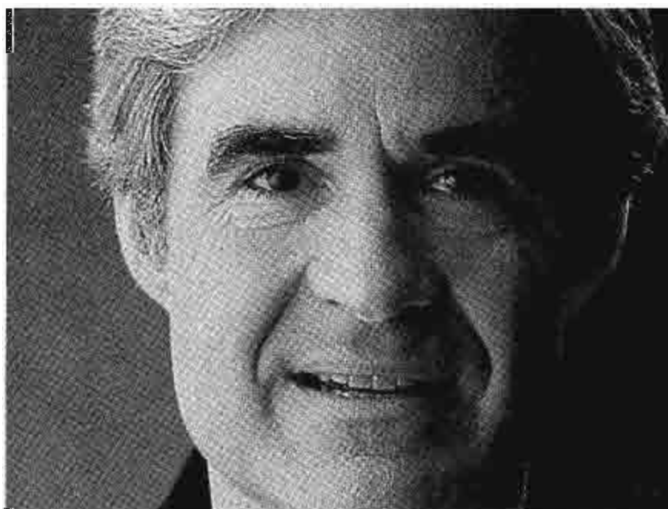
#### Don't miss it

St. Louis is a great place for the SBE convention. Excellent accommodations, reasonable prices and the opportunity to meet old and new friends should be enough reasons for you to attend. No

other convention offers so much—for such an inexpensive price. It costs only \$45.50 to attend all the seminars and to attend the Thursday luncheon. Also, this price includes a copy of the convention proceedings. Don't miss out. Call 314-928-6780 for registration information.

1:1(=)))))

## "For the same price in 10x1 Routing Systems, I'll take GVG every time."



### 10x1 Second to None

When you can invest in a superior system for the same price as most 10 x 1 routers — Grass Valley Group makes it nearly impossible to look anywhere else.

Add the industry's longest list of options and you've got the most responsive and dependable 10 x 1 Routing System available today.

Write us ATTN: Publications to request your *free* Configuration Guide.

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP, INC.® — P.O. Box 1114 — Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA — Telephone (916) 273-8421 — TRT: 160432 — OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931; Minneapolis (612) 483-2594; Dallas/Fort Worth (817) 483-7447; Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680.

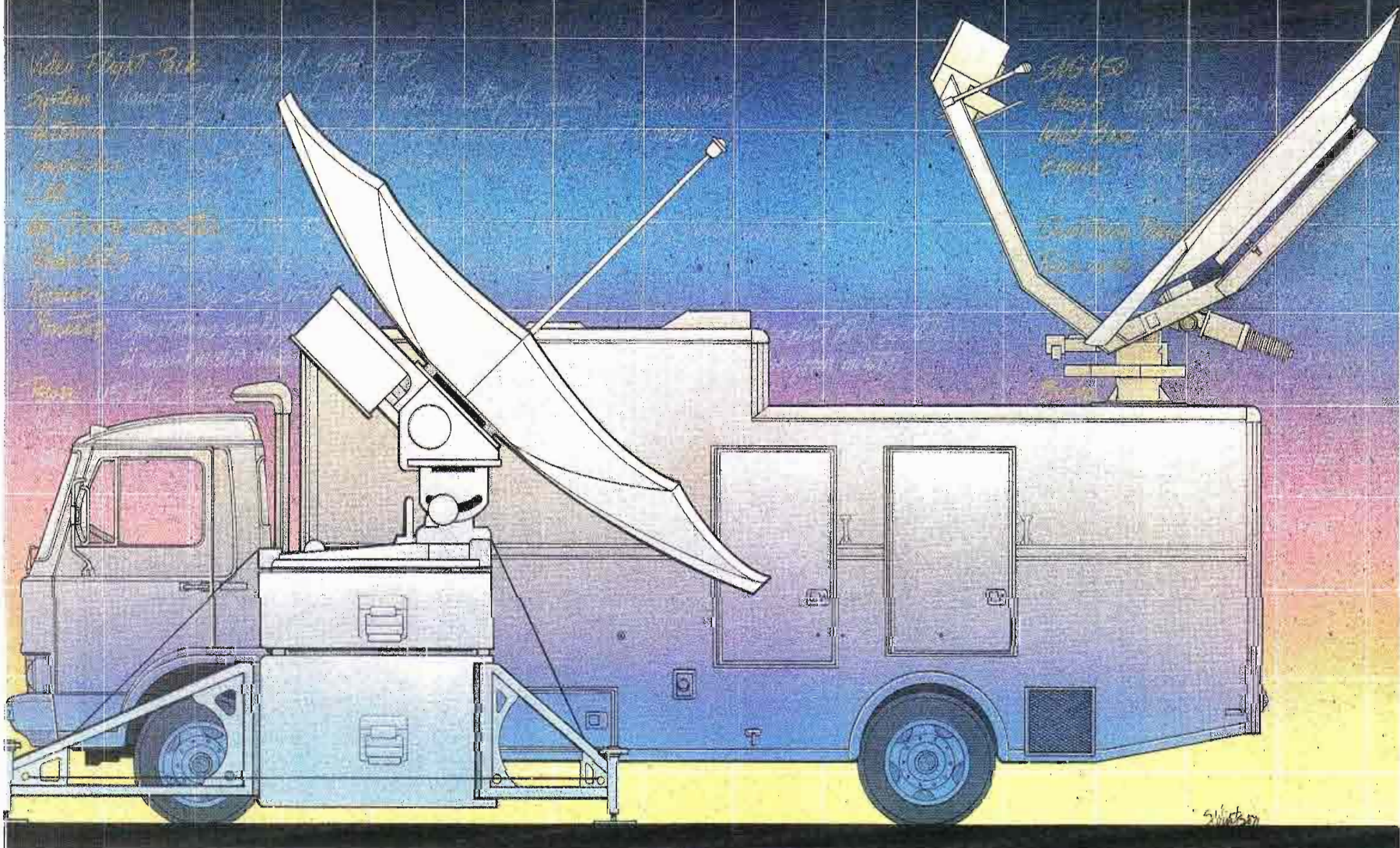
Circle (119) on Reply Card

## Grass Valley Group®

A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

STRENGTH YOU CAN RELY ON

# Well Sent... Well Received.



**When it comes to satellite communications systems, HUBCOM is the leader going away...and coming back.**

HUBCOM is your source for everything you need in satellite communications equipment. Our SNG<sup>®</sup> trucks were the first ones ever built in the U.S. — and we have more at work than everyone else combined.



We offer a complete line of SNG<sup>®</sup> vehicles. Choose the model. Choose the chassis. The choice is HUBCOM.

to receive, HUBCOM has a complete line of earth station downlinks for every application.

So whatever your satellite communications needs, call HUBCOM — you'll be well received.

HUBCOM's Video Flight Pack is a marvel of "go anywhere technology" that is packed in portable cases, and can be shipped on any airline. Our Audio Flight Pack is even smaller.

And knowing that it is just as important

## HUBCOM

**HUBBARD COMMUNICATIONS, INC.**

*The last word in technology from  
the first name in the industry*

A subsidiary of Hubbard Broadcasting Inc.

12495 34th St. N., Ste. D, St. Petersburg, FL 33716 (813) 577-7759

Circle (120) on Reply Card

# BY EXPANDING WE'VE NARROWED

Whether you're choosing a monitor for its technological advantage, unique features or low price, you can own the monitor of choice: an Ikegami.

Now Ikegami has expanded its monitor line to include a state-of-the-art Auto Setup Color Monitor.



ASP-15 Auto Setup Probe

Ikegami monitors are available in 3-Series Monochrome, 5-Series Low Cost Monochrome, 9-Series Color (In-line Gun), 10-

Series Color (Delta Gun), 15-Series Color (Auto Setup) and 16-Series Color (Low Cost Professional) Models. What distinguishes Ikegami monitors from others is a commitment to research and development, and continued market analysis to meet the broadcasters' needs. The results speak for themselves. Today, Ikegami is proud of its reputation not only for the finest cameras, but the finest monitors. It's a reputation that we strive to maintain.

Consider the latest advancement in monitor technology: Auto Setup. Originally pioneered for Ikegami cameras and now available in the Ikegami 15-Series Broadcast Color Monitors.

With an optional Auto Setup Probe, the 15-Series is menu driven with data shown

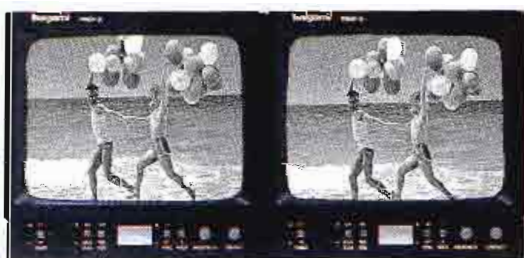
on the CRT. An optional Remocon Box provides for remote control operation. The CRT features a Fine Dot Pitch Shadow Mask for superior resolution, an In-line Self Converging Electron Gun, Controlled Phosphors and a Black Matrix. The 15-Series is available in 14" and 20" and uses a Digital Control System (DCS) to simplify monitor set up. When using the Auto Setup Probe, the following functions can be automatically set, at a reference level, and stored in less than 50 seconds: contrast, brightness, chrome, hue, RGB background and GB gain. Auto Setup is another Ikegami breakthrough.

The Ikegami 16-Series Low Cost Monitors feature an In-line Self Converging Electron Gun, a Black Matrix CRT, a Comb Filter/Trap, and front panel selectable A/B video and RGB video outputs.

Specifically designed for a wide range of production and broadcast applications, the 16-Series is available in 14" and 20" at surprisingly low costs, making the series extremely competitive. The introduction of the 15-Series and 16-Series monitor comes as the 9-Series and



TM 20-15RH Auto Setup Monitor with Probe.



# OUR MONITOR LINE YOUR CHOICE.

10-Series continue to enjoy enormous popularity.

The 9-Series Broadcast Color Monitors incorporate In-line Gun technology, High Resolution Shadow Mask CRTs and American Standard Matched Phosphors. In a word, the 9-Series provides superb resolution (700 TV Lines), excellent stability, easy maintenance and low power consumption. Standard features include pulse cross; keyed back porch clamp video amplifier; pre-set contrast, hue, chroma, and brightness controls; on-demand degaussing; aperture correction; remote control capability and more. A 14", 20" and a 10" portable model is available.

The 10-Series Broadcast Color Monitors feature a high resolution (800 TV Lines) Delta Gun CRT, specifically developed for image quality, with nine-sector convergence controls and Feedback System (BFS) that detects and greatly reduces brightness changes due to current deviation in CRT emission. Available in 14" and 20" models, the 10-Series is remarkable for its picture quality. And this quality is equally evident in our 3H-Series Monochrome Monitors.

The 3H-Series of Professional Monochrome Monitors provides the high per-

formance necessary for technical evaluations. 9-inch configurations are available as: bare chassis, cabinet with handle; and for 19-inch rack mounting in an 8¾-inch height for

single, single with WFM, single with Vector-scope space, and dual unit uses. 14-inch configurations are for cabinet use or for

19-inch rack mounting in a 10½-inch height.

Our monochrome monitor, the PM 9-5, is a low cost product that combines high reliability and superior picture quality. Features include: dual video inputs, pulse cross, keyed back porch clamp amplifier, and tally light. It's available for various rack-mount configurations.

Ikegami monitors fulfill your most demanding expectations, while narrowing your choice for the very best. For further information, call your Regional Ikegami Office for the dealer near you.



Sliding panels are featured on all color monitors.

## Ikegami

Ikegami Electronics (USA), Inc. 37 Brook Avenue, Maywood, NJ 07607  
 East Coast: (201) 368-9171 West Coast: (213) 534-0050 Southeast: (813) 884-2046  
 Southwest: (214) 869-2363 Midwest: (312) 834-9774 Hawaii: (808) 946-5955



Circle (121) on Reply Card

## Sony BVP-360 camera

By Rich Lehtinen

I'd like to say that KSL-TV purchased new cameras because the time was right, or that advances in small-tube technology made it desirable, but I can't. What really happened was that an upgrade—which was supposed to convert the cameras we were currently using, and satisfied with, to triax cable—didn't work as well as we had planned.

While the older cameras were being modified, KSL constructed a new facility, Broadcast House, and we installed triax cable in three studios and in an outdoor amphitheater. Triax cable also was installed in the Mormon Tabernacle on Temple Square, where we originate "Music and the Spoken Word" each week. When our staff and a whole string of field-service and factory personnel could not make the modified cameras meet our specifications, we decided to shop for new cameras.

### No shoot-outs

The rules of the competition were simple. Our chief engineer, Tal Ball, invited camera manufacturers to come to Salt Lake City and hook up their gear so we could see how their cameras worked. The best cameras got a more thorough inspection later.

In due time, the station was crowded with engineers and salespeople toting enough equipment cases to fill several trucks. We saw many excellent and interesting products, and among the top choices it was sometimes hard to tell the various cameras apart, because they all looked good. When the demonstrations and tests were over, we selected the Sony BVP-360 camera.

### Camera design

The BVP-360 is a compact and lightweight studio configuration camera. One person can assemble it. We keep our camera heads and lenses in cases whenever they are removed from their pedestals. Although the camera case requires two people to carry it, once the camera is in position, an operator can assemble it without help.

Built around  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch tubes, the camera

Lehtinen is studio engineer at KSL-TV, Salt Lake City.



### Performance at a glance

- Number of pickup devices: 3DG PbO
- Optical format:  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch prism f/1.2
- Resolution (in green): 700TVL
- Sensitivity: 200fc f/4.5 90%R
- S/N ratio: 60dB NTSC
- Video-output formats: RGB/enc and Y, R-Y, B-Y
- Digital registration
- Automatic setup

uses a precise magnetic-focus electrostatic-deflection system. The images produced rival or surpass 1-inch tubes, because there are no irregularities introduced by yokes.

The electronics package resembles a BVP-300 ENG camera, right down to the stripe across the card edges. I suspect that the principle difference between the two cameras is the computer control used in the model 360.

Because the camera is designed for studio operation, it comes with lots of bells and whistles, which include two return video channels, two microphone inputs, an isolated utility ac output, prompter output, push-button selectable RGB outputs to the viewfinder (used in setting backfocus), 2-channel intercom and video/return video mixer.

For the viewfinder, there is a host of safe-area masks, cross hairs and fully positionable boxes, the controls for which are on the back panel. Of course, the viewfinder, camera video and test outputs are available at the camera head.

### CCU

Back at the camera-control unit (CCU), there are separate camera head and CCU power switches, warning lights for cable shorts and cable opens and fault lights for both the CCU and its remote-control units.

The CCU provides four VBS (composite) video outputs, RGB outputs and Y, R-Y and B-Y outputs (for Betacam). Waveform, picture monitor and a waveform-mode connector (for parade displays) also are provided. For gen-lock, the camera can accept either sync/sub-carrier or composite video. Gen-lock, re-

turn video feeds and prompter video inputs, are all loop-through bridging inputs, so daisy-chaining is easy.

### Automatic setup

Unlike some systems, which share a common setup computer, each 360 CCU has its own computer. That means you can set up all the cameras at once, and begin fine-tweaking right away, without waiting for the other cameras to finish their diascope routines. I like this feature because it saves me 10 or 15 minutes each time I do a newscast. Also, the computer can perform either a full setup, or just a part of it, such as colors, registration or automatic black-and-white balances, so I don't have to fuss with circuits that don't need adjustment.

### Camera control

The camera-control system has a built-in prompting feature. The feature becomes apparent when setting parameters, which offer multiple choices, like filter and gain selection. Press the gain button, and the valid choices for the leading digit of dB gain begin to flash. If the adjustment requires entering a 2-digit number, the possible second digits flash after you press the first. The selected parameters are displayed in an LCD window just above the buttons.

The camera-control system also provides scene-storage memories, setup memories and aids in painting, an offset function. This function temporarily sets the register values to zero, and records dial movements as plus or minus values from where you started. This means you can fiddle around and still get back to where you started, or back to what was best so far, without having to memorize a string of numbers.

### Central video-control area

As previously mentioned, the Broadcast House camera system is built around a network of triax cables. All of these cables terminate in an area of the equipment room reserved for video control. We built a patch panel that allows each cable to connect quickly to any of the CCUs. There also are patch panels for tally, video output, intercom (via a source



assignment panel) and camera remote-control panels. This arrangement allows us to put any combination of cameras into any studio.

For simple shoots like art cards or talking heads, we patch camera control to the director's booth. Multicamera operations are best handled in video control, and an engineer is assigned to ride levels. In the video-control area, there is a waveform monitor, black-and-white monitor and control panel for each camera. Two monitor systems allow simultaneous productions. Each system has a color-match monitor and a switching matrix that provides the preset, program and audio feeds from the desired studio. The entire area is isolated from the rest of the shop by a large curtain that can be pulled out of the way when not in use.

Each CCU could be equipped with the full-blown BKP-3601 control panel, a large affair that sits directly on the front of the CCU door. But, because we have eight CCUs in close proximity to each other, we ordered only two of the panels and devised a switching arrangement to share them between units.

#### Early burn-in

Although these cameras have proven to be quite reliable, we did experience some early minor problems. The lens mount includes a narrow barrel that extends from the lens into the camera head. I found its metal too thin or too soft, and it is easily bent when mounting the lens to the camera head. If the mount is bent, the lens won't backfocus. Some facilities would probably never notice this prob-

lem, but in a remote truck, or in a situation like ours where we take the cameras apart and carry them to the Mormon Tabernacle each week, the mounting problem can be troublesome. Also, a new camera operator, used to a different mount, might not take the care required. Fortunately so far, we've been able to carefully reshape the barrels when they've been damaged.

The viewfinder has a great degree of pan and tilt freedom, which is nice. Unfortunately, its legs are a bit spindly when fully extended, and we have broken them. The legs can be repaired, but a little more strength would be helpful.

For some reason, the saticon tubes seem to burn-in easily on the red channel, and you might find yourself turning the camera into a soft light or a white wall to get rid of the worm tracks before the next commercial is over.

We have had some minor failures early in the testing. In one case, an isolation transformer for the auxiliary ac outlet on the side of the camera suffered a meltdown when a camera operator plugged too large a load into it. Unfortunately, the transformer protected its fuse. When the fuse failed to blow, the transformer got hot and smoky and melted a marshmallow-sized piece of encapsulating material out of the core. When the transformer finally shorted, it blew some fuses, taking the camera out of service. I took the camera apart, and worked my way through it and replaced the transformer. I then lectured the studio personnel in taking certain precautions.

Working through the camera in this way allowed me to examine its construction—and it is well built. The camera head is solid, well-machined and equipped with rubber grommets at every joint. It is probably watertight, although I don't intend to verify this.

There are a few exceptions though. An associate of mine, a newcomer to the shop and just out of trade school, was assigned to bring a camera into the shop for cleaning and preventive maintenance. When he got the camera back together it wouldn't turn on. Imagining the worst, the poor guy tried everything to make the camera run again. He finally



The BVP-360 shown on the news set at KSL-TV, Salt Lake City.

gave up and went home, knowing that he would have to face the music in the morning. The next day, a couple of senior engineers retraced his steps, and then began swapping power-supply modules with an adjacent camera. To their chagrin, not only were they unable to resurrect the ailing camera, but a power supply from the donor camera ceased to operate as well.

Eventually they got out their soldering irons and reheated each of the joints in the two supplies. This cured the problems and since then there has been no trouble. This may be an isolated incident, but it concerns me that this kind of connection problem happened on two cameras.

Sony uses surface-mount components on these cards, so brush up on your soldering before you attempt any repairs. The cameras don't use multilayer PC cards though, so if you are careful, you should be able to fix things yourself.

#### Minor suggestions

From my perspective, there are a couple of things I would like to see added to the camera. The viewfinder already displays a great deal of information: safe-area masks, cross hairs and prompts describing which filters are in place. It

seems a simple matter to add a stop-watch chip or two. This way, when one person runs the camera and cues the talent, as during single camera cut-ins, that person's hands would be free and the camera could still keep time.

I would like to see some minor changes made in the automatic setup software. Currently, if you run through an automatic setup and the camera finds trouble, it times out. Unfortunately, the error prompt is displayed only momentarily. The control panel LCD then reverts to a normal display. As a result, a failed setup gives the operator the same appearance as a completed one. The only panels giving more warning are the BK-3601s, which as mentioned in our case, are shared between a number of CPUs and might not be assigned to the camera currently in setup mode. If you have separate panels for each camera, this may not be a factor.

Some kind of prompt to flag the operator about a failed test, like a flashing bar in the LCD window, would be a helpful addition. Resetting the flag could require some kind of action, like pushing a button before the automatic setup procedure either skips over that step or aborts.

#### Satisfied

The Sony BVP-360 is cleanly designed and produces great pictures. The cameras will likely fill our needs for a long time to come. After spending approximately 300 hours at the controls of these cameras during the past eight months, I have found them to be easy to run, to set up and to adjust. These cameras are great for studio work, and if they work as well on the road as they do in the Mormon Tabernacle, they would work in a remote truck as well.

**Editor's note:** The field report is an exclusive **BE** feature for broadcasters. Each report is prepared by the staff of a broadcast station, production facility or consulting firm.

In essence, these reports are prepared by the industry and for the industry. Manufacturer's support is limited to providing loan equipment and to aiding the author if support is requested in some area.

It is the responsibility of **Broadcast Engineering** to publish the results of any piece tested, whether positive or negative. No report should be considered an endorsement or disapproval by **Broadcast Engineering** magazine. (:-:)))))

**NEW! Wireless Clear-Com**



**6 Beltpacks—No Wires!**

FCC Approved


- ▲ Clear-Com quality audio
- ▼ Extends range of wired system with up to six wireless transceivers
- ▲ Full-duplex, high band operation
- ▼ Developed for the professional user
- ▲ Exceptional RF performance — virtually transparent from the wired system

CONTACT YOUR CLEAR-COM DEALER, OR CALL/WRITE:



1111 17th Street  
San Francisco, CA 94107  
415-861-6666

**FINALLY, A TRULY UNIVERSAL INTERCOM**



**MASTER PARTY LINE STATION**

- ° GENERAL PURPOSE 2W/4W COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT WITH TALLY CONTROL
- ° TWO CHANNELS OF INDUSTRY-STANDARD PARTY LINE
- ° HEADSET OR SPEAKER/MIC OPERATION
- ° ONLY 1.75" HIGH WITH A BUILT-IN SPEAKER
- ° TOTALLY SELF-CONTAINED
- ° FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH ANY EXTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK AND THE POPULAR ROH SERIES 300 MASTER STATIONS
- ° ADD CONTROL OR INTERFACE CAPABILITIES TO EXISTING PARTY LINE SYSTEMS

THE BROADCASTER'S CHOICE  
INTERCOM, DISTRIBUTION, MONITORING SYSTEMS

**ROH**™  
A DIVISION OF ANCHOR AUDIO, INC.

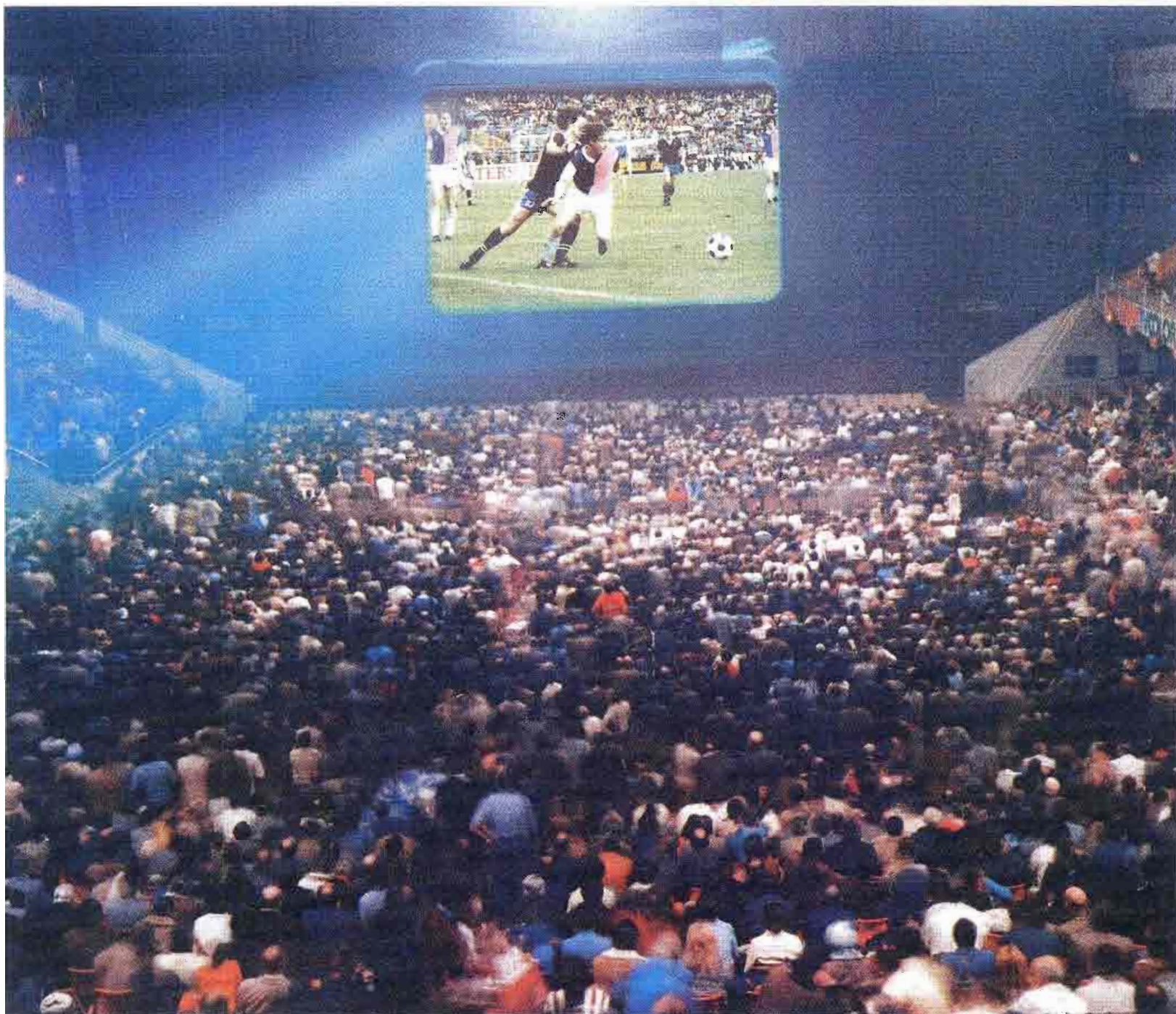
913 West 223rd. Street  
(800)262-4671  
CA (213)533-5984

Torrance, CA 90502  
Telex:9102 400 141  
Fax:(213)533-6050

Circle (123) on Reply Card

BROADCAST ENGINEERING 1/6 pg. 2 1/4 X 4 7/8 (SHOWN 2X)

Circle (124) on Reply Card



## **EIDOPHOR,<sup>®</sup> because big pictures mean big impact.**

Action sports are simply live action. EIDOPHOR makes any event so live that everyone has a front row seat.

EIDOPHOR TV projectors deliver dazzling, true color pictures of bril-

liant quality up to 12 × 16 meters or 40 by 50 ft.

EIDOPHOR —  
A very visible difference in quality.



Althardstrasse 70, CH-8105 Regensdorf/Zürich, Switzerland, Phone (01) 842 11 11, Telex 825 853, Telefax (01) 842 21 00

Circle (125) on Reply Card

## Inside S-VHS: What's in it for the professional?

By Michael H. Heiss

Most video professionals view the 3/4-inch U-matic format as their own. After all, unless you're a media mogul, you probably don't have a 3/4-inch machine in your living room. Besides, how could something that has been so pervasive in the pro world for more than 15 years be associated with consumers?

In reality, U-matic was originally intended as a consumer format back in the days when video pros had little choice between quad on the high end and a collection of incompatible 1-inch formats and EIAJ 1/2-inch on the low end. U-matic was to be the consumer format for video in the 1970s, but cost considerations diverted it to the industrial world, leading to widespread success in broadcasting with the ENG/EJ/EPF revolution.

Most professional video users probably expect U-matic to be replaced eventually by the Betacam and M-II component formats, designed specifically for professionals. But stand by. What consumer video gave, it also can take away. The ultimate decline of U-matic may have been started by component recorders, but it is likely to be sealed by another format originally introduced for consumers: *Super VHS*.

### Enter S-VHS

Super VHS, or S-VHS, is a semicompatible extension of the venerable VHS format, but with improvements designed to provide audio and video quality that is better than not only the older consumer VHS format, but better than U-matic.

The most important difference between S-VHS and conventional VHS is the higher frequency and broader bandwidth luminance carrier, recorded at 5.4MHz to 7MHz (1.6MHz deviation), as opposed to the 3.4MHz to 4.4MHz (1MHz deviation) of conventional VHS. The format also incorporates an improved method of recording *depth multiplex* high-fidelity audio for less head-switching noise and a 90dB dynamic range. Other enhancements include 950 Oe fine-element ferric-particle tape, non-



linear subemphasis and narrower-gap heads.

Another important feature of the system is the use of an S connector to deliver separate Y/C signals for the VCR to similarly equipped monitors. This provides pictures free of dot crawl and other color-encoding artifacts.

The result is a system with horizontal resolution of more than 400 lines, video signal-to-noise of +47dB and audio with a frequency response (on the hi-fi channel pair) of 20Hz to 20kHz. To the video professional, this kind of performance is irresistible, especially when a 120-minute tape lists for less than \$20, and full-boat edit deck with flying erase heads, job/shuttle features and a standup editing control lists for at least one-third less than comparable U-matic gear. That's not much more than old-fashioned VHS, and it's only a fraction of the cost of M-II or Betacam.

### Inside the format

In spite of all the excitement about S-VHS, however, some questions have been raised. It is appropriate here to answer as many of them as possible. First, keep in mind that S-VHS uses standard *color-under* recording. It is not a component recording system such as M-II or Betacam. The Y/C signals are (1) luminance and (2) the 3.58MHz color information off the tape, separated for better processing. Again, they are recorded together.

Therefore, although use of the Y/C signal will give you better dubs and pictures on Y/C monitors, it is not compatible with other component gear. You cannot dub from S-VHS to other 1/2-inch component systems other than by standard composite video signals. The S-VHS Y/C signal also is different from the YC-688 dub signals available on many U-matic machines, as well as the YC-629 dub signals found on some professional standard VHS decks. Those connections use the luminance demodulated from the FM signal on the tape and the 688kHz or 629kHz chrominance signal.

On the subject of signal handling, some consumer and professional S-VHS machines contain Faroudja-designed proc-

essing circuits. Many users will find this important, but the enhancements are not a requirement of the S-VHS system. If you want a machine with this circuitry, you'll have to check the spec sheets or literature for mention of it.

On the audio side, many pros will be attracted by the wide frequency response and broad dynamic range of the S-VHS hi-fi tracks. Remember, though, that because they are recorded by the video heads, it is impossible to do *audio-only* inserts or layback after picture tracks have been recorded. The audio quality of the linear audio tracks is limited by the slow tape speed, even when Dolby-B noise reduction is used. Keep in mind that many of the consumer S-VHS decks may not include Dolby circuitry, and some may not even include stereo for the linear track.

Time code for S-VHS on professional machines will be recorded on the No. 2 linear track. (This means no audio inserts or layback because the hi-fi audio is tied to the video.)

An interesting side effect of S-VHS will be the revival of the portable VCR, as opposed to the all-in-one camcorder. The Panasonic S-VHS line includes a portable recorder, rather than a camcorder, because the hardware requirements of S-VHS are hard to meet (to date) in a compact package. Given the size limitations of three CCDs and the large head drum required for hi-fi audio, it seems prudent to go with separates rather than a camcorder. It is likely that the JVC line, being announced as this issue goes to press, will follow the same idea.

Yes, S-VHS camcorders will be available on the consumer side of the fence, and they may provide adequate resolution for news stringer applications and industrial use. Most of them will be single-channel linear audio and will not have provisions for time code. Some, however, will include amazing in-the-camera digital effects features, and you will be able to pick them up for under \$2,000.

Don't get the idea that the author is down on S-VHS. Quite the contrary. The first generation of professional S-VHS  
*Continued on page 176*

Heiss is BE's consulting editor specializing in the professional applications of consumer electronics products. His latest book, co-authored with Marjorie Costello, is HP Book's "The Camcorder Handbook."



# TAKING THE SHOW ON THE ROAD?

## Transmit Your Live Remote Right Back To Your Doorstep

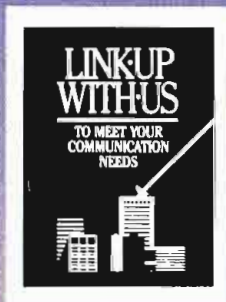
As broadcasters, we understand the need for audio quality and system reliability—that's why we tailor our system to meet your critical needs, whether you transmit 7 days a week or once a year.

We have been able to merge fiber optics and high quality audio circuits with our SCPC technology to provide you custom links from exciting sites such as the Mardi

Gras, the Super Bowl, Hollywood, and London—at a very affordable cost!

So link up with NPR for ad hoc networking, full-time networking, transportable uplinking and SCPC audio transmission...and find out why so many broadcasters are using our services to stand out in today's competitive marketplace.

Just call (202)822-2626 for more information.



**NATIONAL PUBLIC RADIO**

Satellite Services

2025 M Street, NW Washington, DC 20036

Circle (118) on Reply Card



## National elections in progress

By Bob Van Buhler

The SBE national officers and directors election is now in progress, so let's take a look at how democracy works in the society. The nominations committee is chaired by Doyle Thompson, SBE past president. Committee members include: Tom Weems, national director, and Chuck Morris, Chapter 6, Seattle.

The nominating committee first solicits candidate recommendations from the membership and current board. The committee verifies the qualifications of the nominees to determine their eligibility, and then presents the list of nominees to the executive committee. The executive committee was presented with the list of 1987 candidates at its July 16 meeting. The nominees are expected to have both the time and employer financial support or personal resources to fully and actively participate as board members.

Nominations also may be made by any SBE member in good standing, if accompanied by the signature of 10 members. Such nominees must be submitted to the national office no less than 60 days before the election to be included on the ballot. Write-in votes are counted and

tabulated just like the printed ballot candidates.

The membership is notified of the slate of candidates at least 90 days before the election, either in the *SBE Signal* or through the mail. Sixty days before the election, the nominees are exposed to the membership in the form of biographical summaries and in their own policy statements, which are published in the *SBE Signal*.

Thirty days before the election date, ballots are mailed to each member. The national office uses a commercial mailing service in Indianapolis to perform this service. The completed ballots, which are returned to the national office, are stored unopened by Helen Pfeiffer, executive secretary, until the election date.

On the election date, the ballots are opened and counted by five SBE members who have been appointed by the board of directors. The counters cannot be board members or candidates. The election teller certifies the vote count in writing and the results are then notarized. All candidates are personally notified by telephone on the following day.

The election results are publicly released by the society at the annual meeting during the SBE National Convention and **Broadcast Engineering** Conference, which will take place in November. The election process also allows for write-in votes and nominations originating outside of the nominating committee.

Good luck to all, and choose your candidates thoughtfully. Members should feel free to question the candidates about their position on any issue. To encourage this communication, each candidate's phone number is listed in the accompanying table.

### Meet the candidates

This year's election slate is composed of many fine candidates. Here is some background information on each candidate for officer's position:

Jack McKain has been involved in broadcasting since 1962. He is vice president of engineering for the Kansas State Network. Bob Van Buhler is an SBE director and served on the SBE National

Frequency Coordination Committee. He also is director of engineering for WBAL-AM and WIYY-FM, Baltimore. Bill Harris is the Denver past chapter chairman and is technical director for KMJI-AM and KRZN-FM. Richard Farquhar is vice president of technical services for SOS Productions, Columbus, OH. He serves on the national certification committee and served as chapter chairman for both Chapter 25 and Chapter 52.

The following individuals have been nominated for board of director membership:

Phil Aaland, chief engineer, KGUN-TV; Terrence M. Baun, technical director for Multimedia Broadcasting; Dane Erickson, senior staff engineer, Hammett & Edison; Bob Goza, engineering supervisor, KMOV-TV; David G. Harry, one of the founders of Potomac Instruments; Michael Hayden, senior engineer for the Private Satellite Network; Wayne Kube, past chapter chairman and charter member of Brazos Valley Chapter 99, Texas; Jesse Maxenchs, director of marketing for TFT; Tom Weems, district sales manager, Tektronix in San Francisco; Larry L. White, director of engineering, KVOO-AM, KUSO-FM.

More complete information on the candidates will be supplied with the ballot and members should consider carefully all relevant factors before making a decision. If you believe that others are qualified to hold office, their name can be added to the write-in blank on the ballot. Any names listed on the ballot will be treated just as though the person went through the normal nomination process.

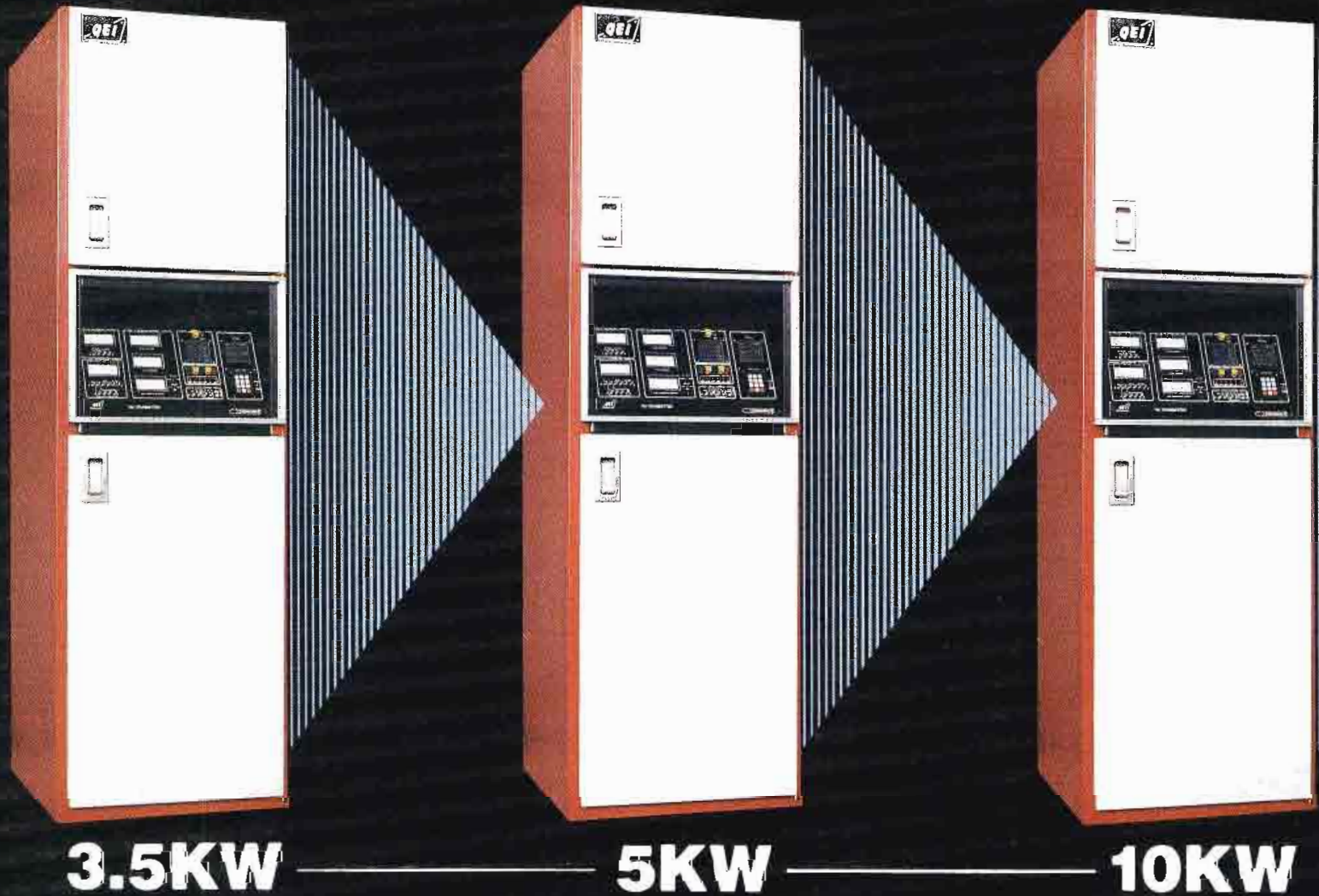
### SBE 1987 CANDIDATES

<b>Officers:</b>	
<b>President:</b>	
Jack McKain	316-265-2815
<b>Vice president:</b>	
Bob Van Buhler	301-467-3000
<b>Treasurer:</b>	
Bill Harris	303-741-5654
<b>Secretary:</b>	
Richard Farquhar	614-221-0966
<b>For Board of Directors:</b>	
Phil Aaland	602-792-9933
Terrence M. Baun	414-272-1040
Dane Erickson	415-342-5200
Bob Goza	314-484-3718
David G. Harry	301-589-2662
Michael Hayden	212-696-9476
Wayne Kube	409-846-7777
Jesse Maxenchs	408-727-7272
Tom Weems	818-999-1711
Larry L. White	918-743-7814

Van Buhler is chief engineer for WBAL-AM and WIYY-FM, Baltimore.

||:~:~))||

# WATTS UP?



**When-and-if you're ready to UP your transmitting power, will your FM transmitter be ready too? If it's one of the QEI "New Reliables" FMQ series, the answer is YES!**

Our new 3.5KW, 5KW and 10KW transmitters were designed to give you a clear upgrade path to higher power. In just a few hours, your 3.5KW or 5KW QEI FM transmitter can be upgraded to a factory-equivalent 5KW or 10KW unit, right in the field. QEI's unique modular solid state drivers and interchangeable P.A. assembly make these power upgrades easy...and very economical.

If you're shopping for a 10KW unit in the first place, the QEI FMQ-10000 has lots to recommend it. No other FM transmitter packs this much power, reliability and performance into a single 24" wide rack cabinet. And the FMQ-10000 is designed to operate on single-phase power, so there's no need to pay for installing new three-phase electric service.

What's more, for upgrades to power levels beyond 10KW, each of these FMQ series

transmitters can serve as the driver section for QEI's 20, 30 or 60KW transmitters, again resulting in major cost savings.

Every QEI "New Reliables" FM transmitter is built to deliver ultra-dependability and performance. So—whether your station is thinking of upping its power down the road, or if the power you start with is the power you stay with—you'll be glad you chose QEI. Call us toll-free at (800) 334-9154 for the full story.



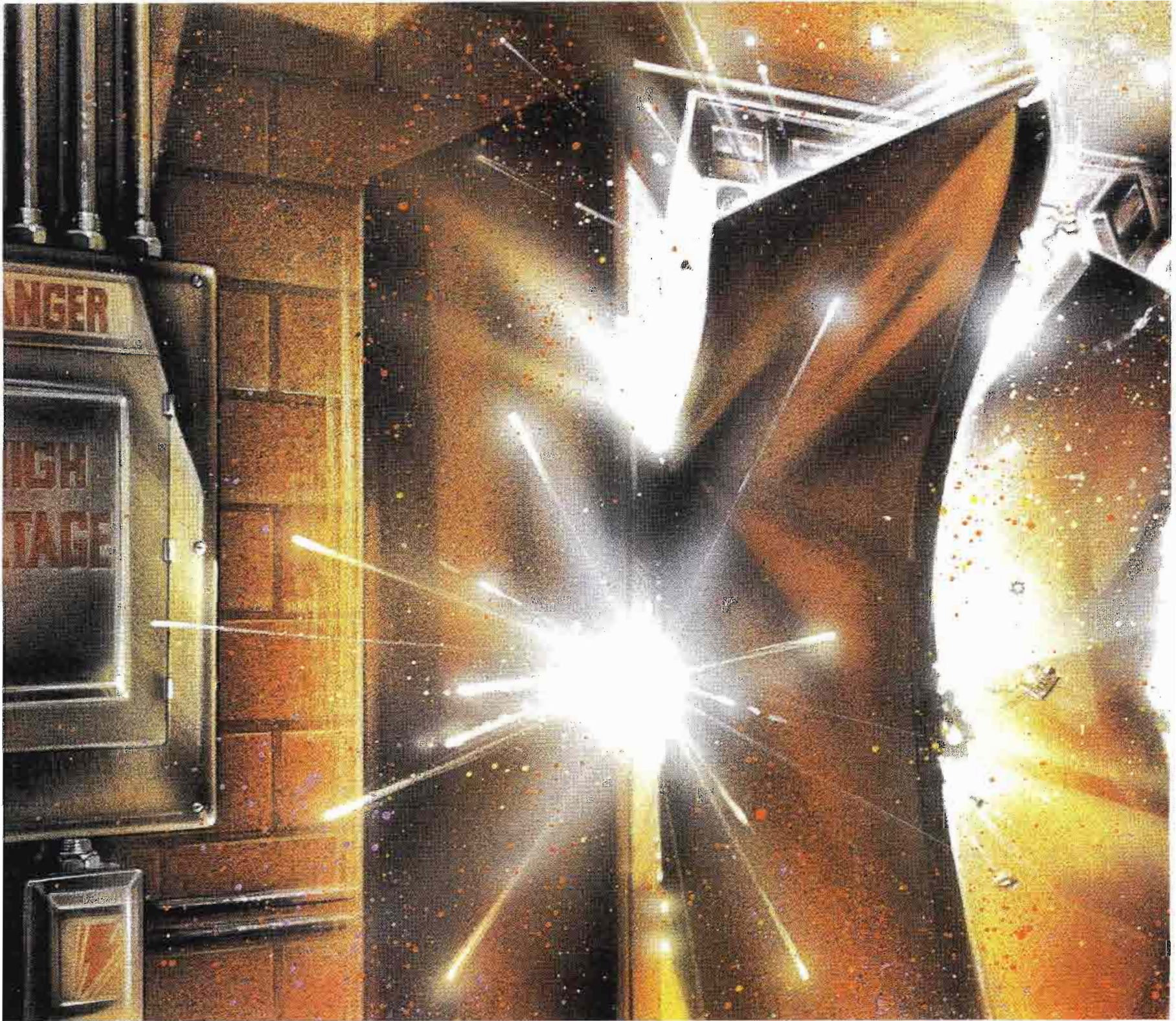
**The New Reliables**

One Airport Drive, P.O. Box D  
Williamstown, NJ, 08094 (609) 728-2020

SEE US AT SBE, ST. LOUIS - BOOTH 628

Circle (140) on Reply Card

# “WHEN OUR TRANSMITTER STOPPED...EXCEPT THE



Chattanooga. January 26, 1987. WTVG's transmitter — from a Harris competitor — exploded. Doors blew away. Quarter-inch-thick sheet steel melted. And Channel 9 went off the air.

Working through the night in subzero weather, Director of Engineering and Broadcast Operations Manager Dennis Brown and his staff would bring the station to half power in 18 hours. But less power



# BLEW UP, EVERYTHING EXPENSES”

F. Lewis Robertson  
Vice President/General Manager,  
WTVC



still meant less revenue. They needed a replacement fast . . . in 30 days rather than 30 weeks. Says Brown with a smile, “We knew if anyone could, Harris could.”

The day after the accident, a Harris rep was on site. Assessing damage. Identifying needs. Rolling up the shirtsleeves to pitch in. And once Lewis Robertson gave the go-ahead, a new Harris transmitter was in place and operating just 30

days after the order. Channel 9 was back on the air at full power . . . with a picture viewers felt was better than ever!

At Harris, we understand the special pace and requirements of the broadcast industry. We've responded fast and effectively to our customers' needs for over 65 years. Supplying a full line of transmitters, antennas, control systems, and other high-quality communications products.

So when your signal goes up in smoke, depend on Harris to put you back on the air. For the full story, and your free *On The Air* poster, call us today TOLL FREE:

1-800-4-HARRIS, extension 3003.

 **HARRIS**

Circle (130) on Reply Card

## Retrieving data from a video signal

By Stephen Hobrecht

The information age has brought about an ever-increasing thirst for packing the maximum amount of data in a given amount of space—or in this case, bandwidth. The TV set can provide a veritable superhighway into the home, with data or communication equivalent to 1,000 telephone lines per TV channel. It is logical to conclude that, with 82 broadcast channels available, combined with the advantage that most American homes have televisions and, often, VCRs, that a mass communication/data system is highly desired.

Non-video transmissions already are being generated that use dead time—that time between scanned frames during the vertical interval, in order to transmit various types of information. Examples of these include vertical interval test signals (VITS), closed-captioning for the hearing impaired, and time-multiplexed binary tags broadcast to enable cable TV services. Other possible transmissions have been suggested, including financial data and internetwork communication.

### The whole picture

Each channel's video signal is composed of luminance, chrominance and timing information necessary in order to reconstruct an image on the TV screen. Of the NTSC standard 525 scan lines, 483 normally contain picture information. The other 42 lines do not appear on the

Hobrecht is senior linear design engineer, RF-video, at National Semiconductor, Santa Clara, CA.



TV display, because a certain amount of time is needed by the TV-scanning circuits to reposition the CRT's electron beam from the bottom of the screen to the top of the screen.

The interlaced nature of the standard signal actually provides 21 lines in each field, which are unused. Of these 21 lines, all of them contain composite-synchronization information and half of them normally contain burst-reference signal information. The first nine lines in the vertical interval include vertical equalizing and synchronizing pulses, which provide picture vertical synchronization in the final receiver.

Lines 10 through 13 have been reserved by the FCC. Lines 17 through 19 are being used for VITS and line 21 has been set aside for the closed-captioning information. This leaves only lines 14, 15, 16 and 20 presently unoccupied and available for information transmission.

### The video line

Each video line is comprised of scanned video-picture information and the horizontal blanking interval. (See Figure 1.) The horizontal blanking interval essentially contains the setup information for the TV receiver. This setup includes scan-timing information, a black-level reference value and a 180° phase reference 3.58MHz color burst. Present TV receivers use highly integrated circuits in order to reproduce proper timing, contrast and color for each video line. A typical receiver uses one chip for the horizontal and vertical oscillators,

synchronization and flyback functions. A second chip is used for the video black level, contrast, brightness and color-demodulation functions. Integrated circuits are doing an efficient job of performing the well-defined functions needed in a TV receiver.

However, what do you do if you want a new or different function using the TV broadcast signal? If you are looking for a piece of data on a particular line or lines within the TV signal, it may not make sense to use highly integrated circuits that require extraneous hardware, in order to decode the video information you seek.

### Discrete strippers

A sync stripper is needed in order to extract information transmitted on a particular line within a particular field or frame. The stripper's job is to separate out only that information relating to the timing nature within the composite video signal. This information is obtained by amplifying and clipping the video information at some point below the horizontal blanking level (0IRE) and above the composite sync-tip level (-40IRE). It is possible to obtain all other timing information from this composite sync including horizontal, vertical, field and frame sync. Combining the original signal's burst-reference signal with these sync signals allows complete reconstruction of the timing within the received video signal.

A common technique applied to perform sync stripping from the composite video waveform is to use an ac-coupled amplifier self-biased according to the expected duty cycle present in the video waveform. (See Figure 2.)

An input transistor is used to provide ac gain. A second transistor is driven between saturation and cutoff by the ac-coupled video signal. Rs, Rg and C1 are selected according to the expected duty cycle of the sync waveform. R1, C2 and D1 are added as a performance enhancement to compensate for the alternate duty cycle encountered during the vertical interval.

These components prevent the slice level from moving too close to the sync-

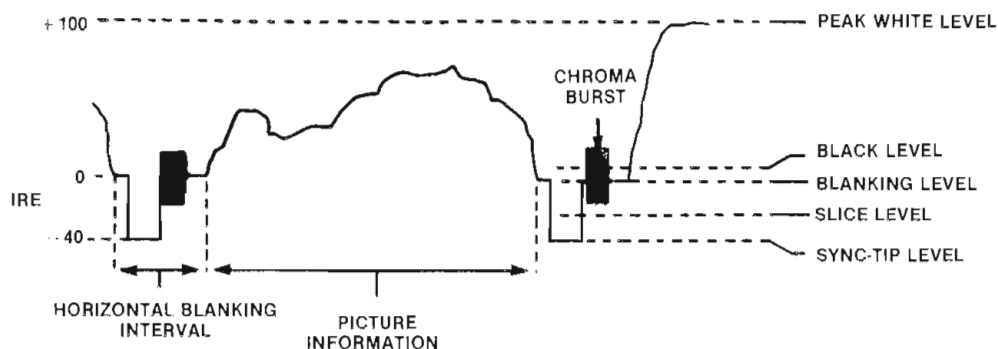


Figure 1. A typical video line contains video and synchronization information.



# Beat the traffic.

M/A-COM opens up a new lane for broadcasters with our new 18GHz microwave system.

If you've been looking for an open frequency at 7 or 13GHz, you're not alone. In many areas, they simply aren't available: there's too much traffic and not enough spectrum.

M/A-COM's new 18GHz microwave system gives you another option: a wide-open band which the FCC has assigned to broadcast. It gives you 50% better link availability (or 40% longer range) than 23 GHz, and none of the congestion of the lower frequencies.

The MA-18CC is a fully-featured microwave system, designed to meet or exceed all RS-250B short-haul performance

specifications. It is field tunable, and a single gunn oscillator covers a wide selection of frequencies so spare parts can be kept to a minimum.

For over 20 years M/A-COM MAC has specialized in providing microwave radio equipment to broadcasters. Every unit with our name on it is built in our own factory, so we not only control the quality, but we know how to service it.

For more information on how you can streamline your microwave needs, contact M/A-COM MAC, Inc., 5 Omni Way, Chelmsford, MA 01824, (617) 272-3100.



Circle (131) on Reply Card

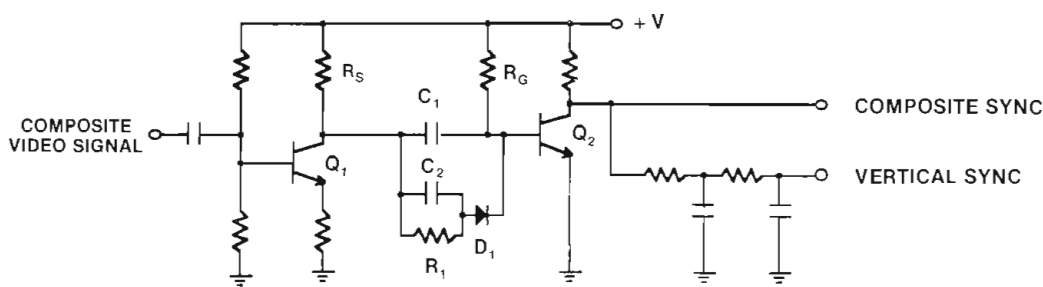


Figure 2. Simple sync-stripper circuit.

tip level during this period. Without this improvement, the displayed picture could be bent at the top of the screen or even worse—it could lose horizontal sync. Additional enhancements are added to prevent problems encountered with typical broadcast video signals. Some of these problems include atmospheric background noise, noise concomitant with signal amplification and detection, power-line-introduced motor noise and transient voltage spikes, automobile-ignition interference and multipath signal reception (ghosts).

Several results are inherent when using the discrete sync separator: 1) The output sync timing depends upon the average luminance level of the preceding line; 2) The vertical output pulse usually realized is  $40\mu\text{s}$  to  $120\mu\text{s}$  delayed with respect to the actual vertical sync timing; and 3) Additional output circuitry is required in order to generate other signals that a data-decoding system might require.

### Integrated sync stripper

A video sync-stripper-integrated circuit has been designed that provides all of the timing necessary to extract information from a video signal. (See Figure 3.) The input signal required is a positive polarity video (increasing signal voltage signifies increasing scene brightness) from 0.5V to 2V (p-p). The output signals available include: composite sync, a vertical sync pulse, a burst gate/back-porch pulse and an odd/even field index level. The outputs are capable of driving standard TTL and CMOS logic elements. The circuit operates on a supply voltage from 5V to 12V drawing supply from current of 5mA to 10mA.

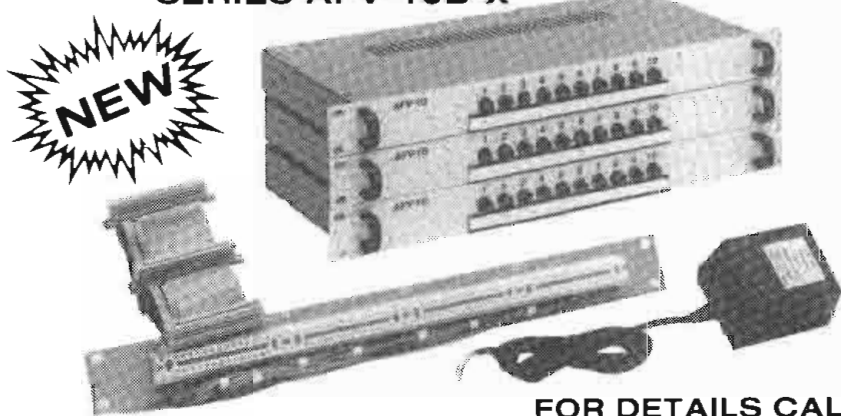
The composite-video input signal is dc restored so that the negative-going sync tip is clamped to an internal reference level of approximately 1.6V. The composite sync comparator switches at an input level of 70mV above the sync-tip level, providing a slice level that is independent of the luminance level within

the video waveform. The vertical sync output is generated on the rising edge of the first serrated pulse within the vertical interval. A vertical default pulse is generated after approximately  $60\mu\text{s}$  if the rising edge does not occur. This default vertical pulse might be necessary in an application that uses a simpler, non-standard waveform.

A burst/back-porch gate is generated following each rising edge of the composite sync waveform. A final output signal, not normally required by the scanning system within a TV receiver, but which might be required in a data retrieval system, is the odd/even field index. This index is the final key necessary to electronically select a particular line(s) within a given field. An external programming resistor allows differing vertical scan frequencies to be accommodated in the case of non-TV sync-related systems.

Decoding or inserting information at any defined time within the video signal easily is achieved. Information can be in any form as long as it is within the FCC-specified TV channel bandwidth. ASCII coding of alphanumeric information can

### ECONOMY ROUTING SWITCHERS SERIES AFV-10B-X



- Available From 10X2 - 10X5
- Stereo Audio Follow Video
- Balanced Inputs & Outputs
- Broadcast Specifications
- Unique Design
- Simple Construction
- Two Year Warranty
- Affordable. Priced From 795.00

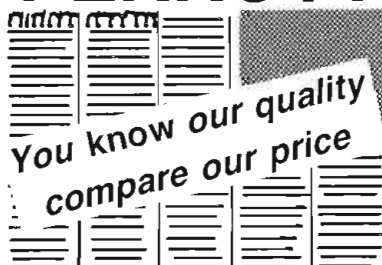
**H.M. DYER Electronics, Inc.**

48647 Twelve Mile Road Novi, Michigan 48050  
(313) 349-7910

FOR DETAILS CALL

Circle (132) on Reply Card

### The NEWS from PERROTT



### The "441"

discharger/charger  
for NPI's and NPIA's

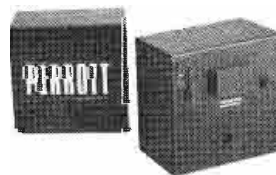


4  
independent  
units  
in one

Weights  $5\frac{3}{4}$   
lbs. total

115/230 AC

### THE onboard "14" with FREE minicharger built in



eliminates extra costs  
all metal casing  
115/230V AC

### Micro Minicharger® for 4 AH Nicads



- BP90s
- On Boards (14.4V to 12V)
- Belts (14.4V to 12V)
- Pocket Sized
- 115/230V AC

PE 383

•SINCE 1957•

For information, call or write:  
**PERROTT Engineering Labs, Inc.**

7201 Lee Highway, Falls Church, VA 22046

(703) 532-0700 (703) 528-5861

See us at SMPTE, Booth #1340

Circle (133) on Reply Card

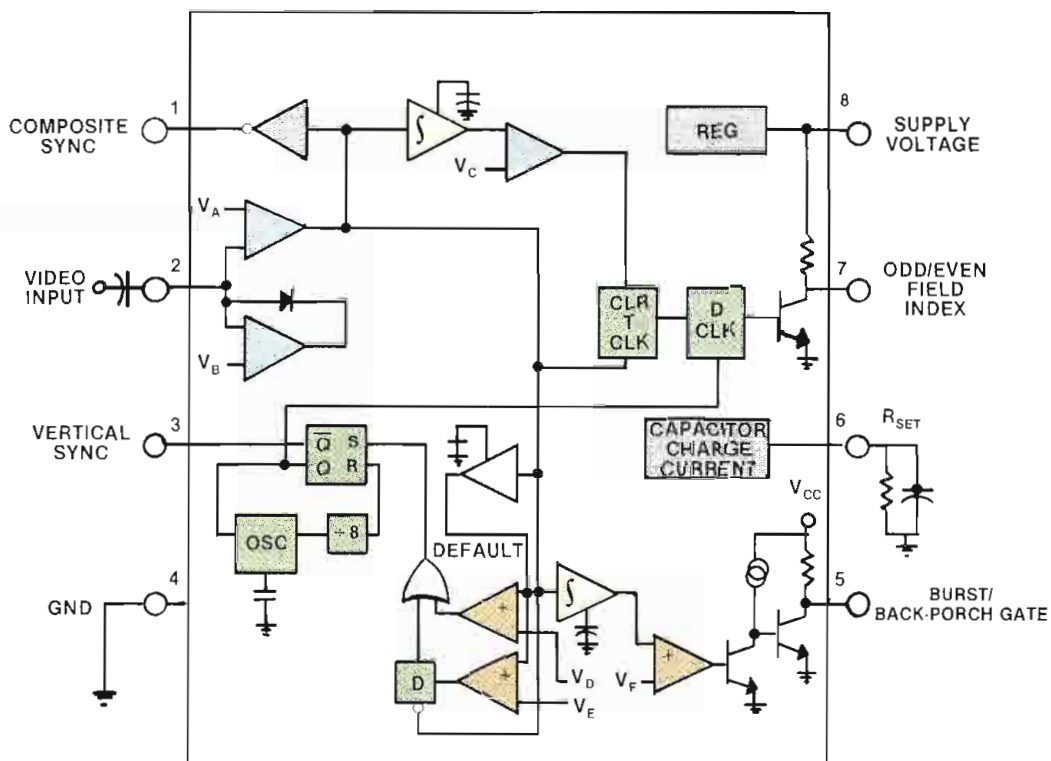
**Figure 3.** An integrated-circuit sync stripper provides more sophisticated features and reliable operation.

be employed to provide efficient use of the allowed bandwidth. The actual data rate will depend on the mode used. Teletext, for example, has been defined for two different operating modes: vertical blanking interval (VBI) and full-field mode. The full-field mode implies that teletext data is being sent during all TV lines, while VBI mode implies using only those available lines during the vertical blanking interval.

Full-field teletext has a data transmission rate of 5.72MHz for the U.S. standard NTSC signal. Teletext receivers have been described that exhibit error rates of  $10^{-4}$  in a 20dB S/N environment. A less aggressive data rate such as that used in the closed-captioning system provides two alphanumeric characters per frame—enough information to generate a typical displayed voice channel.

**The line grabber**

The circuit shown in Figure 4 uses one technique for selecting a particular group of contiguous lines—in this case, lines 14 through 16. A differentiated vertical

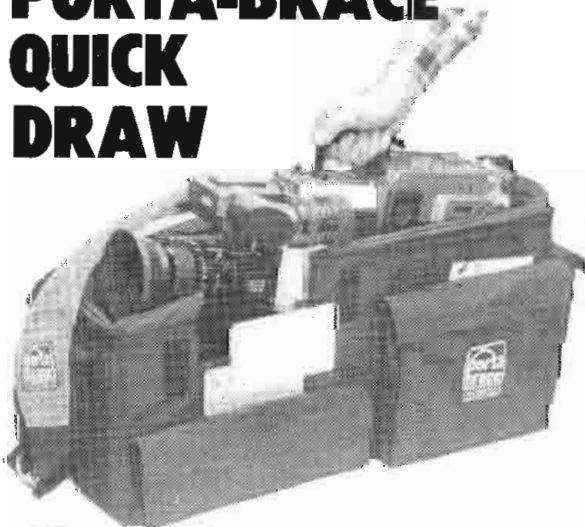


pulse is used to preload the counters. (MM74C193N), with the desired start line and number of contiguous lines desired. The counters count down on each rising edge of the composite output signal. When the final counter's least significant bit (LSB) reaches zero, the counter's output borrow line goes high and enables the analog switch. This transmission

gate couples the dc-restored composite video signal to the output where data decoding can take place. The contiguous line counter(s) counts down until its LSB reaches zero, then generates a borrow-out pulse to turn off the analog switch and reset the counter enable lines.

Alternatively, if you would like to in-  
*Continued on page 173*

**PORTA-BRACE  
QUICK  
DRAW**



► This professional case is a convenient way to carry and protect your camera on the ground, in your car and in the air. With its hard shell construction and aluminum viewfinder guard, this padded nylon case means lightweight security for your camera. Call or write for information.



**K&H Products, Ltd.**  
Box 246  
North Bennington  
Vermont 05257  
802-442-8171

Circle (134) on Reply Card

**Winsted®**

**FREE  
CATALOG**



**Winsted Matchmaker Systems**

Big, full color catalog includes complete descriptions, pricing and ordering information on:

- Editing Consoles
- Video Consoles
- Production Consoles
- Dubbing Racks
- Equipment Cabinets
- Micro Computer Stations
- Computer Graphic & Newsroom Consoles
- Tape & Film Storage Systems

Winsted Matchmaker Systems... *the Perfect Match for all professional Video Equipment*

**THE WINSTED CORPORATION**

9801 James Circle • Minneapolis, MN 55431

Call for your nearest dealer **Phone Toll Free (800) 447-2257**

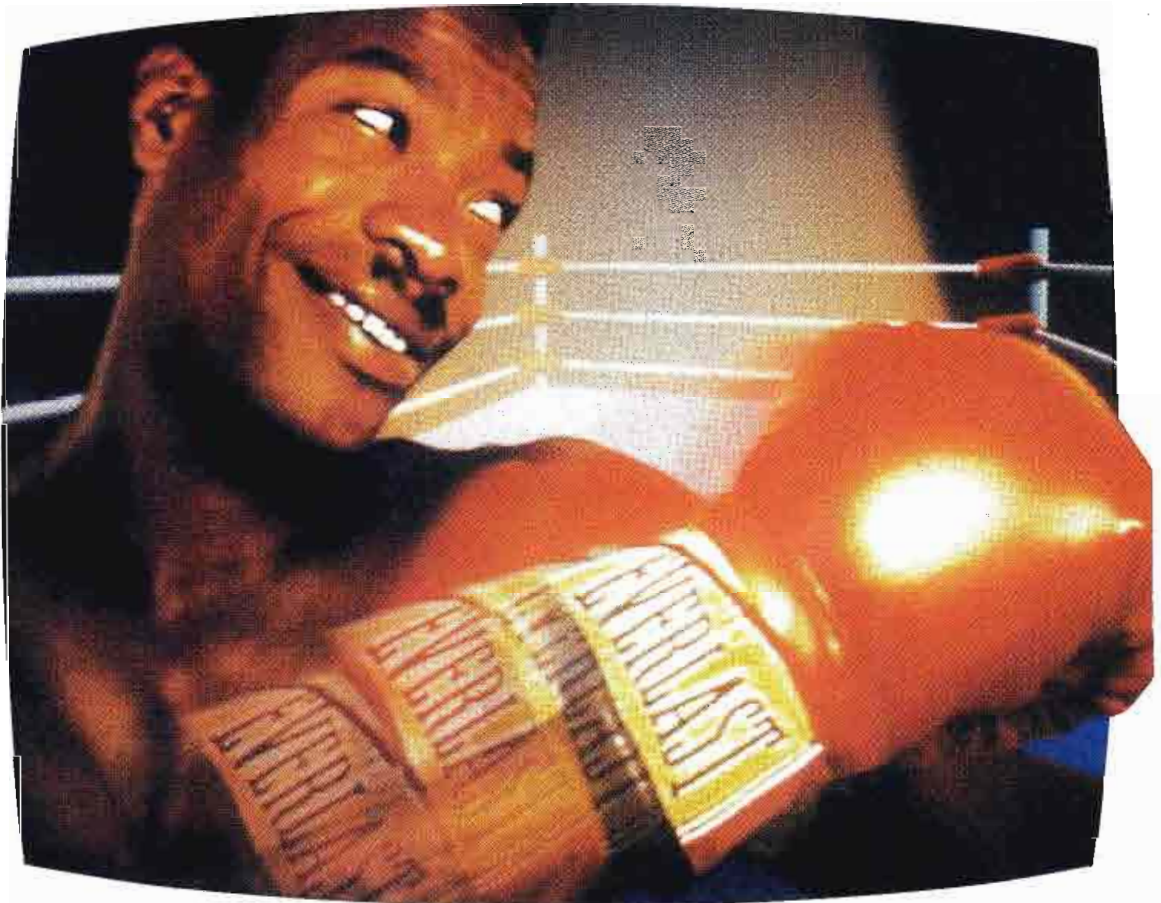
**TELEX: 510-601-0887**

Circle (135) on Reply Card

# The Subtle Diff Aurora an

Usually, there's only one way to appreciate the differences between graphics systems. You have to sit down in front of them and see for yourself.

But in this case, we can show you exactly how Aurora compares to the ordinary Paintbox system. Because we give you full 3D animation. Integrated with a complete paint system that includes transparency at every pixel of every picture. And they don't offer 3D or transparent pictures at all.



*Aurora. Unretouched Aurora image integrating 3D and paint with transparency.*



*Aurora 4X magnification.*



*Paintbox 4X magnification.*

Those are just a few reasons why hundreds of facilities are choosing Aurora these days. There are a lot more.

With Aurora, you can

magnify a picture as many times as you like. With no loss of quality. Paintbox magnify degrades the picture. Which doesn't do much for your image.

And look at real-time animation. With the Aurora/280 you can create sophisticated sequences including path and cel animations, color cycles,

wipes, dissolves and more. To do the same with Paintbox, you have to buy expensive options. Or work around the basic system's limitations.

What about hardware choices? Paintbox offers one expensive proprietary system. And has no networking capability. Aurora gives you a choice of sys-

*Paintbox is a trademark of Quantel, Ltd.*

# Difference Between Aurora and Paintbox.™



*Paintbox. Unretouched Paintbox image integrating 3D and paint with transparency.*

tems, from high-end to low-cost. And since we offer Ethernet, you can make

enjoy some real price/performance advantages.

Finally, when it comes



*From left to right, the Aurora menu, the Aurora image, and the Paintbox approach. Which proves that two screens are twice as smart as one.*

different workstations part of the same network. And

to support, we are right there to help. Not oceans away.

Which makes a huge difference in everything we do, from

installation and training through routine maintenance to system updates.

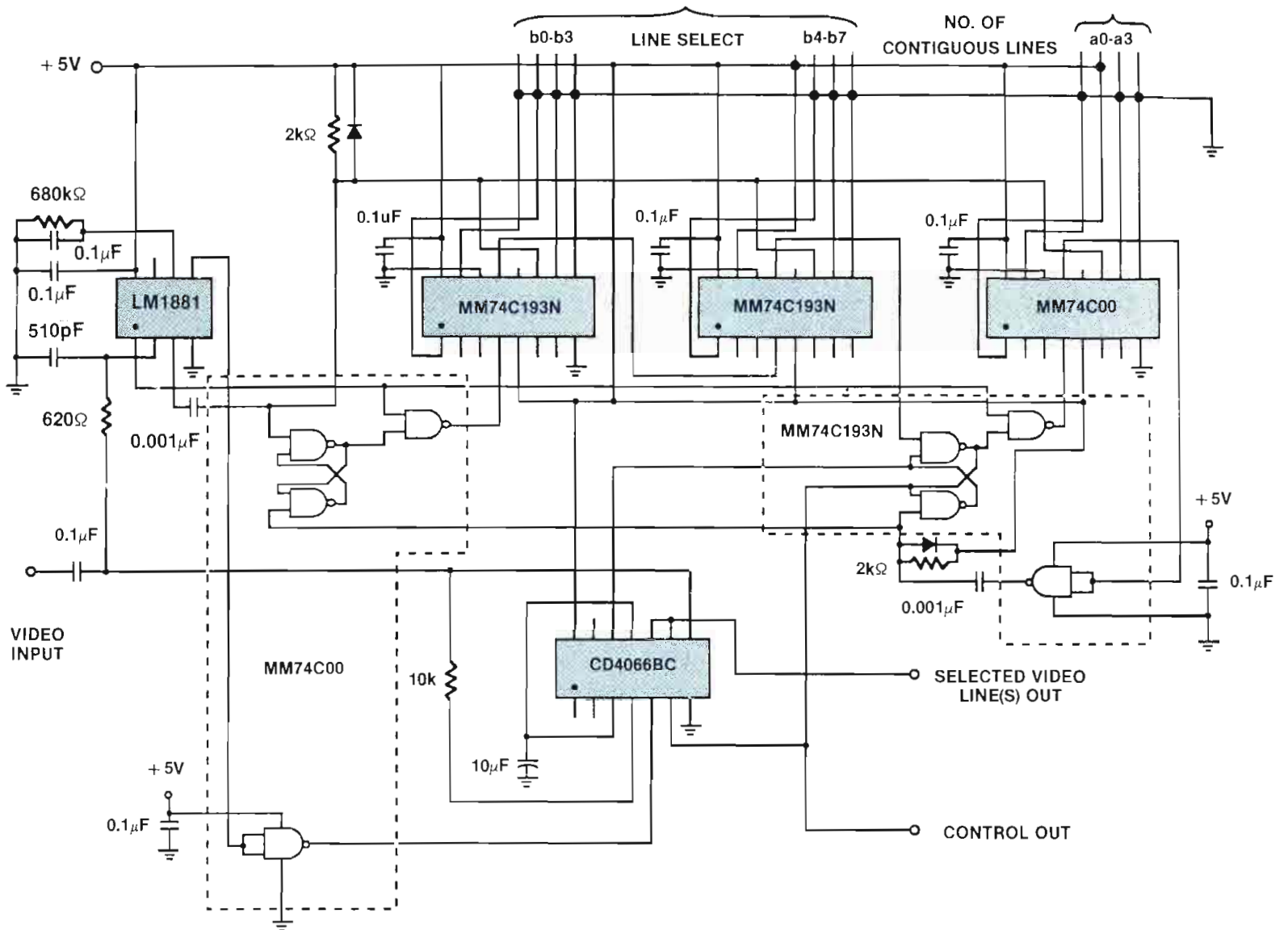
When you look at Aurora firsthand, you'll see how all these differences add up. In the meantime, the chart below should give you a good idea of what to look for.

FEATURE	AURORA/280	PAINTBOX
<i>Real-Time Animation</i>	<i>Sophisticated</i>	<i>Limited</i>
<i>Real-Time Wipes and Dissolves</i>	Yes	No
<i>Color Cycling</i>	Yes	No
<i>Picture Transparency</i>	256 Levels	None
<i>Magnification</i>	No Loss	Degraded
<i>Networking</i>	Ethernet	None
<i>Hardware</i>	Choice of Standard Platforms	Single Proprietary
<i>3-D Modeling and Animation</i>	Yes (Optional)	No

Just call (415) 369-9400 x616, and we'll arrange a demonstration. Or stop by booth #938 at SMPTE. And take a good look at Aurora. Before an ordinary Paintbox system leaves you flat.



# AURORA



Stereo echo, to be exact. There's also stereo chorus and flanging. Pitch change. Four kinds of reverb. Plus reverb and gate.

Thirteen different kinds of effects in all. In our new SPX90II, an encore performance of the most successful digital processor in audio history.

And now we've expanded the delay times. And expanded the possibilities.

There are 30 preset variations, each with up to nine separate controls. So you can get precisely the sounds you want.

But that's just the beginning. Because there's also room for 60 more custom variations, your own "signature" sounds that you can create and store in memory.

The SPX90II lets you label each custom effect with its own title. And you can instantly

# There's an e





START LINE	COUNTDOWN PRESET PROGRAMMING							
	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
14	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
15	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
16	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
17	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
18	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
19	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
20	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
21	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1

NO. OF CONTIG LINES	LINE COUNTDOWN PRESET			
	a3	a2	a1	a0
1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	1
3	0	0	1	0
4	0	0	1	1
5	0	1	1	0
6	0	1	1	1
7	0	1	1	0
8	0	1	1	1

Figure 4. The circuit on the opposite page allows the selection of desired groups of contiguous lines—hence, the removal of the hidden data from the video signal.

Continued from page 169

sert data on a given line, the generated output line-selector signal would be used to switch between the normal video signal and a data generator again using an analog switch. The available burst/back-porch output pulse is convenient when generating video signals, which must be compatible with the reference black level of the incoming signal. The burst output in this circuit is used to provide a dc output level equal to the video

signal's black level by charging a voltage-memory capacitor when the selected line(s) output is not active. A 620Ω resistor and a 510pF capacitor is used to filter higher, non-horizontal sync-related frequency components from the input signal. In addition, this filter attenuates the 3.58MHz color subcarrier frequency by more than 20dB. Thus, by starting with a stable and predictable sync stripper, video-timing-related functions can easily be generated.

Bibliography: Jaffard, J.L., "Two ICs for Teletext Data Modulation," IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, Vol. CE-31, No. 3, August 1985. [:-:))]]

call up an effect with either our MFC1 MIDI foot controller, remote controller or just a standard footswitch (all optional).

But even if you don't need custom tailored sounds, the factory preset effects give you maximum signal processing in minimum rack space.

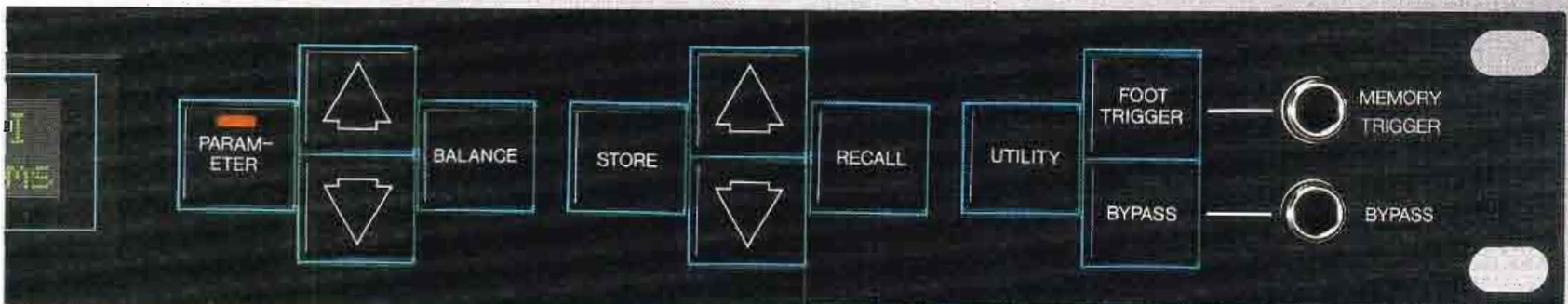
So whether you're an acoustical consultant, a sound contractor or audio engineer, see

and hear the new SPX90II.

It'll have some terrific effects on you. Yamaha Music Corporation, Professional Audio Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622. In Canada, Yamaha Canada Music Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario M1S 3R1.



# cho in here.



Circle (142) on Reply Card

# Good Reasons To Call RTS When You're Talking To Talent.

**People**

**John Newton** has been promoted to national sales manager for the broadcast TV lens division of Fujinon, Wayne, NJ. He is responsible for directing the company's industry and OEM sales as well as managing the regional sales centers in Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles and at the new Fujinon headquarters in Wayne.

**Chris Golson, Reuel Ely, John McPherson, Henry Klerx and Cary Fischer** have been appointed to positions with Sony, Park Ridge, NJ. Golson is Northwest regional manager for the broadcast products division. Ely is director of engineering. He will oversee the development of professional audio products. McPherson is vice president, marketing, video communications products division. He is responsible for marketing professional/industrial TV production and distribution equipment and will head a 9-member national marketing group. Klerx is president, Sony Information Systems Company. He is responsible for all aspects of the Information Systems Company including new business, optical storage and dictation systems divisions, as well as the satellite communications division. Fischer is director of market development for digital audio products. He is responsible for planning and implementing sales and marketing programs for DASH-format recording systems and other professional digital audio products.

**Harry Armstrong** has been appointed to the newly created position of president, international operations, of the Dynatech Video Communications Division, Dallas. He will head all European sales and marketing efforts for Quanta, ColorGraphics Systems, Utah Scientific and Dynatech NewStar. He also will establish offices in London.

**Gary Carter and Gary Chapman** have been appointed to positions with FOR-A Corporation of America, Newton, MA. Carter is Western regional sales manager and Chapman is Eastern regional sales manager. They both are responsible for marketing and customer support of the broadcast product group, video products and industrial/CCTV products.

**Elizabeth Coppinger** has been promoted to marketing manager for Comprehensive Video Supply, Northvale, NJ. She is responsible for planning and directing sales and marketing activities including the expansion and development of new products and product lines featured in the company's annual catalogue.

The time spent talking to on-air talent should be time well spent. We can help improve that critical link.

Since communication with on-air talent is in real-time, an IFB system must not interrupt the talent's concentration. Our Series 4000 IFB System does just that—and more.

We think you (and the talent) will be impressed. Please call or write for literature.

PROFESSIONAL INTERCOMMUNICATIONS • PROFESSIONAL AUDIO PRODUCTS

**RTS SYSTEMS**

INCORPORATED

1100 West Chestnut Street • Burbank, California 91506 • Telephone 818 840 7119 • Telex 194855 • Telefax 818 842 4921

Circle (138) on Reply Card

**David J. Langford** has been appointed general manager for the manufacturing/engineering division of the Mitsubishi Pro Audio Group, San Fernando, CA. He will oversee all manufacturing and engineering operations of the Quad Eight/Westrex division. Langford also has been appointed as a member of the executive committee.

**Paula Bowen** and **Andrew Wilmott** have been appointed to positions with GML America, Vienna, VA. Bowen has been promoted to general manager of operations. She is responsible for sales and administration for the Washington, DC-based operation while coordinating the activities of the company's sales representatives and dealer network. Wilmott is manager of technical services. He handles customers' technical questions and coordinates after-sale service for GML products in the United States.

**R. Scott Watson**, **Mike Mackin** and **Kuniko Yamashiro** have been appointed to positions with Ikegami Electronics, Maywood, NJ. Watson is general

sales manager, professional products division. He oversees sales activities at the company's six regional offices, and is located in Maywood. Mackin is sales manager for the Southeast and Southwest regions for the professional products division. He is headquartered in Dallas. Yamashiro is office administrator at the company's Hawaiian facility.

**Debbie Thomason** has been appointed regional Midwest sales manager for Innovative Television Equipment, Woodland Hills, CA. She is responsible for Midwest sales and overall customer relations. She also handles trade shows and promotional activities.

**Doug Akers** has been appointed president of Intergroup Video Systems, Gainesville, FL.

**Bob Munzner** has been appointed Western regional sales manager for Lenoco Electronics, Jackson, MO.

**Jay LaBarge** has been appointed manager of field sales at Microwave

Filter Company, Syracuse, NY. He will recruit and manage a team of outside commissioned sales representatives to cover all 50 states.

**Mike Griswold** has been appointed Eastern regional sales manager for Cubicomp, Hayward, CA. He is responsible for all sales and sales support in 20 eastern and southern states. The territory has three district offices, located in Boston, New York City and the District of Columbia.

**Dan Rau** has been appointed director of sales for Modulation Sciences, Brooklyn, NY.

**Tedd Jacoby** has been appointed vice president of marketing and sales for Nova Systems, Canton, CT. He is responsible for determining market and product direction for the company as well as collaborating with the sales manager to enhance sales efforts.

||:~:)))||

## Hear the great wireless sound.

### Consider the size advantages...

Cetec Vega's R-33 PRO PLUS wireless microphone receiver mounts inconspicuously on a camera. Or on a tiny corner of your sound cart. Or in your pocket. Or on your belt, providing you with program-quality headset audio.

With the R-33 you have a wide choice of transmitters...any Cetec Vega DYNEX® II bodypack or handheld. A full complement of useful accessories is included.

The R-33 provides 8 hours of operation on a single 9-volt battery. Audio is studio-quality (e.g., over 100 dB S/N).

All this, in a rugged package less than 12 ounces, and only 3/4 x 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches (HWD). Available in two colors... PRO Brown/Cream or Camera Black.



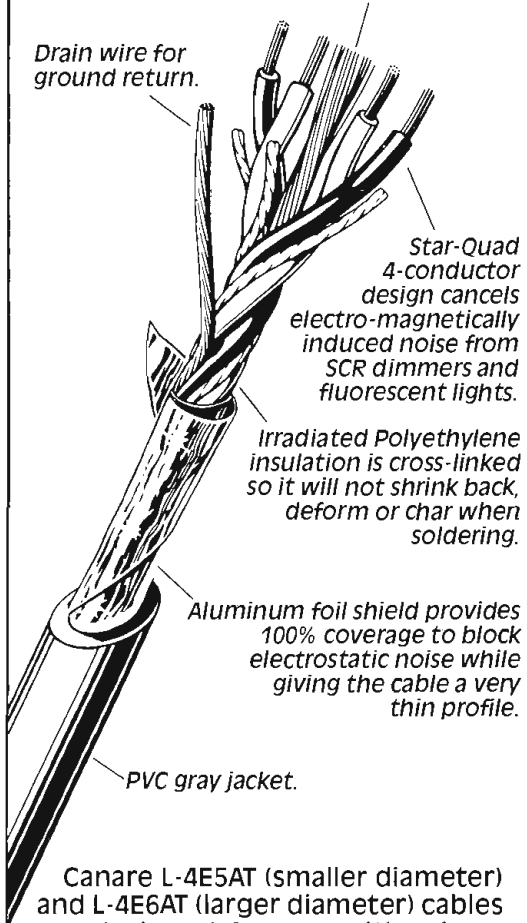
## Cetec Vega

...the professional's wireless  
9900 Baldwin Place  
El Monte, CA 91731-2204  
(818) 442-0782

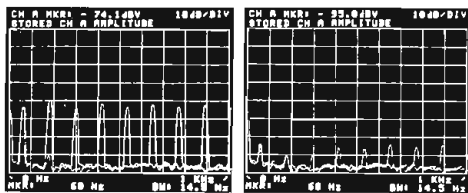
Circle (59) on Reply Card

## The ideal microphone cable for fixed installations

Dupont Kevlar 29™ fibers for high tensile strength. Stronger than steel, Kevlar can resist more than 3 times the tension of usual reinforcement filler to prevent stretching or kinking of wires when pulled through conduit.



Canare L-4E5AT (smaller diameter) and L-4E6AT (larger diameter) cables are designed for use with microphones and for line-level signals from mixers to power amps. They are ideal for laying in conduit, installation between or within audio equipment, and general industrial use. These high shielded professional cables with their unique Star-Quad configuration reduce hum and noise to less than 1/10 that of conventional 2-conductor mic cable. A choice of two diameters makes it the perfect cable for sound contractors. Request Canare's full line cable catalog.



TYPICAL 2-CONDUCTOR MIC CABLE

CANARE L-4E5AT & L-4E6AT CABLE

# CANARE T.M.

**CANARE CABLE INC.**  
832 N Victory Blvd. / Burbank, CA 91502  
(818) 840-0993

Circle (160) on Reply Card

### AKG distributes Soundtracs consoles

AKG Acoustics, Stamford, CT, is the exclusive U.S. distributor of Soundtracs mixing consoles. AKG and Soundtracs intend to ensure as smooth a transition as possible. There are no immediate plans to make any major changes to the existing dealer network. AKG and Soundtracs will work together, each contributing to strengthen the dealer base, increase product awareness and provide market-driven products. All marketing, sales and service will be conducted by AKG at its headquarters at 77 Selleck St., Stamford, CT 06902.

### Alias opens regional offices; wins contract

Alias Research, Toronto, Canada, has opened regional offices in Princeton, NJ, Chicago and Los Angeles. Each office is complete with facilities for system demonstrations, customer training and field support. Alias also has expanded its research and development staff. The Princeton office will support the company's installed base of the 3-D computer graphic and animation systems in New York. The Chicago area will provide support for Midwest U.S. installations. The Los Angeles office will service West Coast aerospace, film and video customers.

### Equipto offers engineering services

Equipto Electronics Corporation, Aurora, IL, is offering free engineering services to assist customers in designing standard and custom electronic modular enclosures that include vertical racks, sloped front consoles, work stations and instrument cabinets. Two RFI/EMI specialists are on its engineering staff to solve FCC or Tempest attenuation requirements. Prototyping for OEM projects also is available. For information, contact the company at 351 Woodlawn Ave., Aurora, IL 60506-9988; telephone 312-897-4691.

### Laird Telemedia purchases ICM/Video Division

Laird Telemedia, Salt Lake City, has entered into an agreement to purchase the International Crystal Manufacturing Company Video Division from ICM, Salt Lake City. The purchase includes all inventory and equipment, as well as exclusive manufacturing and marketing rights to the ICM Video product line.

Under the terms of the agreement, all ICM Video products will be manufactured under the name and logo of Laird Telemedia. ICM Video products currently in development will continue under the Laird name.

### News

Continued from page 4

### Media General converts to M-II

Media General Broadcast Group, Tampa, FL, has committed to the Panasonic Broadcast M-II format for the total conversion of its broadcast operations. The initial elements of the M-II system will be on-line almost immediately.

The Media General purchase is in excess of \$1 million. The conversion to M-II at the station group is anticipated to be accomplished in early 1989 with total conversion of news-gathering equipment and commercial spot-playback systems.

The order includes AU-650 studio VTRs, AU-500 field recorders, AU-400 camera recorders, M.A.R.C. system cart machines and support equipment.

The three stations owned by Media General will use the M-II 1/2-inch system. They are WXFL, the NBC affiliate in Tampa, FL; WJKS, the NBC affiliate in Jacksonville, FL; and WCBF, the ABC affiliate in Charleston, SC.

### News/Special Report

continued from page 160

gear includes some impressive equipment that will help to eventually send U-matic to the home for old formats (along with quad, EIAJ 1/2-inch and type A 1-inch). As time goes on, there may well be whole lines of signal processors built to handle the unique Y/C signal. Editing controllers are certain to pop up, along with better ways to handle time code—perhaps as a VITC or through the use of special indexing signals. New editing decks that add dynamic tracking and more to the already impressive list of features, including flying erase heads and digital servos, are likely to appear. You may even see pro S-VHS camcorders with stereo by late 1988.

Stay informed, and don't jump on a bandwagon before you know where it is heading. S-VHS is going to leave its mark on the pro video world. Just make sure you understand what it is all about so you can get good marks for your station or facility.



Conventional NTSC

Unretouched reproductions  
of actual monitor displays.

Faroudja NTSC Encoder and Decoder

# IMPROVE YOUR NTSC

Faroudja Laboratories improved NTSC is fully compatible with the present system. Faroudja technology is licensed to Conrac, Fortel, Ikegami, JVC, Sony, etc...

If you want your NTSC to look like R.G.B., see us at SMPTE Booth 1610.

## **FAROUDJA**Laboratories

Faroudja Laboratories Inc.  
946 Benicia Avenue  
Sunnyvale, California 94086  
Telephone 408/245-1492  
Telex 278559 MUHA UR  
Fax 408/245-3363

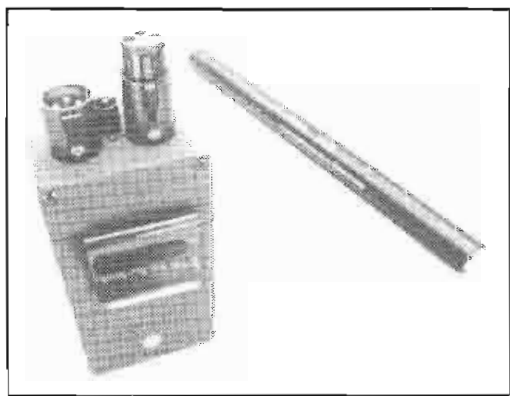
Circle (139) on Reply Card

# New products

## Shotgun mic and power supply

*Beyer Dynamic* has introduced the following products:

- The MC 736 PV and MC 737 PV are short and long shotgun microphones. They feature pre-amp designs, which accept any 12V through 48V phantom power supply. The MC 736 is a short shotgun with a lobed polar pattern above 2kHz and a cardioid pickup pattern below 2kHz. The MC 737's long shotgun design produces a tightly focused lobed pattern for immediate off-axis rejection and accurate voice pickup. Switchable 12dB attenuation and low-frequency rolloff functions prevent pre-amp overload at dynamic extremes and filter unwanted frequencies below 200Hz.
- The CV 720 PV is a condenser microphone power supply and accepts any phantom power source from 12V to 48V. It includes a 10dB attenuator and a 12dB/octave LF filter. The system includes the CK 701 and 702 omnidirectional capsules, which maintain their cardioid pickup patterns uniformly across the frequency range.
- The MSB 48 N (C) 1 is a condenser microphone power supply. It holds five 9V batteries, and delivers up to 500 hours of 45V power to any compatible condenser. The system includes a range of omni, cardioid, figure-eight and shotgun capsules. The system features balanced XLR input and output connections. It also has a 3-position mini-toggle switch, which is protected against accidental contact. The switch turns the power supply on or off.



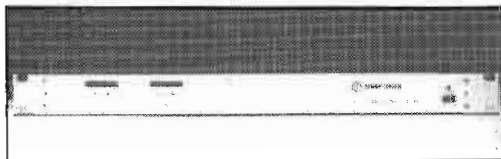
MSB 48 N (C) 1 power supply

Circle (350) on Reply Card

## Stereo broadcast digital-audio delay line

*Klark Teknik* has introduced the DN 773, a compact stereo delay line with high-speed sampling and large memory capacity. It features a maximum stereo delay of 10 seconds (20 seconds mono) and uses 16-bit linear A/D and D/A conversion, a 50kHz sampling rate and proprietary thick film anti-aliasing filters to achieve product specifications. The unit's

frequency response is 20Hz to 20kHz  $\pm 1$ dB at any delay setting. Distortion at 1kHz is less than 0.02%; dynamic range of more than 90dB (20Hz to 20kHz unweighted). The unit is rack-mountable and backed by the company's reliability control.



Circle (351) on Reply Card

## Machine interfaces

*Timeline* has introduced the following products:

- The Sony 5850 interface for LYNX VSI and SAL modules. The interface allows Ampex, Grass Valley, CMX, Sony and other video-editing systems to control this VTR. The interface encodes and decodes editor commands for its non-standard communications port. The unit automatically controls thread and unthread functions based on the length of fast forward and rewind commands, and allows the editor to select the insert track.
- The Sony BVH-2000 serial interface for LYNX SAL synchronizer modules adds a Sony standard P-2 communications/control port to the LYNX SAL module for control of a BVH-2000 VTR. In multitransport systems, the BVH-2000 and its LYNX SAL module can function as either master or slave in relation to associated LYNX modules.



LYNX time-code module

Circle (352) on Reply Card

## Telephone interface system



*Gentner Engineering* has announced the Digital Hybrid telephone interface system. It interfaces a telephone line to audio equipment for on-air calls, interviews or IFB with the capability of simultaneous 2-way conversation. The system isolates the send and receive sides of a telephone call allowing the caller's audio to be heard on overhead speakers while microphones are active in the studio. In addition, digital-signal processing keeps audio levels consistent to and from the

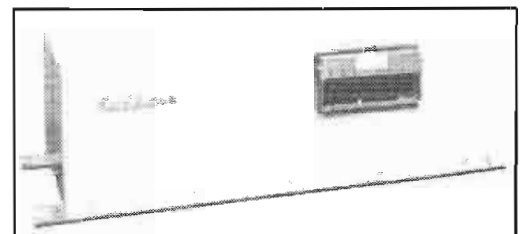
caller while keeping line noise to a minimum. The system is automatic, adapting to each telephone line to compensate for changing conditions. Multiple units may be stacked to form a conference bridge.

Circle (353) on Reply Card

## Air-conditioning systems

*Heat Exchangers* has introduced the Koldwave series of air-conditioning equipment:

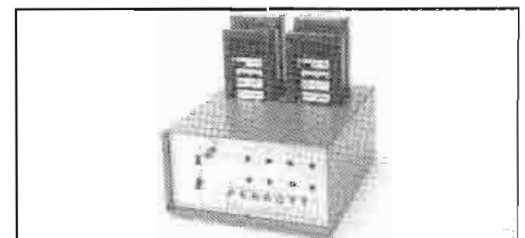
- The KC vertical series are water-cooled conditioners and include cabinets that are internally lined with sound absorbent, thermal insulation, with removable panels providing access to components. The units contain the blower and compressor contactors, impedance relay and 24V control transformer. The condenser water connections are located at the base of the side panel. The condensate drain connection is a 3/4-inch FP.
- The CM horizontal series of water-cooled air conditioners can be ceiling-mounted and include cabinets that are internally lined with sound absorbent, thermal insulation, with removable panels that provide access to components. Water connections are located on the back of the units. The condensate drain line requires a field installed trap, pitched a minimum of 1/4-inch per foot.



Circle (354) on Reply Card

## Discharger/charger unit

*Perrott Engineering Labs* has announced its portable 441 discharger/charger 4 gang unit. It discharges and overnight charges both NP-1 and NP-1A nicad batteries. The unit is encased in high-impact housing and contains four independent Minichargers and four independent dischargers. LEDs indicate discharge and charging cycles for each of the four independent ports. The unit exercises the NP-1 and NP-1A preventing memory and extending battery life.

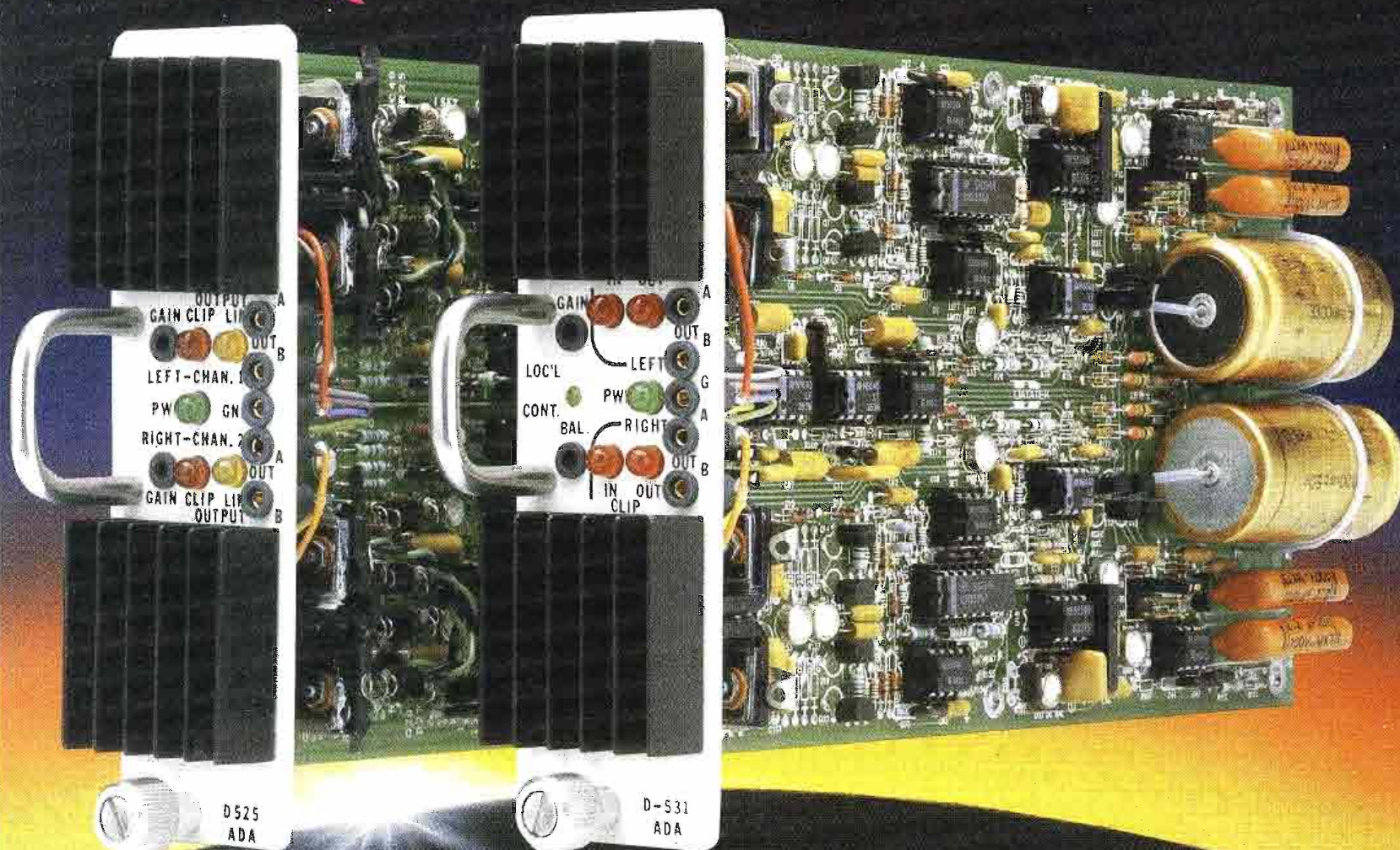


Circle (355) on Reply Card

Our World  
Of Audio DAs  
Is Growing...

**DATATEK**

# Now TWO Stereo Audio DAs Available From Datatek!



## D-525 DUAL CHANNEL/STEREO AUDIO DA

- Two isolated channels for use in stereo or dual distribution amplifier applications
- Used for one stereo input and 6 balanced stereo outputs, one monaural input with 12 outputs, or 2 monaural inputs with 6 balanced outputs each
- 0.05% max. distortion at +27 dBm

## D-531 STEREO AUDIO DA WITH REMOTE GAIN

- Local and/or remote control of gain and balance, with accurate tracking over the gain range
- Six balanced stereo outputs with 0.05% max. distortion at +27 dBm
- Two balanced mono sum (L+R) outputs at up to +28dBV available simultaneously with stereo outputs

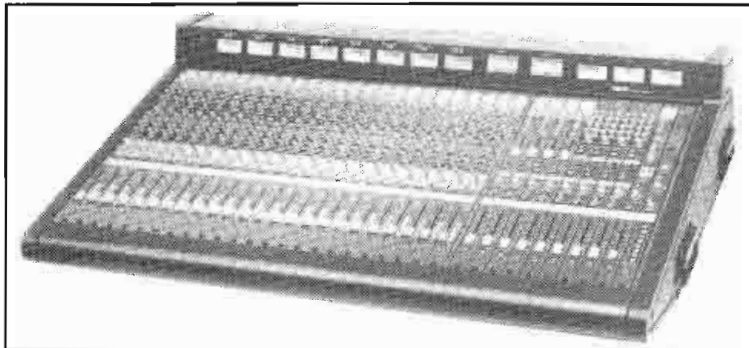
For a descriptive  
brochure and  
further information  
call or write:

**D**  
**DATATEK**  
CORP.

1121 Bristol Road, Mountainside, N.J. 07092 • 1-800-882-9100 • 201-654-8100 • TELEX 833-541

Circle (129) on Reply Card

## Audio equipment



PM1800 series of audio mixing consoles

The Professional Audio Division of *Yamaha International* has introduced the following products:

- The DMP7 digital mixing processor features an 8x2 digital mixing format, with three integral full-bandwidth digital signal processors in separate effects buses. Each input channel includes an A/D converter, a 3-band digital parametric equalizer, panning and effects bus control and motorized channel faders. The output buses feature digital compression, externally controllable output levels, D/A converters and both balanced and unbalanced analog outputs. A rack-mounting kit, operator's manual and RAM cartridge are included.
- The PM1800 series of professional audio mixing consoles are available in 16-, 24-, 32- or 40-input channels. Other features include four stereo auxiliary returns; eight group mixing buses; master stereo bus; an 8-by-4 mix matrix configuration; eight master mute groups; and cue and solo capabilities. All of the auxiliary and group buses may be operated independently. The console's inputs are differentially balanced, equipped with a 3-position attenuation pad and a continuously variable gain trim control. Each input channel includes a 4-band sweepable equalizer with an EQ in/out switch.
- The MV802 8-by-2 line mixer in a 19-inch rack-mount cabinet. The mixer includes switchable input channels for mic-level input, two independent auxiliary submix sends with stereo returns for compatibility with effects units. The mixer provides both balanced XLR and unbalanced phone jack stereo outputs for compatibility.
- The PD2500 professional series power amplifier is dual channel and capable of delivering 500W rms per channel into 2 $\Omega$  loads, 1,000W in bridged mono operation into a 4 $\Omega$  load. The switching frequency has been increased to 125kHz. A forced-air cooling system reduces the required heat sink area. Independent, dB-calibrated, 31-position detented input attenuators make level-matching and balancing easy.
- The GC2020B dual-channel stereo compressor/limiter. The audio is rated at 20Hz to 20kHz frequency response and no more than 0.05% total harmonic distortion. Each channel features an expander gate with variable threshold level for eliminating background noise and hiss during no-signal portions of a performance.
- The GQ1031B graphic equalizer features 31 separate, active channel filters that offer a 12dB cut or boost, and a summing network that combines the filters with minimum phase shift. Each filter is adjusted by a slider control with a positive detent in the center flat response position.

Circle (356) on Reply Card

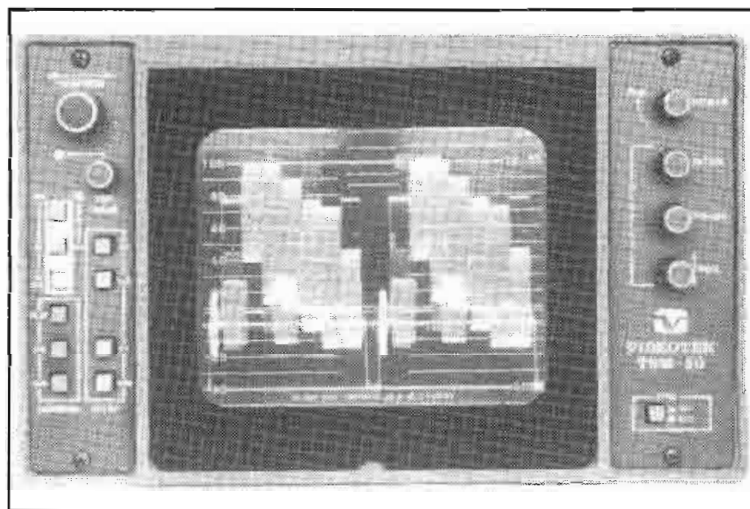
### Audio DA, program and waveform monitors

*Videotek* has introduced the following products:

- The ADA-408S contains two complete precision audio distribution amplifiers. Each of the DAs is designed to bridge

or terminate either stereo or monaural sources. Input switching or mixing and four output distribution modes are provided for each DA. Frequency response is flat from 20Hz to 20kHz. Audio headroom is +24dBm, balanced. Both inputs and outputs may be either balanced or unbalanced. Front-panel output gain adjustments are provided for each channel, -6dB to +29dB.

- The APM-2RS is capable of checking input phase relationship between left and right stereo signals. This is accomplished by moving the front-panel mounted phase-check switch to the test position. Phase is indicated on the 10 segment bar graph VU meter.
- The TSM-50 is a half-rack width unit with a high brightness 5-inch diagonal CRT. An internal, illuminated graticule eliminates parallax errors and a non-glare contrast filter is supplied. Two selectable looping video inputs are provided as is a switchable internal/external sync input. Vertical frequency response measures flat to 6MHz. Switchable filters permit viewing of the signal in either flat, IRE or chroma modes.

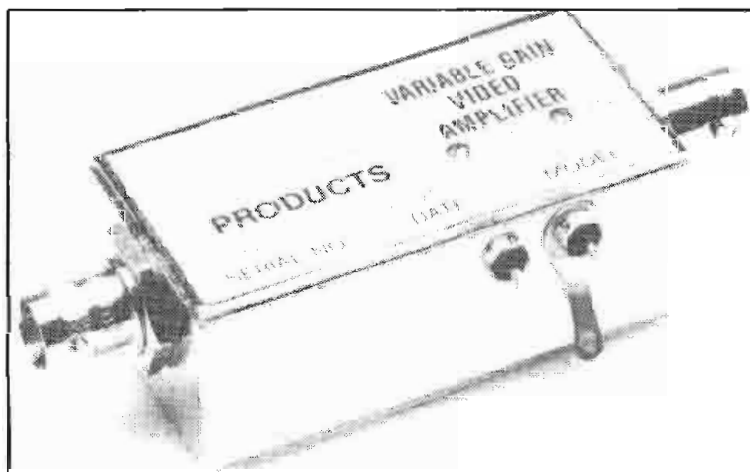


TSM-50 unit

Circle (357) on Reply Card

### Video amplifiers

*TIW Systems* has introduced the VAB series of variable gain video amplifiers, which are designed for amplification and buffering for wideband analog and digital baseband signals. The amplifiers feature a frequency response from true dc through 40MHz, 1.5V peak-to-peak linear output voltage swing, low VSWR in and out, 25dB manual gain adjust without performance degradation, a 500V/ $\mu$ s slew rate and manual dc output offset trim. Two models offer input and output impedances of 500 $\Omega$  and 75 $\Omega$ . A third model has a  $\leq$ 5 $\Omega$  output impedance with 50 $\Omega$  or 75 $\Omega$  impedance input.



Circle (358) on Reply Card



# GVG Sync Generators. Performance you can rely on. Time and time again.

Whatever your studio timing needs, GVG has an integrated family of solutions. From modules to master reference sync generators, GVG timing products give you high performance, at an affordable price.



**\$3,500**

## 9520 MASTER REFERENCE SYNC GENERATOR

The top of the line Model 9520 is the master sync generator for your facility. It accepts *two* optional Test Signal Generators. *SC/H phase is correct for all operating conditions.*

**9505 SOURCE  
SYNC GENERATOR**  
*SC/H phase and color framing are always correct* with the economical Model 9505 source sync generator. Like other GVG sync generators, the 9505 features an optional Test Signal Generator module.



Starting  
at **\$1,800**

## 9550 AUTOMATIC CHANGEOVER SWITCH

Select automatic or manual transfer between two master sync generators.



**\$2,900**

## 9510 REFERENCE SYNC GENERATOR

The 9510 reference sync generator is a versatile reference sync generator in a one rack unit package, with *absolute SC/H phase accuracy*. Options include a TSG module and a unique *Phase Pre-Set* that stores 16 phase settings in non-volatile memory.



**\$850**

## STM-85N SOURCE TIMING MODULE

Here's a new single-module timing tool that plugs into any GVG 8500 Video DA tray. It decodes encoded subcarrier signals producing retimed sync, blanking, subcarrier, VI, and color black. Of course, *SC/H phase is always correct.*



**\$1,500**

## SCB-100N SYNC/COLOR BAR GENERATOR

The SCB-100N is your perfect solution for professional video or "off line" broadcast. Like our other sync generators, it gives you the performance you would expect from higher priced equipment.

The Model SCB-100N gives you a *fully SC/H phased sync pulse generator*, SMPTE color bar generator, and audio tone generator, all in one rack-unit.



**\$2,000**

The Model 9550's switch mechanism is rated for more than 100,000 operations.

Make time today to get the facts on the integrated family of GVG sync generators and timing equipment. For details, call the Grass Valley Group office nearest you.

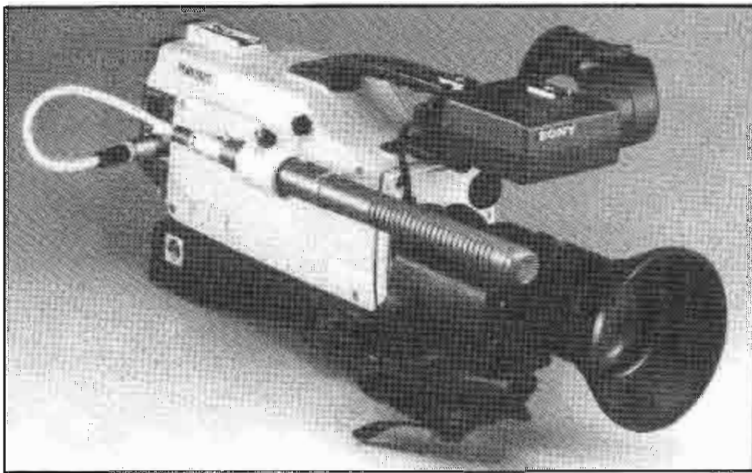
## Grass Valley Group®

A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP, INC.® — P.O. Box 1114 — Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA — Telephone (916) 478-3000 — TRT: 160432  
OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931; Minneapolis (612) 483-2594; Dallas/Fort Worth (817) 483-7447;  
Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680. A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

Circle (141) on Reply Card

## Recorders, converters, mixers and mics



ECM-672 condenser microphone on camera

Sony Professional Audio Products has introduced the following devices:

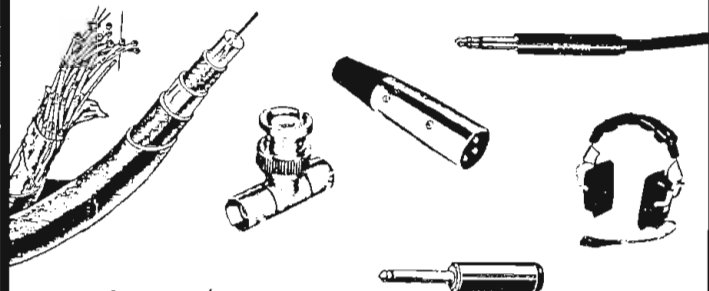
- The PCM-3402 is a 2-speed, 2-channel, 1/4-inch digital audio recorder. The deck runs at the 7.5ips (DASH-S) and 15ips (DASH-M) speeds and features electronic editing with 12-second memory, plus analog-style razor-blade editing. The unit operates at sampling rates of 44.1kHz or 48kHz with 16-bit linear quantization.
- The DFX-2400 is a 2-channel digital sampling rate con-

verter that permits transfer of digital audio signals between different formats, providing 96dB conversion accuracy. It handles 32kHz, 44.056kHz, 44.1kHz and 48kHz frequencies. The unit offers PCM-1610 and AES/EBU format input/outputs and can transmit auxiliary data in the AES/EBU mode.

- The PCM-3324 digital multitrack recorder has been expanded with the VSU-3310 Vari-Sync controller, which allows the recorder's tape speed to be varied without affecting output quality or synchronization with video signals. The unit provides switchable 44.056kHz, 44.1kHz or 48kHz word clock output frequency, each of which can be varied by  $\pm 12.5\%$ . It also accepts pitch control input of both analog (balanced or unbalanced) or digital (APIB) signals.
- The APR-5002H is a 1/2-inch, 2-track version of the APR-5000 series analog recorder, with a 3dB improvement in signal-to-noise ratio. Intelligent electronics automate tape management and machine maintenance. Changes in tape type, reference fluxivity, overbias or equalization standards can be made without manual alignment.
- The MXP-29 mixer is an 8-channel stereo audio mixer that incorporates VCA for each channel and interfaces with the BVE-900 video editor and 9-pin VTRs. The mixer's channels and monitor input are +4dB balanced. The unit incorporates mic and line switching as well as 3-band EQ, 2 aux, pan and PFL on each input. Features include: 48V phantom power, bar-graph stereo LED metering, master and aux output faders, talkback to master and aux outputs, a pair of sub inputs with panning and level, monitor inputs and an oscillator.

### PACIFIC RADIO ELECTRONICS PRO AUDIO/VIDEO & BROADCAST SUPPLIES

WIRE/CABLE/CONNECTORS  
PATCHING SYSTEMS  
CLEANING & MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES  
CABLE ASSEMBLIES



featuring:

ADC, BELDEN, KINGS & SWITCHCRAFT

VISIT US AT SMPTE BOOTH 1347

CALL OR WRITE FOR  
**FREE CATALOG**

1351 Cahuenga Blvd Hollywood  
CA 90028  
(213) 462-1393



NATIONAL CONVENTION

**BROADCAST**  
engineering  
CONFERENCE

## Don't miss it:

**The second annual SBE National Convention  
and  
Broadcast Engineering Conference**

Plan now to attend the *working* engineer's convention. View the latest in broadcast equipment from leading manufacturers. Attend technical sessions designed to provide practical answers for the problems faced by broadcast engineers. Building on last year's outstanding success, the 1987 convention will provide more exclusive exhibit hours and an outstanding line-up of the industry's best technical experts.

The SBE National Convention and **Broadcast Engineering Conference** — the *must-attend* event for this fall.

**A.J. Cervantes Convention Center  
St. Louis November 10, 11, 12**

Circle (137) on Reply Card

- The BTA-210 and BTA-37 are UHF and VHF mic attachment kits. The BTA-210 VHF attachment is designed for use with the WRR-210 receiver while the BTA-37 attachment is made for the WRR-37 receiver. The BTA-210 weighs 1.8kg with the receiver. The BTA-37 weighs 1.4kg with the receiver and includes an ENG antenna adapter that reorients the receiver's antenna position for the camera-mount application.
- The ECM-672 electret condenser microphone uses a supercardioid, unidirectional pickup and can be mounted to the side of the camera and extended alongside the lens. Specifications include: frequency response of 50Hz to 15,000Hz; S/N ratio of 72dB; and maximum sound pressure input level of 115dB.

Circle (359) on Reply Card

### Computer prompter

*Tekskil Industries* has announced the 909C, a portable, self-contained computer prompter that lets the user compose, edit and replay scripts. The prompter has 128K of memory, a display, a keyboard and a built-in microprocessor system. A proprietary software/word processor communications package and operating software are built into the unit's firmware (new capabilities will be offered on chips at no extra charge). A Text File cartridge saves text files and, with its own memory, functions as a 32K non-volatile memory that holds up to 35 minutes of prompts. The prompter operates interchangeably in PAL or NTSC and comes with its own 12V power source.

Circle (360) on Reply Card

### Head-worn condenser microphone

*Shure Brothers* has introduced its model SM15 head-worn condenser microphone that features a smooth, natural-voice frequency response (50Hz to 15,000Hz) to produce a fuller overall sound with the fat low-end response. The mic also has a high sound-pressure level capacity (141dB), and won't overload. The mic also features a double-braced headband with special grip pads that allow the user to twist and turn without losing the microphone. A fully adjustable boom pivot locks in for precise placement of the mic on either the left or right side of the head.

Circle (361) on Reply Card

### Minicomputer regulator line

*Sola* has announced a line of portable, plug-in minicomputer power regulators (MCR). The models feature protection against major power surges, provided by surge suppression modules that accept a 6,000V, 500A, 100kHz ringwave per ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1980, Class A and B, without damage. The added surge suppression capability, combined with noise and voltage protection, allows the MCR to guard against almost all common ac power irregularities except total line failure. The MCR is built around a ferroresonant constant-voltage sinusoidal transformer. Designed to reject two types of electrical noise, the MCRs provide transverse-mode noise attenuation exceeding 60dB and common-mode noise attenuation better than 120dB.

Circle (362) on Reply Card



## The choice of the professionals...





**310B**  
PROFESSIONAL  
PHONO PREAMP/EQUALIZER

... Interfaces magnetic phono cartridges for optimum calibration of audio systems. Available with balanced or unbalanced output.



**PBR ANNOUNCER'S EARPHONE**  
Ideal for on camera studio work  
and remote coverage

The  
Dynaphase  
30M/SR is a shoulder rest single cup  
headphone that provides the ultimate in  
convenience, comfort and superb sound  
quality. Made to rest on either your left  
or right shoulder, or shoulder rest can  
be detached and used as a single cup  
hand-held monitor.



**680EL**

680EL ... Delivers sound excellence and stands up to backcueing, vibrations and mishandling.

Stanton is the company with a total  
commitment to quality and reliability—  
producing products for the Recording  
Industry, the Broadcast Industry and  
the Professionals in Audio.



## STANTON

THE CHOICE OF THE PROFESSIONALS™

200 Terminal Dr., Plainview, NY 11803



**500AL**

500AL ... For heavy duty on-the-air use with wide tracking force range

Circle (122) on Reply Card

**Recorders, mixer**



A807 recorder-reproducer

Studer Revox has introduced the following products:

- The A820 24-track is a multichannel recorder with fully integrated Dolby SR. The transport accepts 14-inch reels and is convertible between 1-inch and 2-inch tape widths. Tape spooling speeds are up to 50ft/s. All transport operating keys are user programmable, with a 40-function software library. Digital memories store alignment parameters for two tape formulations and 8-, 16- and 24-track headblocks. An over-bridge for metering and channel selection allows for remote operation.
- The A812 is an audio recorder that incorporates three servo-controlled motors and handles reel sizes up to 12½ inches. Four tape speeds are standard and all are front-panel selectable. Other features include a 40-function software library, thumbwheel shuttle control, microprocessor control of audio alignment, phase-compensated audio electronics, and transformer or transformerless inputs and outputs.
- The A807 recorder offers digital setting and storage of audio parameters. Features include backspace, library wind, reverse play, variable speed, thumbwheel shuttle control and a tape dump function. The recorder also has two programmable keys, phase-compensation circuits, and RS-232 and parallel remote-control ports.
- The C279 audio mixer has six switchable input channels with 48V phantom power, low-cut filter, input gain control, HF and LF shelving equalizers, pan or balance control and PFL button. Built-in monitor speaker and talkback mic, head-phone output, level control and XLR outputs.

Circle (363) on Reply Card

**AS-101 AUDIO SWITCHER**

- Illuminated and legendable control buttons
- Instant or overlap switching
- Front panel accessible level controls
- Optional RS-232 Interface
- Optional relay follow switch outputs
- Plug-in screw-clamp terminals

**GONEX** ELECTRO SYSTEMS P.O. Box 1342 Bellingham, WA 98227 (206) 734-4323

Circle (143) on Reply Card

**FREE 32pg Catalog & 50 Audio/Video Applic.**

**OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566**  
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038

Circle (146) on Reply Card

**PRECISION MAGNETIC TEST TAPES**

**STL**

Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.  
26120 Eden Landing Road #5, Hayward, CA 94545  
(415) 786-3546

Circle (147) on Reply Card

**SERIAL DATA PATCH PANEL**

**MODEL SDP-1**

- Quick flexible signal patching.
- Positive locking, quick release patch cords.
- Uses existing manufacturers prewired cables.
- Available for any serial data standard.
- RS-422 computer control.
- RS-232 computer control.
- Universal machine control.

**Jem-Fab Corp.**  
"The Electronics Construction Company"  
574 Sunrise Hwy • Baldwin, N.Y. 11510  
(516) 867-8510 • (516) 867-8511

Circle (144) on Reply Card

**BEXT Inc.**

High performance at affordable prices.

- 15, 20, 30 and 80 W exciters.
- 100, 200, 250, 400, 500 and 1000 W amplifiers.
- All front panel programmable, broadband, solid state.
- 2 and 20 W STLs.
- 24 Hr. technical support on call.
- Credit/Leasing options available.

**BEXT Inc.**  
739 Fifth Ave., San Diego, CA 92101  
619-239-8462 Telex 229882LJMUR

Circle (145) on Reply Card

**Don't Lose Your Head!**  
Check Head Wear On All Video Formats  
With Our Head Protrusion Gauge

Other Gauges For VCR Repair...  
✓ Dial Torque Gauge ✓ Tape Tension Gauge  
✓ Spindle Height Gauge

**TENDEL** (800) 538-6894  
(408) 379-1881  
1506 Dell Ave. Campbell, CA 95008

Circle (148) on Reply Card

**NEW!** **AEC-1** **\$995!**  
**10 x 1 Routing Switcher**

■ Broadcast Quality ■ 30 MHz Video BW

**1-800-782-2321**  
**Adrienne Electronics Corporation**  
11994 MARJON DRIVE, NEVADA CITY, CA 95959

Circle (149) on Reply Card



# *Just Like the Real Thing*

The Oki LT1210 Digital Television Standards Converter can improve TV images with dramatic results. With its image enhancement function, this machine offers the kind of sharp definition and crisp clarity required in professional TV standards conversion work. The LT1210 is exceptionally compact, portable, and fully compatible with NTSC, PAL and SECAM standards, and can handle PAL-M conversion as an option. It is also a totally integrated unit, requiring no adaptor or change of encoder/decoder modules for conversion from one standard to another. Use the LT1210 or the high-end LT1015Σ to meet your TV standards conversion requirements. Either model can make images look like the real thing.



## LT1210 Digital Television Standards Converter

Head Office:  
Overseas Marketing & Sales  
10-3, Shibaura 4-chome,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 108, Japan  
Tel: (03) 454-2111 Telex: J22627  
Cable: OKIDENKI TOKYO

London Office  
Ground Floor North 3, Shortlands  
Hammersmith International Centre,  
London W6, U.K.  
Tel: (01) 741-2324  
Fax: (01) 741-4122  
Telex: 927029 OKIDEN G

# OKI

Oki Electric Industry Co., Ltd.  
Tokyo, Japan

Circle (150) on Reply Card

### High-speed pan and tilt drive



Vicom Industries has introduced the V3530BPT broadcast-quality, high-velocity servo positioner. The system offers a load rating of 60 pounds and infinitely variable pan tilt speeds

over a 12:1 range, including a continuously variable pan speed of 1.2 to 15 degrees/second and a continuously variable tilt speed of 2-to-24 degrees/second. The drive system of the pan and tilt drive is designed for studio-silent operation, starting with gear materials selected for both load capacity and quiet operation. The gear train features an enclosed housing assembly that captures airborne noise and prevents sound radiation from the housing itself. Sound-absorbent and dampening materials form a silent chamber in which both azimuth and elevation motors function.

Circle (364) on Reply Card

### Time align studio monitors

UREI Electronic Products has introduced the C series of time align studio monitors. The 811C has a 99dB SPL/watt/meter; the 813C has 101dB SPL; and the 815C has 103dB SPL. All three models function with a frequency response envelope to beyond 17.5kHz. Each of the monitors uses an 801C coaxial loudspeaker, which is combined with a titanium-diaphragm compression driver to provide 1-point sound source. Additional low-frequency drivers are used in the 813C and 815C. The time align technique solves time smear by considering driver placement and adjusting crossover group delay parameters to achieve simultaneous arrival of sound from the voice coils of the two transducers. The series uses the high-frequency horn with its diffraction buffer for acoustic impedance matching and out-of-band response.

Circle (365) on Reply Card

# AT LAST! STEREO FIELD MIXING COMES OF AGE!

Professional Net  
Only \$1295



Until you try the new AT4462, you'll never fully realize what other mixers put you through, just to get a stereo signal on tape, on film, or on the air. Because simply adding pan pots or another output to a mono mixer is not enough for today's stereo.

### Field Tested and Refined

We went to network and independent broadcast engineers, and leading film and A/V audio people to learn your problems and needs first-hand. And we returned again and again to test our solutions. These tough critics agree that the new AT4462 sets up far faster, provides better signal control, and results in better audio...even in the hands of inexperienced personnel.

**NEW AT4462  
STEREO FIELD MIXER  
WITH EXCLUSIVE  
MODU-COMM™**

### Introducing Modu-Comm™

The AT4462 is designed for the real world. For instance, let's assume you're doing a simple sports remote. You set up microphones for the sportscaster and the color announcer, plus a stereo mike for the ambient crowd noise. Normally you would also have to run a

For name of  
nearest A-T Sound Specialist  
CALL 1-800-992-ATUS (2887)

## Studio computer

Solid State Logic has introduced the G Series studio computer that features high-performance hardware, fast processors, on-board memory and a 20Mbyte disk cartridge.



Circle (366) on Reply Card

## Computer graphic enhancements

West End Film has announced a number of rendering enhancements to its Artwork and Videowork computer graphics packages. Artwork is a 3-dimensional graphics program for

the IBM PC/AT. Videowork is a motion-scripting package for animation of images created by Artwork onto videotape. One enhancement is reflectance mapping on 3-D objects. These objects can be rendered with shiny surfaces, such as chrome or glass, which will reflect an environment that has been painted or scanned-in. The second enhancement has increased the light sources from two to 10. Each source can be independently positioned according to its direction and intensity. Artwork is now capable of creating polygon meshes to allow texture-mapping of images over an entire object.

Circle (367) on Reply Card

## Consoles

TAC has introduced two consoles:

- The SR9000 superconsole features a standard mainframe of 40 inputs, 16 audio groups, 16 auxiliary sends, eight VCA groups, eight mute groups, 16x8 output matrix, 4-band parametric EQ and an on-board handwired jackfield.
- Additions to the Scorpion range include: the Scorpion PB that accommodates 45 module positions, with eight module positions occupied by the on-board TT jackfield. The XL frame accommodates a total of 53 modules. The frame allows configurations such as 40-8-2 with eight auxiliary sends and the appropriate master modules. The S1100 input module has eight auxiliary sends, using four dual concentric pots. The S1200 module is a stereo line input. It features a 3-band equalizer with switchable frequencies and four auxiliary sends.

Circle (368) on Reply Card

wired or wireless feed to the sportscaster for his cue phone.

But with the AT4462 and Modu-Comm, cue is fed through the announcer's mike cable already in place. Add a small accessory decoder to the end and plug both the cue phone and the microphone into the same cable. Cue can be program, an outside line, or "talk over" from the mixer. No extra wires, no crosstalk, and no change in audio quality! Nothing could be simpler or more efficient.

### Now, No-Fuss Stereo

Actual stereo mixing is equally straightforward. The sportscaster and the color announcer in our example appear on separate pannable inputs so they can be centered as desired in the sound field. The stereo crowd pickup goes to a stereo input, with clutch-ganged controls for one-hand level control. And there's a second stereo input for another mike or line level source

(a second field mike perhaps, or for pre-show interviews on tape).

### True Stereo Limiting Plus LEV-ALERT™

Adjustable limiters can operate in tandem, or individually as you prefer. And our Lev-Alert system can give you peak level audible tone warnings in your headphones when you can't watch the VU meters. Trust Lev-Alert to keep your standards high...even when it isn't easy!

### Take A Close Look

When you examine the new AT4462

you'll see a host of other features to help you do your job: Cue on every channel...Separate headphones amplifier...Phantom power for all types of mikes...Three-frequency tone oscillators...Slate mike...Supplied carrying strap and protective case...Powered either by internal 9-volt batteries or any external 12-18 VDC supply, any polarity.

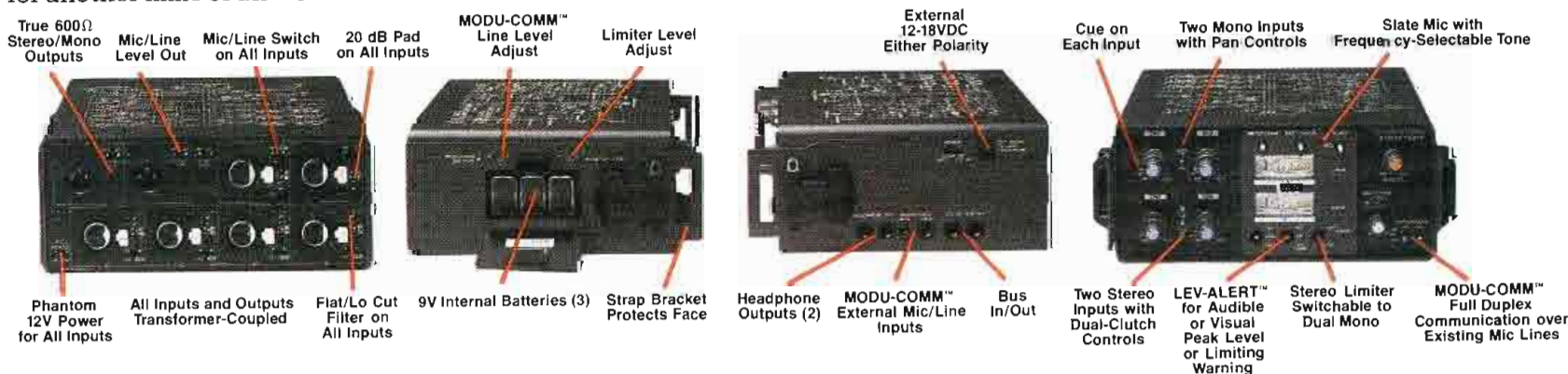
### A New Era in Stereo Begins

We've made the new AT4462 a working tool that helps you and your staff take full advantage of the production values stereo has to offer. And a hands-on test will quickly prove it. To learn how the AT4462 can help you create better audio every day, call or write us now.



# audio-technica®

1221 Commerce Drive, Stow, OH 44224 • (216) 686-2600



Circle (151) on Reply Card

# Create with Your TBC



Your video production creativity soars to new heights with ALTA's Cygnus. Our full frame, infinite window TBC/Synchroniser and its palette of special effects transform your video production dreams into reality.

With Cygnus' Digital Picture Freeze, strobos, variable posterisations, colourisations and variable mosaics, your creative limits vanish. And ALTA takes your video production dreams one step beyond with full 8-bit resolution, proc amp controls, 4 x 1 video/stereo audio switching. You master the entire spectrum with finger-tip ease.

Video visions materialize with Cygnus, ALTA's unbelievably economical creation in PAL or NTSC. Contact us or your distributor for complete details.

**Cygnus** **ALTA**  
GROUP, INC

535 Race St. San Jose, CA 95126 USA  
Tel 408-297-2582 Telex 757994 Fax 408-297-1206

Photo by Paul Tepley. Compliments of San Jose Cleveland Ballet.

Circle (152) on Reply Card

## Sound control system

*Soundforms* has introduced the Soundforms sound control system. The portable sound control panels are lightweight, modular and require no tools for assembly. The system can be used to control recording environments on location or in a studio. The panels can be independently used freestanding, hanging on a wall or to create baffle walls of any size or shape. A single panel consists of a collapsible ABS plastic frame, attachable acoustic foam, a color cover, wall mounts and a storage/travel bag.

Circle (390) on Reply Card

## Air-flow-sensing switches

*Warren G-V* has introduced the models FS and LS air-flow-sensing switches. The switches detect the presence or absence of airflow, and ignore variations in ambient temperatures. The LS is designed to withstand shock and vibration; the FS is UL-recognized for less jarring commercial and industrial applications. Contact arrangements are SPST and can be normally open or normally closed. Normal indicates the switch's contact position when unenergized, or energized with satisfactory airflow. When in use, switch contacts remain in an unoperated position when the airflow is normal. When the airflow stops or falls to low levels, the switches still function and actuate alarm or control circuits. The switches have apertures in their shells through which controlled amounts of air are allowed to pass and cool the thermal actuating strut. Insufficient airflow makes the strut heat and expand, causing the contacts to operate. The switches are self-contained units requiring no complementary circuitry. They can be supplied for operating voltage of 5V to 115V, either ac or dc. The contacts can handle resistive loads of 2A up to 115Vac and 1A up to 28Vdc.

Circle (391) on Reply Card

## Anti-aliased fonts and camera

*Thomson-CSF* has introduced the following products:

- The full-definition, anti-aliased, foundry-based fonts for the Vidifont Graphics V/Viditext II integrated graphics system. Complementing these fonts is the downstream keyer offering 16-level interplane keying between internal text and background planes, the GraphicStore Paint and Library system and external or program video. The keyer provides an anti-aliased keying technique that mixes electronically generated graphics with external video.
- The TTV 1530 2/3-inch studio/OB cameras are designed to take advantage of the smaller 2/3-inch format to offer a camera head that is smaller, lighter and more maneuverable than 1-inch or 1 1/4-inch models. A full bandwidth RGB triax system allows the images produced by the camera to be processed in RGB or component form directly.

Circle (369) on Reply Card

## Multitrack recording console

*Trident Audio USA* has announced the Trident 24 multitrack recording console. It is available in 28- and 36-input frames with 24 discrete output buses with 24-track monitoring and metering. The console features separate mic and line inputs with phase reversal, 4-band EQ with variable high-pass filter, eight auxiliary sends, auto muting, solo in place, monitor fader reverse, direct outputs and four echo returns.

Circle (370) on Reply Card

## Radio production console

*Wheatstone* has announced the SP-6 radio production console. It features stereo and mono input modules with machine



# Perfect Timing

## PROGRAMMABLE CLOCKS

control and remote on/off capabilities as well as control room and studio muting and tally system. It is available in 4- or 8-track configurations and can mix down to stereo and composite mono. It also features four auxiliary send buses, equalization, clocks, timers and tape recorder controls. The console is available in any configuration from 4- to 56-input channels.

Circle (371) on Reply Card

### Videodisc subsystem

TECSTOR has announced the DVD 125/601 digital videodisc subsystem. The system incorporates DIMS 500X disk drives and the DVC 125 or 601 digital video controller. The system records and plays back in real time up to 30 seconds of digital video sequences at broadcast frequencies. It is offered as a plug and play subsystem.

Circle (372) on Reply Card

### Test meter

Sencore Electronics has announced the LC76 PORTA Z meter. It checks all the parameters of a capacitor under dynamic operating conditions, including: capacitor value, leakage, dielectric absorption and ESR. The meter also dynamically tests capacitors for leakage at their working voltage. The meter performs an inductance value and ringing test on inductors. The meter also performs all the tests on both capacitors and inductors at the push of a button. The meter is a portable, battery-operated unit and provides 16 leakage voltage ranges from 1.5V to 1,000Vdc.



Circle (373) on Reply Card

### Mixer and recorders

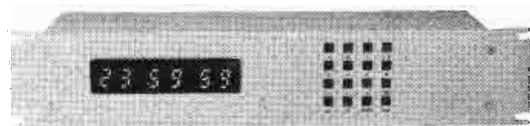
Tascam has introduced the following products:

- The ATR-80/24 24-track 2-inch multitrack recorder features contourless synch and repro heads and bulletproof power supply. A 4-bit microprocessor and 8-bit D/A converter control system provide seamless punch in/out. The recorder accommodates 14-inch reels and offers fast wind speeds of up to 375ips. The reel motors and the PLL capstan motors use Samarium cobalt to reduce mass and produce higher torque. Additional features include: protection circuitry, and a backup memory for tape time, pitch control and amplifier mode settings.



### 750 E SERIES

One or Two Events,  
Thumbwheel Programming  
**\$364-452**



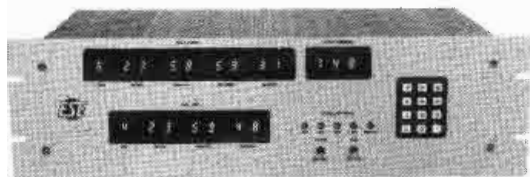
### 720 SERIES

10 Events,  
Micro-Processor Based  
**\$845-1150**



### 780 SERIES

Up to 96 Events Stored  
in Random Access Memory  
**\$1313-1654**



### ES 790

1000 Events, Microprocessor-  
Based, 32 Output Channels  
**\$2300**



(213) 322-2136  
142 Sierra St., El Segundo, CA 90245

Circle (153) on Reply Card

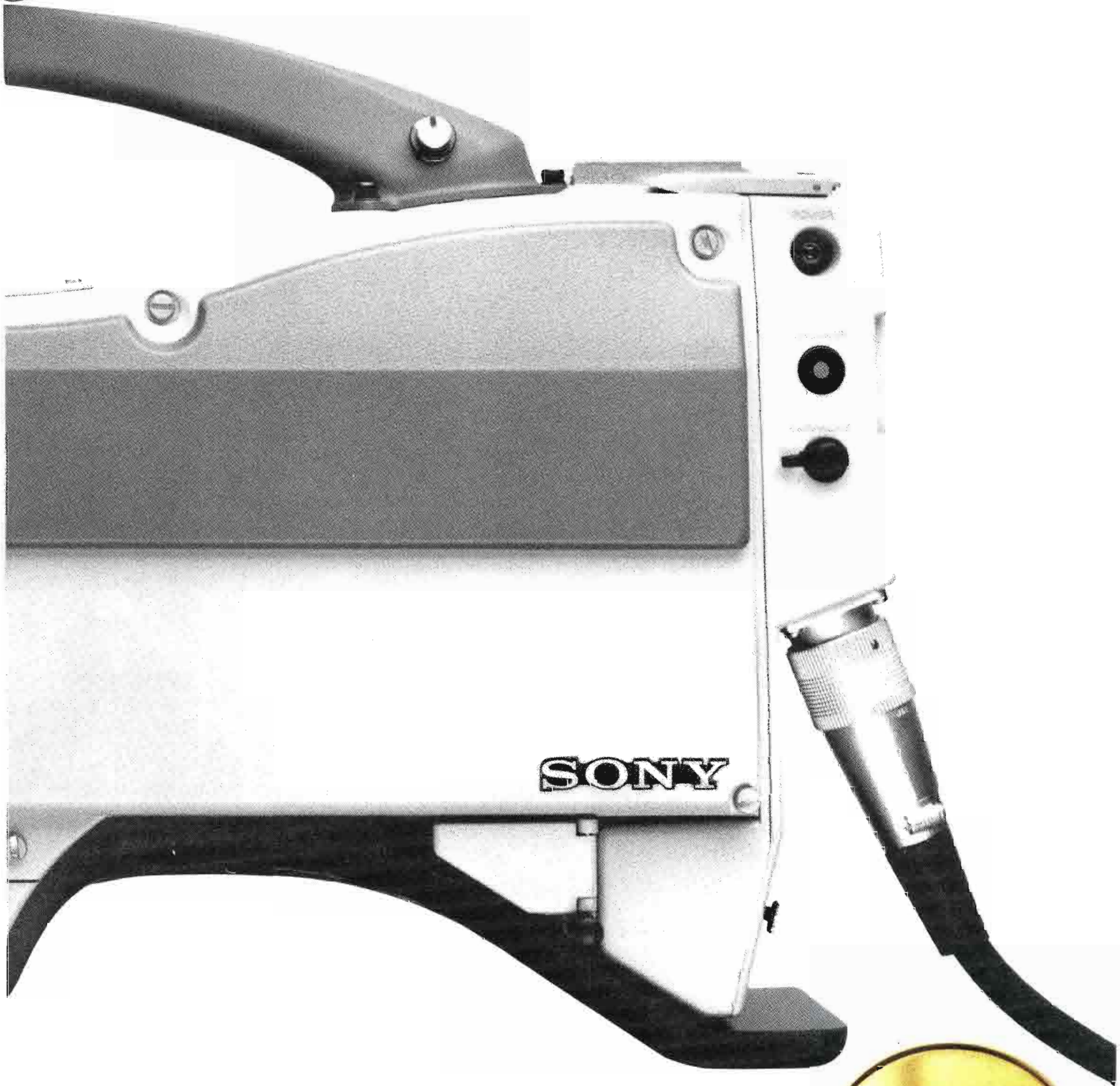


# The hardest soft

You're looking at an EFP camera with a split personality: the new, top-of-the-line Sony BVP-350.

It's the first portable with true "Hard" camera performance. Because it has F1.2 optics, a 60dB S/N ratio, and digital zonal registration. Yet it's so light, so balanced, so thoughtfully designed, that it's a superb "Soft" camera too.

The viewfinder rotates 360 degrees and adjusts up, down and side-ways—so you don't have to. And its unique "peekaboo" handle means that no matter how you shoulder it, there's no blind side.



# camera ever.

But what makes it even more remarkable is that it's a perfectly matched companion to the Sony BVP-360. Using the same breakthrough FET and Mixed-Field tube technology. Even the same circuit boards. And that shows up as the best picture performance in history.

For a good, hard look at the world's most advanced "Soft" camera, contact your Sony Broadcast representative. Or call Sony at 1-800-635-SONY.



**SONY**<sup>®</sup>

Broadcast Products

Circle (156) on Reply Card

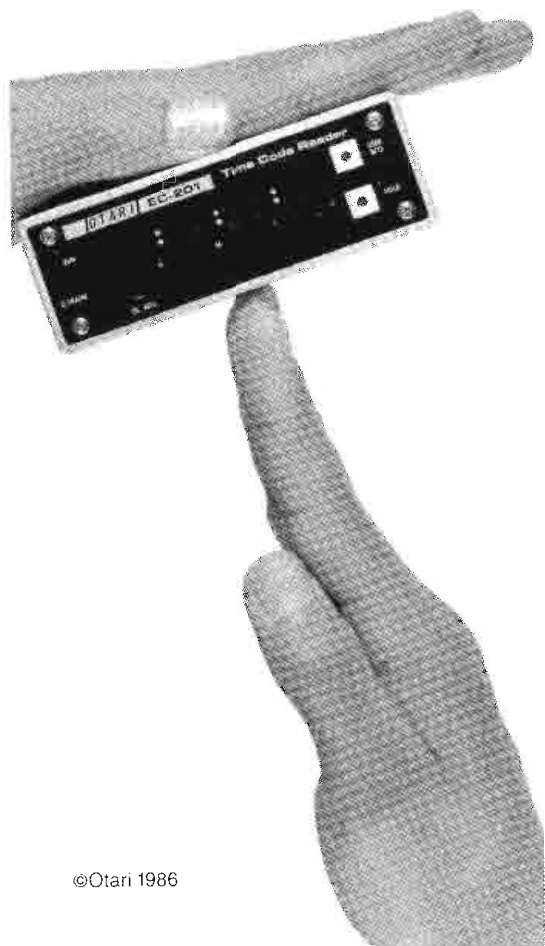
**O**tari's compact EC-201 SMPTE/EBU time-code reader is a natural for field or studio operation, and it costs only \$495. It offers 1/20 to 60X playspeed reading, 40 hour continuous use on battery power, and re-shaping circuitry on the loop output.

This advanced reader features a full hexadecimal user bits display (with a hold-button for edit logging), a -10 to +10 dBV input range, balanced XLR inputs/outputs, and includes an AC adapter, belt clip and batteries. It measures 1.5" x 4.2" x 5" and weighs 18 oz.

Contact Otari at (415) 592-8311 for your nearest dealer. From Otari: Technology You Can Trust. Otari Corporation, 2 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

**OTARI**

## TIME OUT!



©Otari 1986

Circle (155) on Reply Card

Advertising rates in Classified Section are \$1.50 per word, each insertion, and must be accompanied by payment to insure publication.

Each initial or abbreviation counts a full word. Minimum classified charge, \$35.00.

For ads on which replies are sent to us for forwarding (blind ads), there is an additional charge of \$35.00 per insertion, to cover department number, processing of replies, and mailing costs.

Classified columns are not open to advertising of any products regularly produced by manufacturers unless used and no longer owned by the manufacturer or distributor.

### TRAINING

**ELECTRONICS DEGREE** by correspondence. Earn Associate, then Bachelor's. NHSC accredited. Free catalog. Write Grantham College of Engineering, Dept. EE-5, 10570 Humboldt St., Los Alamitos, CA 90720. 8-82-tfn

**FCC GENERAL RADIOTELEPHONE** operators license through cassette recorded lessons at home plus one week seminar in Boston, Washington, Detroit or Philadelphia. Our twentieth year teaching FCC license courses. Bob Johnson Radio License Preparation, 1201 Ninth, Manhattan Beach, Calif. 90266. Telephone (213) 379-4461. 8-81-tfn

### SERVICES

**ONE STOP FOR ALL YOUR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO REQUIREMENTS.** Bottom line oriented. F.T.C. Brewer Company, P.O. Box 8057, Pensacola, Florida 32506. 7-71-ft

**TRANSMITTER TUBE REBUILDING SINCE 1941:** 3CX2500, 4CX5000, 4CX15000 and many others. Write for details. FREELAND PRODUCTS INC., Rt. 7, Box 628, Covington, LA 70433. (504) 893-1243 or (800) 624-7626. 6-79-tfn

### FOR SALE

**TRANSMITTERS.** Need a standby transmitter? M/W? Want to get on the air but can't afford state-of-the-art equipment? Have a look at these tried-and-true oldies, then give us a call. Most are still in service and scheduled to be replaced by the end of 1987 or early 1988. As is, where is: TV/CBE/25KW/4TTC90D1S, C/W RCA/CTM-10 EXCITER; 5TX'S/TV/RCA/2KW/TT-2BH; TV/RCA/250W/TTL-200H; TENS IN PARALLEL/FM/RCA/BTF-20D; AM/10KW/GATES/BC-10P; AM/40W/MCCURDY/RR-3; 3 UNITS/M/W/RATHEON/KTR2/7GHZ. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 7925 Cote St., Luc Road, Montreal, Quebec, H4W 1R5, Canada. Tel. 514-485-5583. Attn: D. Uttaro. 10-87-2t

**DYNAIR SYSTEM 21 ROUTING SWITCHER.** Frames, Modules, Power Supplies, Controllers, Cables. Wired 100 by 90 Video, stuffed 50 by 60, wired 200 by 50 Audio, stuffed 70 by 50. Will piece out or divide. Call for complete list and details. Steve McNeal, 817-267-4211 or 267-4717. 8-87-3t

**TEKTRONIX 1410R NTSC Sync & Test Generator.** With SPG2, TSG3, TSG5, TSG6 & TSG7. Like new \$6950. T. Hopkins, Cape Fear Enterprises, Rt. 1, Box 269-A, Faison, NC 28341. (919) 594-0172. 10-87-1t

**IKEGAMI 950B TELECINE** system including remotes, multiplexer with projector stands, (2) 16mm Kodak projectors, (2) Kodak slide projectors. Also used Sony VP5000's. On Video Inc., 800-922-2402. 10-87-1t

**SEALED BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED** until 9:00 A.M., Thursday, December 3, 1987 for the "Sale of Used G.E. TV Transmitter". For more information contact Mr. Jim Moore, KOMU-TV Station, Highway 63 South, telephone (314) 442-1122. University of Missouri—Columbia, Columbia, Missouri 65211. 10-87-2t

Want more information  
on advertised products?  
Use the  
Reader Service Card.

**NINE MONTH OLD MICROWAVE SYSTEM.** M/ACOM MA-23CC Solid State FM Microwave Radio System. Includes 4 foot dishes and 2 audio subcarriers. Output power, 18.9 dbm, antenna gain, 45.5 dbi. Call (601) 693-2933 — Ask for John. 10-87-1t

**RCA TP-66** Reconditioning (cleaning and overhaul) complete testing and refinishing. SIMBER BROADCAST SERVICES, INC. 609-435-1091. 10-87-1t

**TEKTRONIX TEST EQUIPMENT 521A** Pal Vectorscope \$3000, 1481R Pal WFM \$3000, 1430 Random Noise \$1500, 1480C WFM \$3000. (818) 352-6619. 10-87-2t

**UNITED-MEDIA-COMMANDER II,** 8-Machine-Editing Computer, 3 Interfaces, 3 Time-Code-Readers. Advanced List Management-Option, Time-Code-Generator-Option, refurbished and updated by factory. List Price over \$30,000 sacr. for \$12,995.00. Call 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

**LENCO SYNC — AND TEST GENERATOR, 300 SERIES,** w/ 7-Test-Modules, excellent condition, lists for over \$7,100.00, our price \$3,500.00. Call 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

**TEKTRONIX 1750** Waveform Monitor and Vectorscope, unused. List Price \$5,900.00, our price \$3,995.00. **TEKTRONIX 520** Vectorscope, excellent, totally refurbished, new CRT, list for over \$8,000.00, our price \$2,495.00. Call 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

**QUANTA-QCG-500 VIDEO-BOARD,** New, Lists for \$2,200.00 sell for \$895.00. 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

**UNITED MEDIA COMMANDER II,** Interface-Boards for Sony BVH-1100, Sony BVU 800, Ampex VPR-2B, Ampex VPR-3, JVC-6650/8250. Switcher Interface-Boards for Crosspoint 6112, Vital VX-114A, ISI-904, Time-Code-Reader and Generator-Boards, GPI-4 Board, Character-Insert-Units, REMEX-Puncher/Reader. All above units are tested and are sold with 30 days warranty. Prices 50-60% below listprice. Call for details 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

**TEKTRONIX 650HR,** 13" Monitors, never used, in Box, only 2 available, 40% below list price. Other Phillips and JVC-Monitors available. Call 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

**50-75% BELOW LIST PRICE: HITACHI SK91/SK81 TRIAX-CONTROL-UNIT,** complete, new in box. List price was \$19,450.00, only 2 units available, also Remote-Operation-Units for SK91/SK81 w/164ft. Multi-Core-Cable, demo. Call ICV, Corp., 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

**TEKTRONIX, PHILLIPS** and other name brand Monitor Sale. Tektronix 650-HR, unused in box, List price \$5,760.00, Sale price \$3,795.00. Phillips LDH-6200, demo, List price \$1,995.00, Sale price \$1,295.00. JVC-TM-R9U, List price \$760.00, Sale price \$465.00. Panasonic WV-5372, Dual-B + W Monitor, List price \$750.00, Sale price \$499.00. Call ICV, Corp., 312-872-1665. 10-87-1t

### WANTED TO BUY

**HIGHEST PRICES** for 112 Phase Monitors, vacuum capacitors and clean, one kw or greater powered AM and FM Transmitters. All duty and transportation paid. Surplus Equipment Sales, 2 Throncliffe Park Dr., Unit 28, Toronto, Canada M4H 1H2, 416-421-5631. 3-86-tfn

### EMPLOYMENT SERVICES

#### WE PLACE ENGINEERS

ALL CATEGORIES FOR TV, PRODUCTION, VIDEO, CATV (EXCLUDING OPERATORS)

America's Leading Source for a Decade

ITV STATIONS, PRODUCTION FACILITIES, CORP. TV, MFG., CATV

For information phone or write Mark Kornish



**key SYSTEMS**

479 Northampton Street  
Kingston, PA 18704

Employer  
Paid Fees

(717) 283-1041

## HELP WANTED

**ANNOUNCEMENT OF POSITION VACANCY:** Director of Media Services, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana. Director coordinates, supervises, and oversees the daily operations of the University Media Services unit. Minimum Qualifications: Masters degree, preferably from the fields of telecommunications, educational systems technology, or instructional media with emphasis on engineering and management (years of verified creditable service may be substituted for educational requirements); five years of recent experience covering the broad spectrum of media instruction and development, preferably within an educational setting; in-depth knowledge of TV production and engineering principles, formats; knowledge of state of the art media and communications technology; leadership and supervisory experience. Continuing contract position (12 months). Salary negotiable and based on experience. Send letter of application, vita and three (3) letters of reference to Dr. Thomas Kaluzynski, Associate Provost, Ball State University, Administration Building Rm. 206, Muncie, IN 47306. Review of applications will begin November 1, 1987 and continue until position is filled. Ball State University Practices Equal Opportunity in Education and Employment. 10-87-11

**TELEVISION ENGINEER:** Technical maintenance and operation of professional broadcast video and audio equipment in our Corporate production facilities, as well as on location assignments. Requires minimum of 2 years basic electronic theory and troubleshooting training with additional 3 to 5 years experience in broadcast television environment. Operational and maintenance experience with equipment utilizing digital control techniques would be advantageous. Our equipment complement includes: Sony BVH-1100A, Ampex VPR-3 VTR's; Grass Valley 100 and 1600-1L, Ampex AVC production switchers; Ampex ADC, Abekas A53 digital effects; Utah Scientific router and machine control; Ikegami, Tektronix monitoring and test equipment; Orion, Ramsa, Cetec audio mixers; MCI, Ampex, Tascam, Otari ATR's; Phillips, CEI, Sony color cameras. Competitive salary and excellent benefit package. Send resume to: Ita Lauher, Sr. Employment Representative, State Farm Insurance Companies, One State Farm Plaza, Bloomington, IL 61710. Equal Opportunity Employer. 10-87-11

**PREMIER SOUTHWEST TELEPRODUCTION FACILITY** seeks General Maintenance Engineer highly experienced in 1": audio experience would be helpful. Great work environment and opportunity for enthusiastic applicant. Send resume to: Tele-Image: 6305 N. O'Connor LB6: Irving, TX 75039-3510: ATTN: Chief Engineer. 10-87-11

**CHIEF ENGINEER** experienced in studio, transmitter, set-up and maintenance needed to fill opening in a progressive Christian TV group. Send resume to TCT, P.O. Box 1010, Marion, IL 62959. 10-87-11

**BROADCAST TECHNICIAN** WDTN, ABC Affiliate, Dayton, Ohio, has an opening for an experienced broadcast engineer. Minimum 2 years technical education and FCC General Class License required and/or SBE Certification. Please send resume and salary requirements to Personnel Department, WDTN TV2, P.O. Box 741, Dayton, Ohio 45401. AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER. 10-87-11

**CHIEF ENGINEER.** Tired of the city? Want country living and slower pace? Come to southern Ohio and take charge of Class B-FM and Daytimer, and Studio equipment maintenance. Resume and cover letter to Program Director, WSRW, P.O. Box 9, Hillsboro, Ohio 45133. 10-87-11

**MAINTENANCE TECHNICIAN** - Service, maintain, and troubleshoot to component level for medium market PBS affiliate in satte Capital Region. Minimum three years' experience in electronic repair in broadcast or CATV technical operations. FCC general license or SBE certification required. Send resume and cover letter: Manager of Human Resources, WMHT, Box 17, Schenectady, NY 12301. EOE. 10-87-11

**MAINTENANCE ENGINEER:** A National TV Network is looking for a Maintenance Engineer with 2 years minimum experience in the maintenance and repair, at a component level, in state of the art equipment. College degree, SBE certification, and FCC license preferred. Bilingual is a good plus. Send Resume to: Univision, 27632 El Lazo Rd., Laguna Niguel, CA 92677. Atten: Jose Boveda. 10-87-11

**DEEP SOUTH** station looking for Assistance Chief Engineer. Must have minimum of 3 years experience in television broadcasting and management experience. Send resume to Broadcast Engineering, P.O. Box 12901, Dept. 658, Overland Park, KS 66212. EOE. M/F. 10-87-11

**KRIV-TV, FOX TELEVISION** is seeking a qualified Maintenance Engineer. Requirements include a minimum of 5 years television maintenance experience. Applicant will be responsible for the setup and maintenance of all technical equipment associated with station. Primary area of responsibility are 1 inch video-tape maintenance and as an alternate to our primary transmitter engineer. Must have held FCC license or be SBE certified. Have background in both digital and analog electronics. Qualified applicants send resume to KRIV-TV, P.O. Box 22810, Houston, Texas 77227 Attn: Engineering Dept. No phone calls. E.O.E. 10-87-11

**TECHNICAL - ENGINEER TECHNICIAN.** WECT-TV is seeking a qualified ENG technician with at least 3 years experience in repair of Sony field recorders and editing stations as well as various cameras. Send resume to: WECT-TV, 322 Shipyard Blvd., Wilmington, NC 28403. Attn: Bob Owen. For more information call 919-791-8070. 10-87-11

**BROADCAST ENGINEER AND PRODUCTION ASSISTANT.** Fort Wayne, IN university seeks person to repair and maintain campus video and audio equipment and assist with all aspects of television production. Call 219/481-6519. AA/EEO Employer. 10-87-11

**ALLOCATIONS AND RF SYSTEMS ENGINEER** - Capital Cities/ABC, Inc. Immediate opening. Responsibilities include: FCC licensing of Network Facilities (TV pickup, fixed microwave, two-way communications, satellite earth stations), and evaluation of network installations and operations for compliance with FCC rules. Will provide engineering support to operations in planning field events. Will also participate in design and construction of network RF facilities. Review of FCC publications for matters impacting the Network. Preparation of engineering statements for filing in FCC regulatory proceedings. Must have BSEE or equivalent. Operations experience (microwave path evaluation, field production etc. Knowledge of FCC rules and licensing procedures. Good writing skills required. Send resume to: Capital Cities/ABC, Inc. Attn: Daphne Bowe, 40 West 66th Street, New York, NY 10023. Capital Cities/ABC, Inc. is an Equal Opportunity Employer M/F/H/V. 10-87-11

## POSITION WANTED

**CHIEF ENGINEER SEEKS CHALLENGE.** Technical Director or Chief for competitive CHR, AOR. 9 years experience including Metroplex, Rollins/Heritage, Downs Radio. Chris Hicks 704/398-3406. 10-87-11

## Advertising sales offices

### CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Tom Nilsen  
Telephone: (312) 435-2361  
Telefax: (312) 922-1408  
55 East Jackson  
Ste. 1100  
Chicago, IL 60604

### NORWOOD, AUSTRALIA

Hastwell, Williamson, Rouse Pty. Ltd.  
P.O. Box 419  
Norwood 5067, Australia  
Telephone: 332-3322  
Telex: AA87113

### NEW YORK, NEW YORK

Diane Gottlieb-Klusner  
Telephone: (212) 702-3404  
Telefax: (212) 702-7802  
Josh Gordon  
Telephone: (212) 702-3405  
Telefax: (212) 702-7802  
866 Third Ave.  
New York, NY 10022

### LONDON, ENGLAND

Nicholas McGeachin  
Intertec Publishing Corp.  
Roseleigh House  
New Street  
Deddington  
Oxford OX5 4SP  
England  
Telephone: (0869) 38794  
Telefax: (0869) 38040  
Telex: 837469 BES G

### SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA

Herbert A. Schiff  
Telephone (213) 393-9285  
Jason Perlman  
Telephone (213) 458-9987  
Chris Woodbury-Leonard  
Telephone (213) 451-8695  
Schiff & Associates  
501 Santa Monica Blvd., Ste. 504  
Santa Monica, CA 90401

### TOKYO, JAPAN

Haruki Hirayama  
EMS, Inc.  
Sagami Bldg., 4-2-21, Shinjuku  
Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160, Japan  
Telephone: (03) 350-5666  
Cable: EMSINCPERIOD  
Telex: 2322520 EMSINCJ

## POSITION OPEN TRADE MAGAZINE VIDEO EDITOR

**Broadcast Engineering**, the number one technical publication in the broadcast field, has an excellent expansion opportunity for a TV/video expert. This person will write articles on technical aspects of television, edit materials from outside contributors and offer technical assistance and expertise to other publications within the Intertec electronics group. Candidates must have extensive experience and knowledge of video engineering. A technical degree is preferred. We offer a competitive salary and continuing growth potential. Send a complete resume with cover letter and salary requirements to:

Personnel Manager  
INTERTEC PUBLISHING CORP.  
P.O. Box 12901  
Overland Park, Kansas 66212  
EOE M/F/H

# There are a few things that don't come with the Type II bulk tape eraser.

Use your old bulk eraser on 1500 Oe metal particle video tape and you'll be seeing a lot of them.



## Picture Jitter

A poorly erased control track leaves pulses that, when combined with new pulses, confuse the servo system in your video recorder. This gives your video image the shakes.

## Whumping

When not completely erased, the audio track can retain a repetitious whumping caused by residual signals. This will contaminate your next recording.



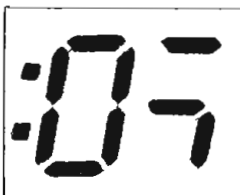
## Ghosting

Tape eraser field strengths may drop near the center of the tape and fail to completely erase the video track. This means the previously recorded video will cause dual imaging and come back to haunt you.



## Miscuing

It is very difficult for a recorder to interpret time codes on poorly erased tape. Don't miss your cue.



The Type II bulk eraser eliminates picture jitter, whumping, miscuing, and ghosting. And it's fully automated to assure uniform erasure conditions for field strength, orientation, and exposure time, without heating the tape.

The Type II actually erases 1500 Oe metal particle video tape more than -80dB. Far beyond manufacturers' specifications for rerecording integrity.

Contact Data Security, Inc. and we'll tell you more about the features that come with the Type II. And the problems that don't.



**DATA SECURITY, INC.**

1-800-225-7554 402-464-5858  
2801 N. 27th St. Lincoln, NE 68521

Circle (154) on Reply Card

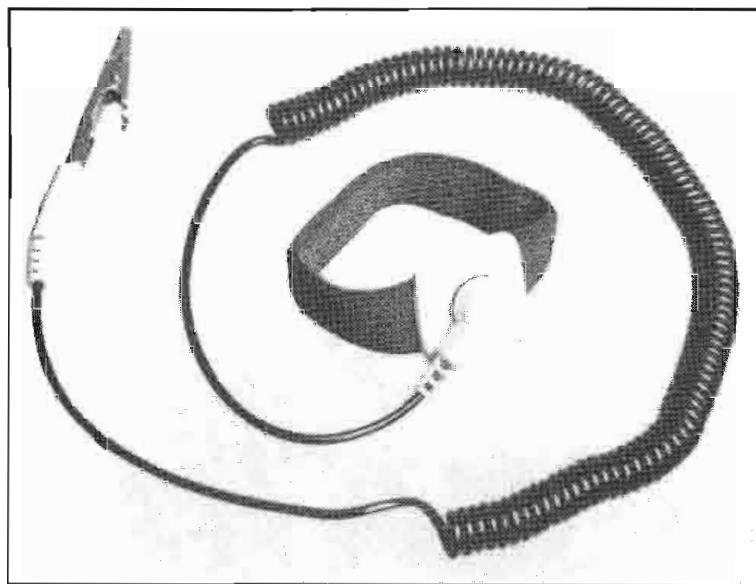
- The M-600 series of modular mixers are available with either balanced stereo or mono input channels and 16- or 32-channel monitoring. The monitor system handles 16-track, 24-track, 32-track or two interlocked 16-track recorders. The monitor channels feature balanced line-level inputs, EQ and aux systems.
- The LV-200A laser videodisc recorder records and plays back up to two hours of program material or 108,000 still frames on a single 30cm laser videodisc. The recorder offers inputs for a video camera, an industrial VTR and two channels of audio and provides time base correction for VHS, Beta and 8mm VCR formats. An 8-bit program memory is built in. An RS-232C interface enables the recorder to be controlled by an external computer.

Circle (374) on Reply Card

## Wriststraps and desolder braid

Solder Absorbing Technology has introduced the following products:

- The WRISTEX wriststrap features a flexible and skin-friendly wristband. The snap fastening can be rotated 180° and incorporates in the mold a 1MΩ protection resistor. The flexible, coiled cord extends from two feet unstretched length to six feet.
- The 3S-Wick desolder braid is available in 50-foot lengths. The desolder braid is characterized by a high-heat conductive woven pattern of pure copper fibers and a patented coating.



WRISTEX wriststrap

Circle (375) on Reply Card


## Machine control interface

Vid Video has introduced the Translator I. It provides remote control of JVC, Panasonic and Sony Broadcast VTRs, using the Sony RM-440 edit controller. The unit makes a BR-8600, AG500, or Betacam deck look just like a Sony VO-5850, providing full editing commands, shuttle control and CTL output. By connecting to an RM-440, full editing can be accomplished from VHS to U-matic formats, U-matic to Betacam or any other combination. The unit installs between the edit controller and VTR, plugging in with no modifications required. It comes with on cable assembly.

Circle (376) on Reply Card

# Professional services

**VIR JAMES P.C.**  
CONSULTING ENGINEERS  
Applications and Field Engineering  
Computerized Frequency Surveys  
3137 W. Kentucky Ave. - 80219  
(303) 937-1900  
**DENVER, COLORADO**  
Member AFCCE & NAB

**HOW SAFE IS YOUR TOWER?**  
 **Alpha Tower Design, Inc.**  
901 Waterfall Way, Richardson, Texas 75080  
214-783-2578  
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS SPECIALIZING IN TOWER DESIGN  
REGISTERED TO PRACTICE IN 49 STATES ... THREE DIMENSIONAL COMPUTER ANALYSIS WITH LATEST DESIGN TECHNOLOGY... INSPECTION & REVIEW TOWER MODIFICATIONS

**EVANS ASSOCIATES**  
CONSULTING TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS  
AM-FM-TV-CATV-ITFS-LPTV SATELLITE  
216 N. Green Bay Road  
Thiensville, Wisconsin 53092  
Phone: (414) 242-6000 Member AFCCE

FCC ON-LINE DATABASE  
**dataworld**<sup>®</sup>  
Allocation/Terrain Studies  
AM • FM • TV • LPTV • ITFS  
P.O. Box 30730  
Bethesda, MD 20814  
(301) 652-8822 1-800-368-5754

**D. L. MARKLEY**  
& Associates, Inc.  
CONSULTING ENGINEERS  
2401 West Moss Ave.  
Peoria, Illinois 61604  
(309) 673-7511  
Member AFCCE

**CHIPS DAVIS**  
LEDE DESIGNS, INC.  
**Acoustics for Stereo Facility Design Consultation**  
**(415) 459-2888**

**TEKNIMAX**  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS  
DENNIS R. CIAPURA  
PRESIDENT  
11385 FORESTVIEW LN  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92131 (619) 695-2429


**SMITH and POWSTENKO**  
Broadcasting and Telecommunications Consultants  
2033 M Street N.W., Suite 600  
Washington, D. C. 20036  
(202) 293-7742

**BLAIR BENSON**  
Engineering Consultant  
TV Systems Design and Operation  
23 Park Lane  
Norwalk, CT 06854  
203-838-9049

**BROADCAST SYSTEMS GROUP** EDIT SYSTEM SUPPORT  
• Engineering  
• Consultation  
• Systems Support  
• Technical Training  
• New Product Development  
**BOB BLANKS**  
P.O. Box 65 Brookhaven, LI New York 11719  
(516) 286-1252

**JOHN H. BATTISON PE.**  
CONSULTING BROADCAST ENGINEER,  
FCC APPLICATIONS AM, FM, TV, LPTV  
Antenna Design, Proofs, Fieldwork  
890 Clubview Blvd. North  
Columbus, Ohio 43085  
614/888-3364

Robert J. Nissen  
**THE NISSEN GROUP, INC.**  
Communications Technology Consultants  
32 Ridge Drive • Port Washington, New York 11050  
(516) 944-5477

 COMMUNICATIONS INC.  
• Radio and Television System Design  
• Transmitter and Studio Installation  
• Microwave and Satellite Engineering and Installation  
12 North Willow St.  
Montclair, NJ 07642  
201-746-9307

MAILING LABELS  
AM, FM & TV  
CALL  
**dataworld**<sup>®</sup>  
1-800-368-5754

**ERIC NEIL ANGEVINE, P.E.**  
consultant in acoustics  
specializing in broadcast studio acoustics  
910 Lakeridge Drive Stillwater, OK 74075  
405-624-6043 405-372-3949

ATT: CHIEF ENGINEERS  
broadcast video maintenance  
**LUNAR VIDEO LTD.**  
FAST TURNAROUND ON ENG, EFP, EDIT SYSTEMS, MONITORS, TEST EQUIP. SONY, JVC, PANASONIC, TEKTRONIX - UPS & AIR FREIGHT. PUI/DEL DAILY.  
CALL COLLECT  
138 E. 26th St, NYC (212) 686-4802

**Consultation Services**  
Lightning - Power Conditioning - Grounding  
Over 40 years experience, work guaranteed  
Roy Carpenter  
President  
Lightning Eliminators and Consultants  
13007 Lakeland Rd. Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670  
(213) 946-6886 TWX 910-586-1381

**PATCHPRINTS** Video Title Lines  
In 1 2 Aux 1 2 Mon A B  
Custom Patch Bay Labeling for the Audio/Video Industries  
By  
**PATCH BAY DESIGNATION COMPANY**  
Div. of Glendale Rubber Stamp & Printing Co., Inc.  
CHARLIE SCHUFER  
P.O. Box 6278, Glendale, CA 91205 Telephone  
4742 San Fernando Road  
Glendale, CA 91204 (818) 241-5585

ENG SERVICE Bill Nelson  
Chief Engineer  
**V T R Associates, Inc.**  
Prompt TURNAROUND on  
1/4" editors, color ENG cameras.  
3023 Holiday Drive, S.W. Phone  
Huntsville, AL 35805 (205) 533-0571

**UNUSED CALL LETTERS**  
CALL  
**dataworld**<sup>®</sup>  
1-800-368-5754

**TOWER DESIGN AND FABRICATION, INC.**  
TOWERS, ANTENNAS, STRUCTURES  
New Tall Towers, Existing Towers  
Studies, Analysis, Design Modifications,  
Inspections, Erection, Etc.  
Rt. 1, Box 33AA,  
Sturgeon, MO 65284 (314) 687-3932

Buying Service For Broadcasters  
Our Buying Power Will Save  
Your Company Significant Dollars  
22 Years Broadcast Equipment Purchasing Expertise  
(212) 541-6611  
**BUYGROUP LIMITED**  
1775 Broadway, NY, NY 10017

**Engineering Consultant**  
• Video Systems Design  
• Computer Graphics  
• Automation  
• Editing  
• Production  
Gene De Santis  
181 Long Hill Rd.  
Little Falls, NJ 07424  
201-256-8141

MAILING LABELS AM, FM & TV  
\*Personalized to Manager, Engineer or Program Director.  
\*Pre-sorted by Zip Code.  
\*Market selection.  
\*Accurate.  
\*StationBase  
\*\$40.00 per 1,000 P.O. Box 24092  
Phoenix, AZ 85282  
(206) 385-3029 or (602) 899-8916

# Ad index

Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline	Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline
Abekas Video Systems	91	56	K&H Products Ltd.	169	134
Abekas Video Systems	17	11	Leitch Video of America	151	118
ADC Telecommunications, Inc.	95	60	Lexicon Inc.	142	110
ADM Technology, Inc.	IFC	1	3M	74-75	45
Adrienne Electronics Corp.	184	149	M/A-Corn Mac Inc.	167	131
Alden Electronics	89	55	Magna-Tech Electronics Co., Inc.	105	80
Alden Electronics	136	105	Magni Systems, Inc.	43	25
Alpha Audio	126	128	McCurdy Radio Industries	64	40
Alpha Wire	121	90	MCL, Inc.	85	52
Alta Group Inc.	188	152	Midwest Communications Corp.	1	3
Amber Electro Design Inc.	93	58	Miller Fluid Heads	116	87
Amek Systems and Controls Ltd.	69	42	Moseley Associates Inc.	140	108
Ampex Corp. (AVSD)	29	16	National Public Radio	161	126
Ampex Corp. (AVSD)	27	15	NEC America Inc.	53	30
Ampex Corp. (AVSD)	31	17	New England Digital	57	33
Ampex Corp. (MTD)	115	86	Nova Systems, Inc.	96	74
Applied Research & Technology	86	53	Nova Systems, Inc.	94	72
Arrakis Systems, Inc.	21	13	Nova Systems, Inc.	92	70
Audio Precision	133	88	O'Connor Engineering	134	101
Audio-Technica U.S., Inc.	186-187	151	O'Connor Engineering	135	103
Aurora Systems	170-171	136	Odetics, Inc.	111	84
Benchmark Media Systems	132	98	Oki Electric Industry Co. Ltd.	185	150
Bext Inc.	184	145	Opamp Labs Inc.	184	146
Broadcast Electronics Inc.	120	61	Orban Associates Inc.	33	18
Broadcast Video Systems Ltd.	126	127	Orban Associates Inc.	7	6
Bruel and Kjaer	97	63	Otari Corp.	192	156
BSM Broadcast Systems, Inc.			Otari Corp.	15	10
BTS Broadcast Television Systems (US)	123	91	Pacific RAdio Electronic	182	137
Camera Mart, Inc.	92	71	Paco Electronics	146	114
Canare Cable, Inc.	176	160	Panasonic Broadcast Systems Co.	49	29
Canon USA Inc., Broadcast Lens	148-149	116	Panasonic Broadcast Systems Co.	51	29
Capitol Magnetics	38	21	Panasonic Broadcast Systems Co.	50	89
Centro Corp.	129	95	Panasonic Broadcast Systems Co.	118-119	133
Cetec Vega	175	59	PERROTT ENgineering	168	140
Chyron Corp.	137	106	QEI	163	37
Circuit Research Labs, Inc.	13	9	Quanta Corp.	61	107
Clear-Com Intercom Systems	158	123	Ramsa/Panasonic	139	92
CMX/Chyron	73	44	Rank Cintel	125	
Comark	3	4	Richardson Electronics td.	63	39
Comrex Corp.	42	24	ROH	158	124
Conex Electro Systems	184	143	Ross Video Ltd.	128	117
Data Security Inc.	194	154	RPG Diffusor Systems	110	83
Datatek, Inc.	179	129	RTS Systems, Inc.	174	138
Datum Inc.	134	102	Sachtler Corp. of America	77	47
DBX	127	93	Schneider Corporation	37	20
DiTech Inc.	IBC	2	Shure Brothers Inc.	11	8
Digital Video Systems	132	97	Shure Brothers Inc.	102	77
Eastman Kodak Co.	147	115	Siemens-Neve	59	35
ESE	189	153	Sigma Electronics Inc.	114	57
Faroudja Laboratories Inc.	177	139	Solid State Logic Ltd.	103	78
For-A Corp. of America	87	54	Sony Corp. of America (A/V & Pro Aud)	130-131	96
Fujinon Inc.	109	82	Sony Corp. of America (Broadcast)	34-35	19
Fuji Photo Film			Sony Corp. of America (Broadcast)	190-191	165
Gentner	143	111	Sound Technology	76	46
Graham-Patten Systems Inc.	80	49	Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.	184	147
Grass Valley Group, Inc.	144	112	Stanton Magnetics	183	122
Grass Valley Group, Inc.	181	141	Stantron/Unit of Zero Corp.	117	99-100
Grass Valley Group, Inc.	152	119	Studer Revox America Inc.	5	5
Grass Valley Group, Inc.	9	7	Surcom Associates Inc.	94	73
Gray Engineering Laboratories	135	104	Switchcraft Inc.	39	22
Gretag Ag, Regensdorf	159	125	TASCAM Dic. Teac Corp. of America	56	32
H.M. Dyer Electronics, Inc.	168	132	TASCAM Div. Teac Corp. of America	62	38
Harris Corp. (Florida)	164-165	130	TASCAM Div. Teac Corp. of America	60	36
HM Electronics	55	31	TASCAM Div. Teac Corp. of America	58	34
Howe Audio	65-66	41	Tech Labs, Inc.	96	75
Hubbard Communications, Inc.	153	120	Tektronix Inc.	44-45	26
Ikegami Electronics Inc. (Marcomm)	154-155	121	Telex Communications, Inc.	104	79
Intergroup Video Systems, Inc.	145	113	Tentel	184	148
Intl. Tapetronics Corp./3M	98A-98J		TFT, Inc.	113	85
JamPro Antennas Inc.	36	62	Thermodyne International Ltd.	141	109
Jem-Fab Group	184	144	Utah Scientific Inc.	83	51
Jensen Transformers Inc.	79	48	Utah Scientific Inc.	81-82	51
JVC Company of America	19	12	Videotek, Inc.	100-101	76
JVC Company of America	40-41	23	Ward-Beck Systems Ltd.	BC	
JVC Company of America	24-25	14	Winsted Corp.	169	135
JVC Company of America	106-107	81	Yamaha International Corp.	172-173	142



## ADDRESS CHANGE CARD AND FREE SUBSCRIPTION FORM

Use the card to the right for new subscriptions or change of address. Please fill in the form completely. You need to complete this form ONCE A YEAR to remain on subscription list.

To apply for a BROADCAST ENGINEERING (free) subscription you must answer all questions. Fill in the form at the right completely.

For Address Change, you must include Company Name, or Station Initials, and complete Street Address in shaded box at right.

TO ENSURE UNINTERRUPTED DELIVERY TO NEW ADDRESS, BE SURE TO AFFIX LABEL FROM COVER IN SPACE PROVIDED AT RIGHT AND ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS.

1. Please check the ONE type of facility or operation that best describes your business classification:

- Low power TV station
- TV station
- AM station
- FM station
- AM & FM station
- TV & AM station
- TV & FM station
- TV, AM & FM station
- CATV facility
- Non-broadcast TV including closed circuit TV (CCTV)
- Recording studio
- Teleproduction facility
- Microwave, relay station or satellite company
- Government
- Consultant (engineering or management)
- Dealer, distributor or manufacturer
- Other: Specify \_\_\_\_\_

2. If you checked 20 through 26 above, which of the following best describes your over-the-air station: (Check only one.)

- Commercial
- Educational
- Religious
- Campus low frequency
- Community
- Municipally owned

3. Check the category that best describes your title: (Check only one.)

**Company management** — chairman of the board, president, owner, partner, director, vice president, general manager (other than in charge of engineering or station operation management) and other corporate and financial officials

**Technical management & engineering** — technical director or manager, chief engineer, other engineering or technical titles

**Operations & station management/production & programming** — VP operations, operation manager/director, station manager, production manager, program manager, news director and other operations titles

Other: Specify \_\_\_\_\_

4. IMPORTANT: Check the statement that best describes your role in the purchase of major communication equipment components and accessories.

- Make final decision to buy a specific make or model
- Recommend make or model to be purchased
- Have no part in specifying or buying

5. If none of the foregoing businesses or occupational categories fits your situations, please describe specifically your occupation or interest in BROADCAST ENGINEERING magazine

You must date and sign in this space...

### \*IMPORTANT

Do you wish to receive or continue receiving your free subscription?  
 Yes  No

For address change you MUST affix label from cover here. Print new address below and answer ALL questions.

Please print or type:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Station or Co. \_\_\_\_\_

Co. Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F

- A
- B

- C
- D

Required  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

THANK YOU. NOW DETACH AND RETURN THIS PORTION.  
ST7



Place  
First Class  
Postage Stamp  
Here

# **BROADCAST**<sup>®</sup> ENGINEERING

P.O. BOX 12937  
OVERLAND PARK, KANSAS 66212-0937

*Circulation Department*



DETACH AND RETURN ABOVE

# **BROADCAST**<sup>®</sup>

**ENGINEERING** is directed to key persons actively involved in planning, managing, and operating broadcast facilities, recording and teleproduction studios, CATV and non-commercial systems. In order to continue receiving **Broadcast Engineering** on a no-cost basis, you are required to verify your free subscription eligibility by filling out and returning this request form without delay. This information is needed for circulation and general marketing profiles. Your cooperation is appreciated.

After that date, please contact manufacturer directly.

# BROADCAST<sup>®</sup> engineering

1. IMPORTANT: Do you wish to receive/continue to receive BROADCAST ENGINEERING FREE?

Yes  No

Your signature is required \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Please print or type:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Organization or firm \_\_\_\_\_

Street or box \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**SAVE TIME: Use peel-off address label for faster service.**

**SEND ME MORE INFORMATION about products or services I have circled.**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64
65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96
97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128
129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192
193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224
225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256
257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288
289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352
353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384
385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416
417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448
449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512
513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544
545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576
577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608

RT7

## FOR FASTER ACTION!!!

I have an immediate interest in the items I've indicated here. Please have a sales person call me.


After that date, please contact manufacturer directly.

# BROADCAST<sup>®</sup> engineering

1. IMPORTANT: Do you wish to receive/continue to receive BROADCAST ENGINEERING FREE?

Yes  No

Your signature is required \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Please print or type:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Organization or firm \_\_\_\_\_

Street or box \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**SAVE TIME: Use peel-off address label for faster service.**

**SEND ME MORE INFORMATION about products or services I have circled.**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64
65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96
97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128
129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192
193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224
225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256
257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288
289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352
353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384
385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416
417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448
449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512
513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544
545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576
577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608

RT7

## FOR FASTER ACTION!!!

I have an immediate interest in the items I've indicated here. Please have a sales person call me.


Which one advertisement in this issue was of most interest to you?

Advertiser's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Circle No. \_\_\_\_\_

Comments on this issue:

Empty box for comments.



PLACE  
FIRST CLASS  
POSTAGE  
HERE

# BROADCAST<sup>®</sup> engineering

P.O. Box 12902  
Overland Park, KS 66212-0902



Which one advertisement in this issue was of most interest to you?

Advertiser's Name \_\_\_\_\_ Circle No. \_\_\_\_\_

Comments on this issue:

Empty box for comments.



PLACE  
FIRST CLASS  
POSTAGE  
HERE

# BROADCAST<sup>®</sup> engineering

P.O. Box 12902  
Overland Park, KS 66212-0902



# YOU NAME IT.



## With the Model 9001 you can create up to 80 alpha numeric labels for simplified studio operation.

When it comes to using a routing switcher matrix, most engineers agree that names make more sense than numbers. But 16 labels just may not be enough to describe the various departments and types of equipment found inside today's broadcast facility. That's why the Di-Tech Model 9001 Serial Controller permits as many as 80 *user-defined* names to be in use simultaneously!

Complementing this flexible naming system is a powerful set of configuration "tools" to make the best possible use of each and every control panel. All

major operating modes can be accessed by a single keystroke. Crisp, color screen displays provide key status information in an easy-to-understand manner. Among the many other features of the Model 9001 are switcher diagnostic routines, 4 level control, salvo operation, and one of the most important... the 5 year warranty... backed by the Di-Tech name.

For more information and a demonstration, call or write us today.



## MODEL 9001 COLOR CRT SYSTEM CONTROLLER



**di-tech inc.**

48 Jefryn Boulevard, Deer Park, New York 11729  
Telephone (516) 667-6300, Telex No. 971806

Circle (2) on Reply Card



## Nobody does it better!

Ward-Beck's all-new D8212 Audio Distribution System is totally transparent! Absolutely nothing else on the market today can compare for precision, performance, packaging or price!

Check these features:

- Twelve high-performance modular DAs each with 8 outputs.
- Dual switch-mode power supplies.
  - 3 1/2" rack mounting frame.
- Unique hinged/quick-release front panel.
  - Gold-plated terminals throughout.
  - Integral typewriter designation strip.
- Unmatched overall performance specifications.
- Renowned Ward-Beck Reliability and Quality.
  - Priced right.



First by Design.

### The Ward-Beck D8212 System – An Investment in Quality!



Ward-Beck Systems Ltd., 841 Progress Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada M1H 2X4. Tel: (416)438-6550 Tlx: 065-25399.